



**STATE OF HAWAII**  
**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**  
**HIGHWAYS DIVISION**  
**HONOLULU, HAWAII**

**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**  
**PROPOSAL**  
**CONTRACT AND BOND**

**FOR**

**KUHIO HIGHWAY**

**EMERGENCY SLOPE STABILIZATION**

**FOR HANAIEI HILLS AND WAIKOKO**

**FEDERAL-AID PROJECT NO. ER-24(003)**

**DISTRICT OF HANAIEI**

**ISLAND OF KAUAI**

**FY 2023**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Notice To Bidders

Instructions for Contractor's Licensing

Notice of Requirement for Affirmative Action to Ensure  
Equal Employment Opportunity (Executive Order 11246)

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Requirements

Required Federal-Aid Contract Provisions

Special Provisions Title Page

Special Provisions:

<b>DIVISION 100 - GENERAL PROVISIONS</b>		
<b>Section</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Pages</b>
101	Terms, Abbreviations, and Definitions	101-1a – 101-13a
102	Bidding Requirements and Conditions	102-1a – 102-12a
103	Award And Execution of Contract	103-1a – 103-5a
104	Scope of Work	104-1a – 104-2a
105	Control of Work	105-1a – 105-3a
106	Material Restrictions and Requirements	106-1a
107	Legal Relations and Responsibility To Public	107-1a – 107-5a
108	Prosecution And Progress	108-1a – 108-26a
109	Measurement and Payment	109-1a – 109-2a

<b>DIVISION 200 - EARTHWORK</b>		
<b>Section</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Pages</b>
201	Clearing and Grubbing	201-1a
203	Excavation and Embankment	203-1a – 203-2a
206	Excavation and Backfill for Drainage Facilities	206-1a
209	Temporary Water Pollution, Dust, and Erosion Control	209-1a – 209-28a

<b>DIVISION 300 - BASES</b>		
<b>Section</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Pages</b>
301	Hot Mix Asphalt Base Course	301-1a – 301-2a
304	Aggregate Base Course	304-1a
305	Aggregate Subbase Course	305-1a
314	Controlled Low Strength Materials (CLSM) for Utilities and Structures	314-1a

<b>DIVISION 400 - PAVEMENTS</b>		
<b>Section</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Pages</b>
401	Hot Mix Asphalt Pavement	401-1a – 401-37a
407	Tack Coat	407-1a
415	Cold Planing of Existing Pavement	415-1a

<b>DIVISION 500 - STRUCTURES</b>		
<b>Section</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Pages</b>
503	Concrete Structures	503-1a – 503-5a

<b>DIVISION 600 - INCIDENTAL CONSTRUCTION</b>		
<b>Section</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Pages</b>
601	Structural Concrete	601-1a – 601-15a
602	Reinforcing Steel	602-1a
603	Culverts and Storm Drains	603-1a – 603-5a
604	Manholes, Inlets and Catch Basins	604-1a
606	Guardrail	606-1a
607	Chain Link Fences and Gates	607-1a
612	Grouted Rubble Paving	612-1a
619	Planting	619-1a – 619-4a
621	Invasive Species Management	621-1a – 621-14a
629	Pavement Markings	629-1a – 629-3a
631	Traffic Control Regulatory, Warning, and Miscellaneous Signs	631-1a

632	Markers	632-1a
638	Portland Cement Concrete Curb and Gutter	638-1a – 638-2a
641	Hydro-Mulch Seeding	641-1a
643	Maintenance of Existing Landscape Areas	643-1a
645	Work Zone Traffic Control	645-1a – 645-2a
648	Field-Posted Drawings	648-1a
657	Anchored Wire Mesh System	657-1a – 657-8a
671	Protection of Endangered Species	671-1a – 671-5a
695	Moveable Steel Barrier	695-1a – 695-2a
699	Mobilization	699-1a

<b>DIVISION 700 - MATERIALS</b>		
<b>Section</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Pages</b>
702	Bituminous Material	702-1a
703	Aggregates	703-1a
706	Concrete, Clay and Plastic Pipe	706-1a – 706-2a
712	Miscellaneous Frames, Grates, Covers and Ladder Rungs	712-1a
717	Cullet and Cullet-Made Materials	717-1a – 717-2a
750	Traffic Control Sign and Marker Materials	750-1 – 750-2
755	Pavement Marking Materials	755-1

Requirement of Chapter 104, HRS  
Wages and Hours of Employees on Public Works Law

Federal Wage Rates

Proposal Title Page

Proposal .....P-1 – P-7  
Proposal Schedule .....P-8 - P-18

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Contract Goal Verification and Good Faith Efforts (GFE) Documentation For Construction

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Confirmation and Commitment Agreement – Trucking Company

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Confirmation and Commitment Agreement  
– Subcontractor, Manufacturer, or Supplier

Surety Bid Bond

Sample Forms

Contract

Performance Bond (Surety)

Performance Bond

Labor and Material Payment Bond (Surety)

Labor and Material Payment Bond

Disclosure of Lobbying Activities  
Standard Form - LLL and LLL-A

Statement of Compliance  
Form WH-348

Chapter 104, HRS Compliance Certificate

Certification of Compliance for Employment of State Residents

**END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**NOTICE TO BIDDERS**  
(Chapter 103D, HRS)

The receiving of SEALED BIDS for Kuhio Highway, Emergency Slope Stabilization for Hanalei Hills and Waikoko, District of Hanalei, Island of Kauai, Federal-Aid Project No. ER-24(003), will begin as advertised on November 17, 2022 in HiePRO. Bidders are to register and submit bids through HiePro only. See the following HiePRO link for important information on registering: <https://hiepro.hawaii.gov/welcome.html>.

Deadline to submit bids is Bid Opening Day, December 15, 2022, at 2:00 P.M., Hawaii Standard Time (HST). Bids received after said due date and time shall not be considered.

The following documents are made part of the Contract Documents and are included in HiePRO; Hanalei National Wildlife Refuge General Activity, Special Use Permit, Permit # 12522-22-105; Right-of-Entry and Rental Agreements for TMKs (4) 5-4-04:010, (4) 5-4-04:032, and (4) 5-6-03:002; United States Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service letter to Federal Highway Administration, dated March 4, 2022.

The scope of work consists of roadway excavation and slope trimming; installation of guardrail and guardrail end treatments, gutters, grouted rubble paving, soil nails, erosion control matting, chain link fence, draped and anchored wire mesh and drainage systems; cold planing; resurfacing with asphalt concrete pavement; signing and striping; installation, maintenance and removal of erosion control measures; landscaping and traffic control. The estimated cost of construction is between \$30,000,000 and \$40,000,000.

To be eligible for award, bidders must possess a valid State of Hawaii General "A"

license prior to the award of contract.

A 5% bid adjustment for bidders that are parties to apprenticeship agreements pursuant to Section 103-55.6, Hawaii Revised Statutes (HRS), is applicable to this project.

Compliance with Act 192, SLH 2011 and the Bipartisan Infrastructure Law, Section 25019(a), - is a requirement for this project whereby a minimum of 80% of the bidder's work force on this project must consist of Hawaii residents.

A pre-bid conference is scheduled for **November 23, 2022 at 10:00 A.M. HST on Microsoft Teams**. All prospective bidders or their representatives (employees) are encouraged to attend, but attendance is not mandatory. Due to the impacts of COVID 19, the pre-bid meeting will be conducted virtually. Please call Microsoft Teams to join the Pre-bid meeting at (808) 829-4853, Phone Conference ID: I.D. 645 086 162#.

Contact Eric Fujikawa, Project Manager, by phone, at (808) 241-3015, by facsimile at (808) 241-3011 or email at [eric.i.fujikawa@hawaii.gov](mailto:eric.i.fujikawa@hawaii.gov) to obtain the venue for the pre-bid meeting.

ALL requests for information (RFI) shall be received in writing via HiePRO no less than 14 calendar days before bid opening. Questions received after the deadline will not be addressed. Verbal requests for information will not receive a response. Anything said at the conference is for clarification purposes and any changes to the bid documents will be made by addendum and posted in HiePRO.

Any protest of this solicitation shall be submitted in writing to the Director of Transportation, in accordance with §103D-701, HRS and §3-126, HAR.

Campaign contributions by State and County Contractors. Contractors are hereby notified of the applicability of Section 11-355, HRS, which states that campaign

contributions are prohibited from specified State or county government contractors during the term of the contract if the contractors are paid with funds appropriated by the legislative body. For more information, contact the Campaign Spending Commission at (808) 586-0285.

The U.S. Department of Transportation Regulation entitled “Nondiscrimination in Federally-Assisted Programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation,” Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Part 21 is applicable to this project. Bidders are hereby notified that the Department of Transportation will affirmatively ensure that the contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement will be awarded to the lowest responsible bidder without discrimination on the grounds of race, color, national origin or sex (as directed by 23 CFR Part 200).

The Equal Employment Opportunity Regulations of the Secretary of Labor implementing Executive Order 11246, as amended shall be complied with on this project.

The U.S. Department of Transportation Regulations entitled "Participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprise in Department of Transportation Programs", Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 26 is applicable to this project. Bidders are hereby notified that the Department of Transportation will strictly enforce full compliance with all of the requirements of the Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program with respect to this project.

Bidders are directed to read and be familiar with the Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Requirements, which establishes the program requirements pursuant to Title 49 Code of Federal Regulations Part 26 and, particularly, the requirements of certification, method of award, and evidence of good faith. All Bidders must e-mail the

Engineer at [eric.i.fujikawa@hawaii.gov](mailto:eric.i.fujikawa@hawaii.gov), the Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Contract Goal Verification and Good Faith Efforts (GFE) Documentation for Construction, Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Confirmation and Commitment Agreement – Trucking Company and Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Confirmation and Commitment Agreement – Subcontractor, Manufacturer, or Supplier by December 20, 2022, at 4:30 P.M. HST. Failure to provide these documents shall be cause for bid/proposal rejection.

Driving While Impaired (DWI) Education. HDOT encourages all organizations contracted with the DOT to have an employee education program preventing DWI. DWI is defined as operating a motor vehicle while impaired by alcohol or other legal or illegal substances. HDOT promotes this type of program to accomplish our mission to provide a safe environment for motorists, bicyclists and pedestrians utilizing our State highways, and expects its contractors to do so as well.

For additional information, contact Eric Fujikawa, Project Manager, by phone at (808) 241-3015, by fax at (808) 241-3011 or email at [eric.i.fujikawa@hawaii.gov](mailto:eric.i.fujikawa@hawaii.gov) address.

The State reserves the right to reject any or all proposals and to waive any defects in said proposals for the best interest of the public.



---

JADE T. BUTAY  
Director of Transportation

Posted:

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR CONTRACTOR'S LICENSING

"A" general engineering contractors and "B" general building contractors are reminded that due to the Hawaii Supreme Court's January 28, 2002 decision in Okada Trucking Co., Ltd. v. Board of Water Supply, et al., 97 Haw. 450 (2002), they are prohibited from undertaking any work, solely or as part of a larger project, which would require the general contractor to act as a specialty contractor in any area where the general contractor has no license. Although the "A" and "B" contractor may still bid on and act as the "prime" contractor on an "A" or "B" project (*See, HRS § 444-7 for the definitions of an "A" and "B" project.*), respectively, the "A" and "B" contractor may only perform work in the areas in which they have the appropriate contractor's license (*An "A" or "B" contractor obtains "C" specialty contractor's licenses either on its own, or automatically under HAR § 16-77-32.*). The remaining work must be performed by appropriately licensed entities. It is the sole responsibility of the contractor to review the requirements of this project and determine the appropriate licenses that are required to complete the project.

**NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL  
EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY (EXECUTIVE ORDER 11246)**

1. The Bidder's attention is called to the "Equal Opportunity" and the "Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities" set forth in the "Required Federal Aid Construction Contract Provisions."

2. The goals and timetables for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work on this project are as follows:

---

CATEGORY	TIMETABLE	GOAL
Female participation in each trade	Indefinite	6.9%
Minority participation in each	None	69.1% (Oahu)
Trade (female included)	None	70.4% (Hawaii, Maui, Kauai)

---

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's aggregate on-site construction workforce whether or not part of that workforce is performing work on a Federal or Federally assisted construction contract or subcontract.

The Contractor's compliance with the Executive Order shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, and its efforts to meet the goals established for the contract resulting from this solicitation. The hours of female and minority employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in trade, and the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract and Executive Order. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

3. The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Area Director, Hawaii Area Office, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, U.S. Department of Labor, 300 Ala Moana Blvd., P.O. Box 50149, Honolulu, Hawaii 96850, within 10 working days of award of any construction subcontract in excess of \$10,000 at any tier for construction work under the contract resulting from this solicitation. The notification shall list the name, address, and telephone number of the subcontractor; employer identification number; estimated dollar amount of the subcontract; and estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract. The Contractor shall indicate which are minority group subcontractors and the ethnic identity and sex of the owner(s) and policy-making official(s).

# DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE REQUIREMENTS

## I. GENERAL

This project is subject to Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 26, entitled "Participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprise in Department of Transportation Financial Assistance Programs," hereinafter referred to as the ("DBE Regulations") and is incorporated and made a part of this contract herein by this reference. The following shall be incorporated as part of the contract documents for compliance. If any requirements herein are in conflict with the general provisions or special provisions applicable to this project, the requirements herein shall prevail unless specifically superseded or amended in the special provisions or by addendum.

## II. POLICY

It is the policy of the U.S. Department of Transportation ("USDOT") and the State of Hawaii, Department of Transportation and its political subdivisions ("Department") that Disadvantaged Business Enterprises ("DBE"), as defined in the DBE Regulations, have an equal opportunity to receive and participate in federally assisted contracts.

## III. DBE ASSURANCES

Each contract signed with a prime contractor (and each subcontract the prime contractor signs with a subcontractor) shall include the following assurance:

"The contractor, sub-recipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of USDOT assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate which may include, but is not limited to; 1) withholding monthly progress payments; 2) assessing sanctions; 3) liquidated damages; and/or 4) disqualifying the contractor from future bidding as non-responsible."

The prime contractor agrees to include the above statements in any subsequent contracts that it enters into with other contractors and shall require those contractors to include similar statements in further agreements.

## IV. BIDDER/OFFEROR RESPONSIBILITIES

All bidders/offerors are required to register with the Department's OCR, DBE Section, using the Bidder Registration Form, which can be downloaded from the Department's website at <http://hidot.hawaii.gov/administration/ocr/dbe/dbe-program-forms/>. Certified DBEs are considered registered with the Department and are not required to submit a

Bidder Registration Form. All other bidders/offerors are required to complete this form which may be faxed to (808) 831-7944, e-mailed to HDOT-DBE@hawaii.gov, or mailed to the HDOT DBE Section at 200 Rodgers Boulevard, Honolulu, Hawaii, 96819. Registered bidders/offerors are posted on the website listed above.

Bidders/offerors, subcontractors, manufacturers, vendors or suppliers, and trucking companies shall fully inform themselves with respect to the requirements of the DBE Regulations. Particular attention is directed to the following matters:

- A. Bidders/offerors shall take all necessary steps to ensure that DBEs have an opportunity to participate in this contract.
- B. DBEs may participate as a consultant, prime contractor, subcontractor, trucking company, or vendor of materials or supplies. DBEs may also team with other DBEs or non-DBE firms as part of a joint venture or partnership.
- C. Agreements between a bidder/offeror and a DBE in which an DBE promises not to provide subcontracting quotations to other bidders/offerors are strictly prohibited.
- D. A DBE shall be certified by the Department under the appropriate North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code and work in their registered field of work in order for credit to be allowed.
- E. Information regarding the current certification status of DBEs is available on the internet at <https://hdot.dbesystem.com/>.
- F. Commercially Useful Function (“CUF”). An DBE must perform a CUF. This means that an DBE must be responsible for the execution of a distinct element of the work, must carry out its responsibility by actually performing, managing, and supervising at least 30% of the work involved by using its own employees and equipment, must negotiate price, determine quality and quantity, order and install material (when applicable), and must pay for the material itself.<sup>1</sup>

To determine whether an DBE is performing a CUF, the Department must evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is actually performing, the DBE credit claimed for performance of the work, and other relevant factors. The prime contractor is responsible to ensure that the DBE performs a CUF.

## V. PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. DBEs must be certified by the bid opening date.

---

<sup>1</sup> The use of joint checks payable to an DBE subcontractor and supplier may be allowed to purchase materials and supplies under limited circumstances. See VII USE OF JOINT CHECKS UNDER THE DBE PROGRAM

- B. DBE subcontractors, manufacturers, suppliers, trucking companies, and any second tier subcontractors shall be listed on the respective DBE forms as specified below in order to receive credit.
- C. The following forms are due to the Department's Project Manager or designee **by the close of business, 4:30 P.M. Hawaii Standard Time (HST), five (5) days after bid opening:**<sup>2</sup>
1. DBE Confirmation and Commitment Agreement. This form must be signed by the bidder/offeror and each DBE subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or trucking company. Information to be provided on the form shall include, among other things, the project number, the DBE's NAICS codes, description of work, bid items with corresponding price information, prime contractor name and contact information DBE name and contact information and subcontractor name and contact information if the DBE is a second tier subcontractor.
  2. DBE Contract Goal Verification and Good Faith Efforts (GFE) Documentation for Construction. List the dollar amount of all subcontractors, manufacturers, suppliers, and trucking companies (both DBE and non-DBE firms). Bidder/offeror must also list the DBE project goal on this form (See paragraph D below regarding goal calculation). The bidder/offeror must submit documentation demonstrating how the DBE goal was met or how the bidder/offeror attempted to meet the goal if the goal was not met. This documentation shall include quotations for both DBE and non-DBE subcontractors when a non-DBE is selected over a DBE for the project. **Documentation of good faith efforts is required irrespective of whether the bidder/offeror met the DBE project goal.**
- The above forms must be complete and provide the necessary information to properly evaluate bids/proposals. Failure to provide any of the above shall be cause for bid/proposal rejection.**
- D. Calculation of the DBE contract goal for this project is the proportionate contract dollar value of work performed, materials, and goods to be supplied by DBEs. DBE credit shall not be given for mobilization, force account items and allowance items. This DBE contract goal is applicable to all the contract work performed for this project and is calculated as follows:
1. DBE contract goal percentage = Contract Dollar Value of the work to be performed by DBE subcontractors and manufacturers, plus 60% of the contract dollar value of DBE suppliers, divided by the sum of all contract items (sum of all contract items is the total amount for comparison of bids less mobilization, force account items, and allowance items).

---

<sup>2</sup> In computing calendar days, the day from which the period begins to run is not counted, and when the last day of the period is a Saturday, Sunday, or Federal or State holiday, the period extends to the next day that is not a Saturday, Sunday, or holiday.

2. The Department shall adjust the bidder's/offeror's DBE contract goal to the amount of the project goal if it finds that the bidder/offeror met the goal but erroneously calculated a lower percentage. If the amount the bidder/offeror submits as its contract goal exceeds the project goal, the bidder/offeror shall be held to the higher goal.

**VI. COUNTING DBE PARTICIPATION TOWARDS CONTRACT GOAL**

- A. Count the entire amount of the portion of a contract (or other contract not covered by paragraph B below) that is performed by the DBE's own forces. Include the cost of supplies and materials obtained by the DBE for the work on the contract, including supplies purchased or equipment leased by the DBE (except supplies and equipment the DBE subcontractor purchases or leases from the prime contractor or its affiliate).
- B. Count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged by an DBE firm for providing a bona fide service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a USDOT-assisted contract, toward DBE goals, provided the Department determines the fee to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.
- C. When an DBE subcontracts part of the work of its contract to another firm, the value of the subcontracted work may be counted toward DBE goals only if the DBE's subcontractor is itself an DBE. Work that an DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE firm does not count toward DBE goals.
- D. When an DBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, count a portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work of the contract that the DBE performs with its own forces toward DBE goals.
- E. Count expenditures to an DBE contractor toward DBE goals only if the DBE is performing a CUF on that contract.
- F. The following is a list of appropriate DBE credit to be allowed for work to be performed by an DBE subcontractor. Count expenditures with DBEs for materials or supplies toward DBE goals as provided in the following:
  1. If the materials or supplies are obtained from an DBE manufacturer, count 100 percent of the cost of the materials or supplies toward DBE goals;
  2. For purposes of determining DBE goal credit, a manufacturer is a firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces (on the premises) the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment required under the contract and of the general character described by the specifications;

3. If the materials or supplies are purchased from an DBE regular dealer, count 60 percent of the cost of the materials or supplies toward DBE goals;
4. For purposes of determining DBE goal credit, a regular dealer is a firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials, supplies, articles or equipment of the general character described by the specifications and required under the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold or leased to the public in the usual course of business;
5. To be a regular dealer, the firm must be an established, regular business that engages, as its principal business and under its own name, in the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question;
6. A person may be a regular dealer in such bulk items as petroleum products, steel, cement, gravel, stone, or asphalt without owning, operating, or maintaining a place of business as provided in the DBE Regulations, if the person both owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Any supplementing of a regular dealers' own distribution equipment shall be by a long-term lease agreement and not on an ad hoc or contract-by-contract basis;
7. Packagers, brokers, manufacturers' representatives, or other persons who arrange or expedite transactions are not regular dealers;
8. With respect to materials or supplies purchased from an DBE, which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site, toward DBE goals, provided that the Department determines the fees to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services. Do not count any portion of the cost of the materials and supplies themselves toward DBE goals; however,
9. If a firm is not currently certified as an DBE in accordance with standards of this part at the time of the execution of the contract, do not count the firm's participation toward any DBE goals, except as provided for in §26.87(i);
10. Do not count the dollar value of work performed under a contract with a firm after it has ceased to be certified toward the Department's overall goal; and
11. Do not count the participation of an DBE subcontractor toward a contractor's final compliance with its DBE obligations on a contract until the amount being counted has actually been paid to the DBE.

G. The following factors are used in counting DBE participation for trucking companies:

1. The DBE must be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular

contract, and there cannot be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting DBE goals;

2. The DBE must itself own and operate at least one (1) fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract;
3. The DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs;
4. The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as an DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract;
5. The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE that leases trucks equipped with drivers from a non-DBE is entitled to credit for the total value of transportation services provided by non-DBE leased trucks equipped with drivers not to exceed the value of transportation services on the contract provided by DBE-owned trucks or leased trucks with DBE employee drivers. Additional participation by non-DBE owned trucks equipped with drivers receives credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the lease arrangement. If a recipient chooses this approach, it must obtain written consent from the appropriate Department operating administration.  
EXAMPLE: DBE firm X uses two (2) of its own trucks on a contract, leases two (2) trucks from DBE Firm Y and six (6) trucks from non-DBE Firm Z. DBE credit would be awarded for the total value of transportation services provided by Firm X and Firm Y, and may also be awarded for the total value of transportation services provided by four (4) of the six (6) trucks provided by Firm Z. In all, full credit would be allowed for the participation of eight (8) trucks. With respect to the other two (2) trucks provided by Firm Z, DBE credit could be awarded only for the fees or commissions pertaining to those trucks Firm X receives as a result of the lease with Firm Z;
6. The DBE may lease trucks without drivers from a non-DBE truck leasing company. If the DBE leases trucks from a non-DBE truck leasing company and uses its own employees as drivers, it is entitled to credit for the total value of these hauling services.  
EXAMPLE: DBE Firm X uses two (2) of its own trucks on a contract. It leases two (2) additional trucks from non-DBE Firm Z. Firm X uses its own employees to drive the trucks leased from Firm Z. DBE credit would be awarded for the total value of the transportation services provided by all four (4) trucks; and
7. For purposes of determining whether a trucking firm performs a CUF, a lease must indicate that the DBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the DBE, so long as the lease gives the DBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. Leased trucks must display the name and identification number of the DBE.

- H. The bidder/offeror may be a joint venture or partnership that has a certified DBE as a partner. A “Joint Venture” means an association between an DBE firm and one (1) or more other firms to carry out a single, for-profit, business enterprise for which the parties combine their property, capital, efforts, skills and knowledge, and in which the DBE is responsible for a distinct, clearly defined portion of the work of the contract, and whose share in the capital contribution, control, management, risks and profits are commensurate with its ownership interest.
- I. Effects of a Summary Suspension of an DBE. When an DBE’s certification is suspended, the DBE may not be considered to meet a contract goal on a new contract and any work it does on a contract received during the suspension shall not be counted towards the overall goal. The DBE may continue to perform work under an existing contract executed before the DBE received a Notice of Suspension and may be counted towards the contract goal during the period of suspension as long as the DBE is performing a CUF under the existing contract.
- J. Effects of Decertification of an DBE. Should an DBE become decertified during the term of the subcontract for reasons beyond the control of and with no fault or negligence on the part of the contractor, the work remaining under the subcontract may be credited towards the contract goal, but are not included in the overall accomplishments.

Should the DBE be decertified after contract award and before notice to proceed, the contractor must still meet the DBE goal by either: a) withdrawing the subcontract from the DBE and expending good faith efforts to replace it with an DBE that is currently certified for that same work; or b) continuing with the subcontract with the decertified firm and expending good faith efforts to find other work not already subcontracted out to DBEs in an amount to meet the DBE goal either by; 1) increasing the participation of other DBEs on the project; 2) documenting good faith efforts; or 3) by a combination of the above.

## **VII. USE OF JOINT CHECKS UNDER THE DBE PROGRAM**

- A. The following guidelines apply to the use of joint checks:
1. The second party (typically the prime contractor) acts solely as a guarantor;
  2. The DBE must release the check to the supplier;
  3. The use of joint checks is a commonly recognized business practice;
  4. The Department must approve the use of joint checks prior to use by contractors and/or DBEs. As part of this approval process the Department will analyze industry practice to confirm that the use of joint checks is commonly employed outside of the DBE program for non-DBE subcontractors on both federal and state funded contracts. Using joint checks shall not be approved if it conflicts with other aspects of the DBE Regulations regarding CUF; and
  5. The Department will monitor the use of joint checks closely to avoid abuse.

- B. Contractors and DBEs should review the following general guidelines when determining whether to use joint checks closely to avoid abuse:
1. That standard industry practice applies to all contractors (federal and state contracts);
  2. Use of joint checks must be available to all subcontractors;
  3. Material industry sets the standard industry practice, not prime contractors;
  4. Short term, not to exceed reasonable time (i.e., one (1) year, two (2) years) to establish/increase a credit line with the material supplier;
  5. No exclusive arrangement between one (1) prime and one (1) DBE in the use of joint checks that might bring the independence of the DBE into question;
  6. Non-proportionate ratio of DBE's normal capacity to size of contract and quantity of material to be provided under the contract;
  7. The DBE is normally responsible to install and furnish the work item; and
  8. The DBE must be more than an extra participant in releasing the check to the material supplier.
- C. The Department shall allow the use of joint checks if the following general conditions are met:
1. DBE submits request to the Department for action;
  2. There is a formalized agreement between all parties that specify the conditions under which the arrangement shall be permitted;
  3. There is a full and prompt disclosure of the expected use of joint checks;
  4. The Department will provide prior approval;
  5. DBE remains responsible for all other elements of 49 CFR 26.55(c)(1);
  6. The agreement states clearly and determines that independence is not threatened because the DBE retains final decision making responsibility;
  7. The Department will determine that the request is not an attempt to artificially inflate DBE participation;
  8. Standard industry practice is only one (1) factor;
  9. The Department will monitor and maintain oversight of the arrangement by reviewing cancelled checks and/or certification statement of payment; and
  10. The Department will verify there is no requirement by prime contractor that the DBE is to use a specific supplier nor the prime contractor's negotiated unit price.

## **VIII. DEMONSTRATION OF GOOD FAITH EFFORTS FOR CONTRACT AWARD**

- A. When a project goal is not met, the Department shall conduct the initial review of GFE submitted by the bidder/offeror and shall determine whether the bidder/offeror has performed the quality, quantity, and intensity of efforts that demonstrate a reasonably active and aggressive attempt to meet the contract goal in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A.

- B. The bidder/offeror bears the responsibility of demonstrating that it met the contract goal, or if the contract goal was not met, by documenting the GFE it made in an attempt to meet the goal. It is the sole responsibility of the bidder/offeror to submit any and all documents, logs, correspondence, and any other records or information to the Department that will demonstrate that the bidder/offeror made good faith efforts to meet the DBE goal.
- C. In its good faith evaluation, the Department shall perform the following as part of its evaluation: a) compare the bidder's/offeror's bid against the bids/offers of other bidders/offerors, and compare the DBEs and DBE work areas utilized by the bidder/offeror with the DBEs listed in other bids/offers submitted for this contract (If other bidders obtained DBEs in a particular work area in which the low bidder did not, the Department shall take this into consideration in its evaluation); b) verify contacts by bidders/offerors with DBEs; and c) compare the DBE and the categories of DBE work targeted by the bidder/offeror for participation in the contract, with the total pool of available DBEs ready, willing and able to perform work on each particular subcontract targeted by the bidder/offeror.
- D. Actions on the part of the bidder/offeror that will be considered demonstrative of good faith efforts include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Whether the bidder/offeror submitted the required information (i.e., DBE name, address, NAICS code, description of work, project name, and number), and dollar amounts for all subcontractors, within five (5) days of bid opening;
  2. Whether the bidder/offeror solicited through all reasonable and available means (e.g., attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBEs who have the capability to perform part or all of the work to be included under the contract. The Department will also consider whether the bidder/offeror solicited the participation of potential DBEs as early in the procurement process as practicable, and allowed sufficient time for the DBEs to properly inquire about the project and respond to the solicitation. The Department will also review whether the bidder/offeror took appropriate steps to follow up with interested DBEs in a timely manner to facilitate participation by DBEs in this project;
  3. Whether the bidder/offeror identified and broke up portions of work that can be performed by DBEs in order to increase the likelihood that an DBE will be able to participate, and that the DBE goal could be achieved (e.g., breaking out contract items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation even when the bidder/offeror might otherwise prefer to self-perform these work items with its own forces);
  4. Whether the bidder/offeror made available or provided interested DBEs with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the project in a timely manner, and assisted them in responding to the bidder's/offeror's solicitation;

5. Whether the bidder/offeror negotiated in good faith with interested DBEs. Evidence of such negotiations includes documenting: a) the names, addresses and telephone numbers of DBEs that were contacted; b) a description of the information that was provided to DBEs regarding the plans and specifications; and c) detailed explanation for not utilizing individual DBEs on the project;
6. Whether the bidder/offeror solely relied on price in determining whether to use an DBE. The fact that there may be additional or higher costs associated with finding and utilizing DBEs are not, by itself, sufficient reasons for a bidder's/offeror's refusal to utilize an DBE, or the failure to meet the DBE goal, provided that such additional costs are not unreasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a bidder/offeror to perform a portion of the work with its own forces, that could have been undertaken by an available DBE, does not relieve the bidder/offeror of the responsibility to make good faith efforts to meet the DBE goal, and to make available and solicit DBE participation in other areas of the project to meet the DBE goal;
7. Whether the bidder/offeror rejected DBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The DBEs standing within the industry, membership in specific groups, organizations or associations, and political or social affiliation are not legitimate basis for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids from particular DBEs;
8. Whether the bidder/offeror made efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance;
9. Whether the bidder/offeror made efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials or related assistance or services;
10. Whether the bidder/offeror effectively used the services of available minority/women community organizations, minority/women business groups, contractors' groups, and local, state and federal minority/women business assistance offices or other organizations to provide assistance in recruitment and placement of DBEs;
11. Whether the bidder/offeror, who selects a non-DBE over an DBE subcontractor, has quotes of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor submitted to the bidder for work on the contract; and for each DBE that was contacted but not utilized by the bidder/offeror for a contract, the bidder/offeror has a detailed written explanation for each DBE detailing the reasons for the bidder's/offeror's failure or inability to utilize, or to allow the DBE to participate in the contract; and
12. Whether other bidders/offerors met the goal and whether the apparent successful bidder/offeror could have met the goal with additional efforts. The Department may determine that an apparent successful bidder/offeror who fell short of meeting the goal, made good faith efforts when it met or exceeded the average DBE participation obtained by other bidders/offerors.

**IX. ADMINISTRATIVE RECONSIDERATION.**

If it is determined by the Department that the apparent successful bidder/offeror has failed to meet the provisions of 49 CFR Section 26.53(a), the bidder/offeror may submit a request for administrative reconsideration. If under the provisions of 49 CFR, Section 26.53(d), it is determined by the Department that the apparent successful bidder/offeror has failed to meet the provisions of this subsection, the bidder/offeror may submit a written request for administrative reconsideration.

- A. Within five (5) working days of being informed in writing by the Department that the bidder/offeror has not documented sufficient GFE, a bidder/offeror may request administrative reconsideration. Bidders/offerors should make this request in writing to the following official:

Director of Transportation  
Hawaii Department of Transportation  
869 Punchbowl Street, Room 509  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

- B. The reconsideration official, or his or her designee (referred to as “reconsideration official”), shall not have played any role in the original determination that the bidder/offeror failed to meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so.
- C. As part of this reconsideration, the bidder/offeror will have the opportunity to provide written documentation or argument concerning the issue of whether it met the goal or made adequate GFE to do so. The bidder/offeror will have the opportunity to meet in person with the reconsideration official to discuss the issue of whether it met the goal or made adequate GFE to do so.
- D. In an administrative reconsideration, the reconsideration official will review all previously submitted documents, oral and written arguments, and other evidence presented in the reconsideration, in making the decision.
- E. The Department shall inform the bidder/offeror of the decision within thirty (30) days of the proceeding. The decision will state the Department’s findings, and explain the basis of those findings, with respect to whether or not the bidder/offeror met the contract goal, or whether or not the bidder/offeror made adequate GFE to achieve the contract goal.
- F. The reconsideration decision is not administratively appealable to USDOT but is appealable under HRS 103D-709.

**X. AWARD OF CONTRACT**

- A. In a sealed bid procurement, the Department reserves the right to reject any or all bids. The award of contract, if it is awarded, will be to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder who meets or exceeds the DBE project goal, or who makes

good faith efforts to meet or exceed the DBE project goal, as determined by the Department.

- B. If the lowest responsible bidder does not meet the DBE project goal and does not demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Department that it made good faith efforts to meet the DBE project goal, such bid shall be rejected as non-responsive. The Department will then consider the next lowest responsive and responsible bidder for award in accordance with paragraph A above.

## **XI. REPLACEMENT OF AN DBE ON A PROJECT WITH A CONTRACT GOAL**

Under this contract, the prime contractor shall utilize the specific DBE listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each is listed unless the contractor obtains written consent from the Department to replace an DBE. If the Department's consent is not provided, the contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the listed DBE. The Department reserves the right to request copies of all DBE subcontracts.

The Department will require a contractor to make good faith efforts to replace an DBE that is terminated or has otherwise failed to complete its work on a contract with another certified DBE, to the extent needed to meet the contract goal. A prime contractor's inability to find a replacement DBE at the original price is not sufficient to demonstrate that good faith efforts have been made to replace the original DBE. The fact that the contractor has the ability and/or desire to perform the contract work with its own forces does not relieve the contractor of the obligation to make good faith efforts to find a replacement DBE, and it is not a sound basis for rejecting a prospective replacement DBE's reasonable quote.

The Department will require the prime contractor to promptly provide written notice to the project manager of the DBE's inability or unwillingness to perform and provide reasonable documentation.

The written notice by the contractor must include the following:

1. The date the contractor determined the certified DBE to be unwilling, unable or ineligible to perform work on the contract;
2. The projected date that the contractor shall require a substitution or replacement DBE to commence work if consent is granted by the Department;
3. Documentation of facts that describe and cite specific actions or inactions on the part of the affected DBE that led to the contractor's conclusion that the DBE is unwilling, unable, or ineligible to perform work on the contract;
4. A brief statement of the affected DBE's capacity and ability or inability to perform the work as determined by the contractor;
5. Documentation of contractor's good faith efforts to enable affected DBE to perform the work;
6. The current percentage of work completed on each bid item by the affected DBE;

7. The total dollar amount currently paid per bid item for work performed by the affected DBE;
8. The total dollar amount per bid item remaining to be paid to the DBE for work completed but for which the DBE has not received payment, and with which the contractor has no dispute; and
9. The total dollar amount per bid item remaining to be paid to the DBE for work completed, for which the DBE has not received payment, and with which the contractor and DBE have a dispute.

The prime contractor shall send a copy of the written notice to replace a certified DBE on a contract to the affected DBE. The affected DBE may submit a written response within five (5) calendar days to the Department to explain its position on its performance on the committed work. The Department shall consider both the prime contractor's request and DBE's stated position before approving the termination or substitution request, or determining if any action shall be taken against the contractor.

There shall be no substitution or termination of an DBE subcontractor at any time without the prior written consent of the Department. The Department will provide written consent only if the contractor has good cause, as determined by the Department, to terminate the DBE. Good cause may include, but is not limited to the following circumstances:

1. The DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
2. The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards;
3. The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
4. The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
5. The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant to 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1200 or applicable state law;
6. The Department has determined that the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
7. The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the project and provides to the Department written notice of its withdrawal;
8. The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required; and
9. An DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE contractor is unable to complete its work on the contract.

Upon approval from the Department to replace an DBE, the contractor's good faith efforts shall be documented and submitted to the Department within seven (7) calendar days. This time period may be extended for another seven (7) calendar days upon request by the prime contractor.

If an DBE subcontractor is unable to perform work under the contract, and is to be

replaced, the contractor's failure to obtain a substitute certified DBE or to make good faith efforts to obtain such a substitute DBE subcontractor to perform said work, may constitute a breach of this contract for which the Department may terminate the contract or pursue such remedy as deemed appropriate by the Department.

## **XII. CONTRACT COMPLIANCE**

This contract is subject to contract compliance tracking, and the prime contractor and all subcontractors are required to report payments electronically in the HDOT online Certification and Contract Compliance Management System (hereafter referred to as "online tracking system"). The prime contractor shall report the date payment was made by the Department and shall report payment to all subcontractors for the audit period. The prime contractor and all subcontractors are responsible for responding by any noted response date or due date to any instructions or request for information, and to check the online tracking system on a regular basis to manage contact information and contract records.

The prime contractor is responsible for ensuring all subcontractors have completed all requested items and that their contact information is accurate and up-to-date. HDOT may require additional information related to the contract to be provided electronically through the online tracking system at any time before, during, or after contract award. Information related to contractor access of the online tracking system will be provided to designated point of contact with each contractor upon award of the contract. The online tracking system is web-based and can be accessed at the following Internet address: <https://hdot.dbesystem.com/>.

## **XIII. PAYMENT**

- A. The Department will make an estimate in writing each month based on the items of work performed and materials incorporated in the work and the value therefore at the unit prices or lump sum prices set forth in the contract. All progress estimates and payments will be approximate only and shall be subject to correction at any time prior to or in the final estimate and payment. The Department will not withhold any amount from any payment to the contractor, including retainage.
- B. The contractor shall pay all subcontractors within ten (10) calendar days after receipt of any progress payments from the Department. This clause applies to both DBE and non-DBE subcontractors, and all tiers of subcontracts.
- C. The contractor will verify that payment or retainage has been released to the subcontractors or its suppliers within the specified time through entries in the Department's online tracking system during the corresponding monthly audits. Prompt payment will be monitored and enforced through the contractor's reporting of payments to its subcontractors and suppliers in the online tracking system.

Subcontractors, including lower tier subcontractors and/or suppliers will confirm the timeliness and the payment amounts received utilizing the online tracking system. Discrepancies will be investigated by the DBE Program Office and the project engineer. Payments to the subcontractors, including lower tier subcontractors, and including retainage released after the subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor's work has been completed to the Department's satisfaction, will be reported by the Contractor or the subcontractor.

- D. When any subcontractor has satisfactorily completed its work as specified in the subcontract, and there are no bona fide disputes, the contractor shall make prompt and full payment to the subcontractor of all monies due, including retainage, within ten (10) calendar days after the subcontractor's work is satisfactorily completed. A subcontractor's work is satisfactorily completed when all the tasks called for in the subcontract have been accomplished and documented, as required by the Department. The contractor must obtain the prior written approval from the Department before it can continue to withhold retainage from any subcontractor who has completed its portion of the work. This clause applies to both DBE and non-DBE subcontractors, and all tiers of subcontracts.

#### **XIV. RECORDS**

The contractor shall maintain and keep all records necessary for the Department to determine compliance with the contractor's DBE obligations. The records shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by the Department and appropriate Federal agencies. The records to be kept by the contractor shall include:

1. The names, race/ethnicity, gender, address, phone number, and contact person of all DBE and non-DBE consultants, subcontractors, manufacturers, suppliers, truckers and vendors identified as DBEs;
2. The nature of work of each DBE and non-DBE consultant, subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, trucker and vendor;
3. The dollar amount contracted with each DBE and non-DBE consultant, subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, trucker and vendor; and
4. Cumulative dollar amount of all change orders to the subcontract.

#### **XV. FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH DBE REQUIREMENTS**

The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of USDOT assisted contracts. All contractors, subcontractors, manufacturers and suppliers are hereby advised that failure to carry out all DBE requirements specified herein shall constitute a material breach of contract that may result in termination of the contract or such other remedy as deemed appropriate by the Department including but not limited to: 1) withholding monthly progress payments; 2) assessing sanctions; 3) liquidated damages; and/or 4) disqualifying the contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

**REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS  
FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Non-segregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying
- XII. Use of United States-Flag Vessels:

**ATTACHMENTS**

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

**I. GENERAL**

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under title 23, United States Code, as required in 23 CFR 633.102(b) (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). 23 CFR 633.102(e).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider. 23 CFR 633.102(e).

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services) in accordance with 23 CFR 633.102. The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in solicitation-for-bids or request-for-proposals documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract). 23 CFR 633.102(b).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work

performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract. 23 CFR 633.102(d).

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. 23 U.S.C. 114(b). The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors. 23 U.S.C. 101(a).

**II. NONDISCRIMINATION (23 CFR 230.107(a); 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A; EO 11246)**

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR Part 60, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR Part 60, and 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

**1. Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (see 28 CFR Part 35, 29 CFR Part 1630, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 41 CFR Part 60 and 49 CFR Part 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140, shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR Part 35 and 29 CFR Part 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract. 23 CFR 230.409 (g)(4) & (5).

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

**2. EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

**3. Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action or are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of and will implement the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer or other knowledgeable company official.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

**4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

**5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to ensure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action

within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

#### **6. Training and Promotion:**

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs (i.e., apprenticeship and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance). In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

**7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. 23 CFR 230.409. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide

sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

**8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established thereunder. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

**9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors, suppliers, and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

#### **10. Assurances Required:**

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's FHWA-approved Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor, subrecipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (1) Withholding monthly progress payments;
- (2) Assessing sanctions;
- (3) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (4) Disqualifying the contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

c. The Title VI and nondiscrimination provisions of U.S. DOT Order 1050.2A at Appendixes A and E are incorporated by reference. 49 CFR Part 21.

**11. Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women.

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#). The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

### III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of more than \$10,000. 41 CFR 60-1.5.

As prescribed by 41 CFR 60-1.8, the contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location under the contractor's control where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

### IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size), in accordance with 29 CFR 5.5. The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. 23 U.S.C. 113. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. 23 U.S.C. 101. Where applicable law requires that projects be treated as a project on a Federal-aid highway, the provisions of this subpart will apply regardless of the location of the project. Examples include: Surface Transportation Block Grant Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 133 [excluding recreational trails projects], the Nationally Significant Freight and Highway

Projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 117, and National Highway Freight Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 167.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

#### 1. Minimum wages (29 CFR 5.5)

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b.(1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

## 2. Withholding (29 CFR 5.5)

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics,

including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

## 3. Payrolls and basic records (29 CFR 5.5)

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b.(1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency.

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or

subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(ii), the appropriate information is being maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in 29 CFR part 3;

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.

(4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001 and 31 U.S.C. 231.

c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

#### 4. Apprentices and trainees (29 CFR 5.5)

##### a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State

Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

##### b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the

corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. 23 CFR 230.111(e)(2). The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

**5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

**6. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

**7. Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

**8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

**9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** As provided in 29 CFR 5.5, disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor

set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

#### **10. Certification of eligibility (29 CFR 5.5)**

a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

#### **V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT**

Pursuant to 29 CFR 5.5(b), the following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

**1. Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek. 29 CFR 5.5.

**2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1 of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1 of this section, in the sum currently provided in 29 CFR 5.5(b)(2)\* for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 1 of this section. 29 CFR 5.5.

\* \$27 as of January 23, 2019 (See 84 FR 213-01, 218) as may be adjusted annually by the Department of Labor; pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990).

### **3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.**

The FHWA or the contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph 2 of this section. 29 CFR 5.5.

**4. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1 through 4 of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1 through 4 of this section. 29 CFR 5.5.

## **VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" in paragraph 1 of Section VI refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions: (based on longstanding interpretation)

- (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
- (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;
- (3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
- (4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or

equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract. 23 CFR 635.102.

2. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(a), the contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(c), the contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract. (based on longstanding interpretation of 23 CFR 635.116).

5. The 30-percent self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements. 23 CFR 635.116(d).

## **VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR Part 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract. 23 CFR 635.108.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR Part 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704). 29 CFR 1926.10.

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance

with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

### **VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR Part 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 11, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

### **IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT (42 U.S.C. 7606; 2 CFR 200.88; EO 11738)**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts in excess of \$150,000 and to all related subcontracts. 48 CFR 2.101; 2 CFR 200.326.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders

or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387). Violations must be reported to the Federal Highway Administration and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency. 2 CFR Part 200, Appendix II.

The contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of this Section in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements. 2 CFR 200.326.

### **X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

#### **1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:**

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction. 2 CFR 180.320.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default. 2 CFR 180.325.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.345 and 180.350.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900-180.1020, and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant

who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction. 2 CFR 180.330.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 180.300.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. 2 CFR 180.300; 180.320, and 180.325. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. 2 CFR 180.335. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<https://www.sam.gov/>). 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, and 180.325.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.325.

\*\*\*\*\*

## **2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:**

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.335;.

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State, or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property, 2 CFR 180.800;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification, 2 CFR 180.700 and 180.800; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.335(d).

(5) Are not a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(6) Are not a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements).

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal. 2 CFR 180.335 and 180.340.

## **3. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders, and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200). 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.365.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900 – 180.1020, and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is

submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated. 2 CFR 1200.220 and 1200.332.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<https://www.sam.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration. 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, 180.330, and 180.335.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment. 2 CFR 180.325.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:**

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals:

(a) is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.355;

(b) is a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(c) is a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability. (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements)

2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal.

\*\*\*\*\*

**XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000. 49 CFR Part 20, App. A.

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier

subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

## **XII. USE OF UNITED STATES-FLAG VESSELS:**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, or any other covered transaction. 46 CFR Part 381.

This requirement applies to material or equipment that is acquired for a specific Federal-aid highway project. 46 CFR 381.7. It is not applicable to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of an FHWA funded-contract.

When oceanic shipments (or shipments across the Great Lakes) are necessary for materials or equipment acquired for a specific Federal-aid construction project, the bidder, proposer, contractor, subcontractor, or vendor agrees:

1. To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels. 46 CFR 381.7.

2. To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, 'on-board' commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Office of Cargo and Commercial Sealift (MAR-620), Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590. (MARAD requires copies of the ocean carrier's (master) bills of lading, certified onboard, dated, with rates and charges. These bills of lading may contain business sensitive information and therefore may be submitted directly to MARAD by the Ocean Transportation Intermediary on behalf of the contractor). 46 CFR 381.7.

**ATTACHMENT A - EMPLOYMENT AND MATERIALS  
PREFERENCE FOR APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT  
HIGHWAY SYSTEM OR APPALACHIAN LOCAL ACCESS  
ROAD CONTRACTS (23 CFR 633, Subpart B, Appendix B)**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid projects funded under the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965.

1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the DOL wherein the contract work is situated, or the subregion, or the Appalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:

a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.

b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.

c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph (1c) shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.

2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of the laborers, mechanics and other employees required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which the participant estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, the participant shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.

3. The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.

4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (1c) above.

5. The provisions of 23 CFR 633.207(e) allow the contracting agency to provide a contractual preference for the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian region.

6. The contractor shall include the provisions of Sections 1 through 4 of this Attachment A in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.

**STATE OF HAWAII**  
**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**  
**HIGHWAYS DIVISION**  
**HONOLULU, HAWAII**

**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

These Special Provisions shall supplement and/or amend the applicable provisions of the Hawaii Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, 2005, hereinafter referred to as the "Standard Specifications".

1 Amend **Section 101 - TERMS, ABBREVIATIONS, AND DEFINITIONS** to read as  
2 follows:

3  
4 **“DIVISION 100 - GENERAL PROVISIONS**

5  
6  
7 **SECTION 101 - TERMS, ABBREVIATIONS, AND DEFINITIONS**

8  
9 **101.01 Meaning of Terms.** The specifications are generally written in the  
10 imperative mood. In sentences using the imperative mood, the subject, “the  
11 Contractor shall”, is implied. In the material specifications, the subject may also  
12 be the supplier, fabricator, or manufacturer supplying material, products, or  
13 equipment for use on the project. The word “will” generally pertains to decisions  
14 or actions of the State. “Must” and “shall” when used in a directive to or describing  
15 the use of an action needed to be done by the Contractor are considered a  
16 mandatory contractual duty of the Contractor.

17  
18 When a publication is specified, it refers to the most recent date of issue,  
19 including interim publications, before the bid opening date for the project, unless a  
20 specific date or year of issue is provided.

21  
22 **101.02 Abbreviations.** Meanings of abbreviations used in the specifications,  
23 on the plans, or in other contract documents are as follows:

24

25	AAN	American Association of Nurserymen
26		
27	AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and 28 Transportation Officials
29		
30	ACI	American Concrete Institute
31		
32	ADA	Americans with Disabilities Act
33		
34	ADAAG	Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines
35		
36	AGC	Associated General Contractors of America
37		
38	AIA	American Institute of Architects
39		
40	AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
41		
42	AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute
43		
44	ANSI	American National Standards Institute
45		

46	APA	American Plywood Association
47		
48	ARA	American Railway Association
49		
50	AREA	American Railway Engineering Association
51		
52	ASA	American Standards Association
53		
54	ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers
55		
56	ASLA	American Society of Landscape Architects
57		
58	ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
59		
60	AWG	American Wire Gauge
61		
62	AWPA	American Wood Preserver's Association
63		
64	AWS	American Welding Society
65		
66	AWWA	American Water Works Association
67		
68	BMP	Best Management Practice
69		
70	CCO	Contract Change Order
71		
72	CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
73		
74	CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
75		
76	DCAB	Disability and Communication Access Board, Department of Health, State of Hawaii
77		
78		
79	DOTAX	Department of Taxation, State of Hawaii
80		
81	EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
82		
83	FHWA	Federal Highway Administration, U.S. Department of Transportation
84		
85		
86	FSS	Federal Specifications and Standards, General Services Administration, U.S. Department of Defense
87		
88		
89	HAR	Hawaii Administrative Rules
90		

91	HDOT	Department of Transportation, State of Hawaii
92		
93	HIOSH	Occupational Safety and Health, Department of Labor and
94		Industrial Relations, State of Hawaii
95		
96	HMA	Hot Mix Asphalt
97		
98	HRS	Hawaii Revised Statutes
99		
100	ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association (formerly IPCEA)
101		
102	IMSA	International Municipal Signal Association
103		
104	IRS	Internal Revenue Service
105		
106	ITE	Institute of Transportation Engineers
107		
108	MASH	AASHTO's Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware
109		
110	MTRB	HDOT's Material and Testing Branch
111		
112	MUTCD	Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and
113		Highways, FHWA, U.S. Department of Transportation
114		
115	NCHRP	National Cooperative Highway Research Program
116		
117	NEC	National Electric Code
118		
119	NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
120		
121	NFPA	National Forest Products Association
122		
123	NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
124		
125	OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration/Act,
126		U.S. Department of Labor
127		
128	SAE	Society of Automotive Engineers
129		
130	SI	International Systems of Units
131		
132	UFAS	Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards
133		
134	UL	Underwriter's Laboratory
135		

136 USGS U.S. Geological Survey  
137  
138 VECP Value Engineering Cost Proposal  
139

140 **101.03 Definitions.** Whenever the following words, terms, or pronouns are  
141 used in the contract documents, unless otherwise prescribed therein and without  
142 regards to the use or omission of uppercase letters, the intent and meaning shall  
143 be interpreted as follows:  
144

145 **Addendum (plural - Addenda)** - A written or graphic document, including  
146 drawings and specifications, issued by the Director during the bidding period. This  
147 document modifies or interprets the bidding documents by additions, deletions,  
148 clarifications or corrections.  
149

150 **Addition** (to the contract sum) - Amount added to the contract sum by change  
151 order.  
152

153 **Advertisement** - A public announcement inviting bids for work to be performed or  
154 materials to be furnished.  
155

156 **Amendment** - A written document issued to amend the existing contract between  
157 the State and Contractor and properly executed by the Contractor and Director.  
158

159 **Award** - Written notification to the bidder that the bidder has been awarded a  
160 contract.  
161

162 **Bad Weather Day (or Unworkable Day)** - A day when weather or other conditions  
163 prevent a minimum of four hours of work with the Contractor's normal work force  
164 on critical path activities at the site.  
165

166 **Bag** - 94 pounds of cement.  
167

168 **Barrel** - 376 pounds of cement.  
169

170 **Base Course** - The layer or layers of specified material or selected material of a  
171 designed thickness placed on a subbase or subgrade to support a surface course.  
172

173 **Basement Material** - The material in excavation or embankments underlying the  
174 lowest layer of subbase, base, pavement, surfacing or other specified layer.  
175

176 **Bid** - See Proposal.  
177

178 **Bidder** - An individual, partnership, corporation, joint venture or other legal entity  
179 submitting, directly or through a duly authorized representative or agent, a  
180 proposal for the work or construction contemplated.  
181

182 **Bidding Documents (or Solicitation Documents)** - The published solicitation  
183 notice, bid requirements, bid forms and the proposed contract documents including  
184 all addenda and clarifications issued prior to receipt of the bid.

185  
186 **Bid Security** - The security furnished by the bidder from which the State may  
187 recover its damages in the event the bidder breaches its promise to enter into a  
188 contract with the State, or fails to execute the required bonds covering the work  
189 contemplated, if its proposal is accepted.

190  
191 **Blue Book** - EquipmentWatch Cost Recovery (formerly known as  
192 EquipmentWatch Rental Rate Blue Book), available from EquipmentWatch, a  
193 division of Penton, Inc.

194  
195 **Calendar Day** - See Day.

196  
197 **Change Order (or Contract Change Order)** - A written order signed by the  
198 Engineer issued with or without the consent of the Contractor directing changes in  
199 the work, contract time or contract price. The purposes of a change order include,  
200 but are not limited to (1) establishing a price or time adjustment for changes in the  
201 work; (2) establishing full payment for direct, indirect, and consequential costs,  
202 including costs of delay; (3) establishing price adjustment or time adjustment for  
203 work covered and affected by one or more field orders; or (4) settling Contractor's  
204 claims for direct, indirect, and consequential costs, or for additional contract time,  
205 in whole or in part.

206  
207 **Completion** - See Substantial Completion and Final Completion.

208  
209 **Completion Date** - The date specified by the contract for the completion of all  
210 work on the project or of a designated portion of the project.

211  
212 **Comptroller** - the Comptroller of the State of Hawaii, Department of Accounting  
213 and General Services.

214  
215 **Contract** - The written agreement between the Contractor and the State, by which  
216 the Contractor shall provide all labor, equipment, and materials and perform the  
217 specified work within the contract time stipulated, and by which the State of Hawaii  
218 is obligated to compensate the Contractor at the prices set forth in the contract  
219 documents.

220  
221 **Contract Certification Date** - The Date on which the Deputy Comptroller for the  
222 State of Hawaii (or authorized representative) signs the Contract Certification.

223  
224 **Contract Completion Date** - The calendar day on which all work on the project,  
225 required by the contract, must be completed. See CONTRACT TIME.

226

227 **Contract Documents** - The contract, solicitation, addenda, notice to bidders,  
228 Contractor's bid proposal (including wage schedule, list of subcontractors and  
229 other documentations accompanying the bid), notice to proceed, bonds, Standard  
230 Specifications, special provisions, specifications, drawings, all modifications, all  
231 written amendments, change orders, field orders, orders for minor changes in the  
232 work, the Engineer's written interpretations and clarifications issued on or after the  
233 effective date of the contract.

234  
235 **Contract Item (Pay Item)** - A specific unit of work for which there is a price in the  
236 contract.

237  
238 **Contract Modification (Modification)** - A change order that is mutually agreed to  
239 and signed by the parties to the contract.

240  
241 **Contract Price** - The amount designated on the face of the contract for the  
242 performance of work.

243  
244 **Contract Time (or Contract Duration)** - The number of calendar or working days  
245 provided for completion of the contract, inclusive of authorized time extensions.  
246 Contract time shall commence on the Start Work Date and end on the Substantial  
247 Completion Date. If in lieu of providing a number of calendar or working days, the  
248 contract requires completion by a certain date, the work shall be completed by that  
249 date.

250  
251 **Contracting Officer** - See Engineer.

252  
253 **Contractor** - Any individual, partnership, firm, corporation, joint venture, or other  
254 legal entity undertaking the execution of the work under the terms of the contract  
255 with the State.

256  
257 **Critical Path** - Longest logical sequence of activities that must be completed on  
258 schedule for the entire project to be completed on schedule.

259  
260 **Day** - Any day shown on the calendar, beginning at midnight and proceeding up  
261 to, but not including, midnight the following day. If no designation of calendar or  
262 working day is made, "day" shall mean calendar day.

263  
264 **Department** - The Department of Transportation of the State of Hawaii  
265 (abbreviated HDOT).

266  
267 **Director** - The Director of the HDOT acting directly or through duly authorized  
268 representatives.

269  
270 **Plans (or Drawings)** - The contract drawings in graphic or pictorial form including  
271 the notes, tables and other notations thereon indicating the design, location,  
272 character, dimensions, and details of the work.

273  
274 **Engineer** - The Highway Administrator, Highways Division, HDOT, or the  
275 authorized person delegated to act on the Administrator's behalf.  
276  
277 **Equipment** - All machinery, tools, and apparatus needed to complete the contract.  
278  
279 **Field Order** - A written order issued by the Engineer or the Engineer's authorized  
280 representative to the Contractor requiring a change or changes to the contract  
281 work. A field order may (1) establish a price adjustment or time adjustment; or (2)  
282 may declare that no adjustment will be made to contract price or contract time; or  
283 (3) may request the Contractor to submit a proposal for an adjustment to the  
284 contract price or contract time.  
285  
286 **Final Acceptance** - The Status of the project when the Engineer finds that the  
287 Contractor has satisfactorily completed all contract work in compliance with the  
288 contract including all plant establishment requirements, and all the materials have  
289 been accepted by the State.  
290  
291 **Final Completion** - The date set by the Director that all work required by the  
292 contract has been completed in full compliance with the contract documents.  
293  
294 **Final Inspection** - Inspection where all contract items (with the exception of  
295 Planting Period and Plant Establishment Period) are accepted by the Engineer.  
296 Substantial Completion will be issued by the Engineer based on the satisfactory  
297 results of the Final Inspection.  
298  
299 **Float** - The amount of time between when an activity can start and when an activity  
300 must start, i.e., the time available to complete non-critical activities required for the  
301 performance of the work without affecting the critical path.  
302  
303 **Guarantee** - Legally enforceable assurance of the duration of satisfactory  
304 performance of quality of a product or work.  
305  
306 **Hawaii Administrative Rules** - Rules adopted by the State in accordance with  
307 Chapter 91 of the Hawaii Revised Statutes, as amended.  
308  
309 **Highway (Street, Road, or Roadway)** - A public way within a right-of-way  
310 designed, intended, and set aside for use by vehicles, bicyclists, or pedestrians.  
311  
312 **Highways Division** - The Highways Division of the Hawaii Department of  
313 Transportation constituted under the laws of Hawaii for the administration of  
314 highway work.  
315  
316 **Holidays** - The days of each year which are set apart and established as State  
317 holidays pursuant to Chapter 8 of the Hawaii Revised Statutes, as amended.  
318

319 **Informational Submittal** - A submittal, e.g., additional-advance-direct submittal  
320 by e-mail by the Contractor to the Material Testing and Research Branch (MTRB),  
321 of such things as but not limited to, a final copy of fully executed contract change  
322 order with attachments, Contractor QC test results or schedules, or other  
323 documents that are designated as an Informational Submittal. It is a process to  
324 inform the receiver of a task that has been performed or will soon be performed.  
325 Submitted for workload scheduling purposes; it does not require a response or  
326 action from the designated receiver, in general, is not used for payment purposes  
327 unless the Engineer or MTRB designated it as such. Nor does it count as one of  
328 the other required submittals in number.

329

330 **Inspector** - The Engineer's authorized representative assigned to make detailed  
331 inspections of contract performance, prescribed work, and materials supplied.

332

333 **Laboratory** - The testing laboratory of the Highways Division or other testing  
334 laboratories that may be designated by the Engineer.

335

336 **Laws** - All Federal, State, and local laws, executive orders and regulations having  
337 the force of law.

338

339 **Leveling Course** - An aggregate mixture course of variable thickness used to  
340 restore horizontal and vertical uniformity to existing pavements or shoulders.

341

342 **Liquidated Damages** - The amount prescribed in Subsection 108.08 - Liquidated  
343 Damages for Failure to Complete the Work or Portions of the Work on Time, to be  
344 paid to the State or to be deducted from any payments payable to or, which may  
345 become payable to the Contractor.

346

347 **Lump Sum (LS)** - When used as a payment method means complete payment  
348 for the item of work described in the contract documents.

349

350 **Material** - Any natural or manmade substance or item specified in the contract to  
351 be incorporated in the work.

352

353 **Notice to Bidders** - The advertisement for proposals for all work or materials on  
354 which bids are required. Such advertisement will indicate the location of the work  
355 to be done or the character of the material to be furnished and the time and place  
356 for the opening of proposals.

357

358 **Notice to Proceed** - Written notice from the Engineer to the Contractor identifying  
359 the date on which the Contractor is to begin procuring materials and required  
360 permits and adjusting work forces, equipment, schedules, etc. prior to beginning  
361 physical work.

362

363 **Pavement** - The uppermost layer of material placed on the traveled way or  
364 shoulders or both. Pavement and surfacing may be interchangeable.

365

366 **Pavement Structure** - The combination of subbase, base, pavement, surfacing or  
367 other specified layer of a roadway constructed on a subgrade to support the traffic  
368 load.

369  
370 **Payment Bond** - The security executed by the Contractor and surety or sureties  
371 furnished to the Department to guarantee payment by the Contractor to laborers,  
372 material suppliers and subcontractors in accordance with the terms of the contract.

373  
374 **Physical Work** - Physical construction activities on the project site or at  
375 appurtenant facilities including staging areas. It includes; (i) building or installing  
376 any structures or facilities including, but not limited to sign erection; BMP  
377 installation; field office site grading and building; (ii) removal, adjustment, or  
378 demolition of physical obstructions on site; (iii) any ground breaking activities; and  
379 (iv) any utility work. It does not include pre-construction environmental testing  
380 (such as water quality baseline measurements) that may be required as part of  
381 contract.

382  
383 **Pre-Final Inspection** - Inspection scheduled when Contractor notifies Engineer  
384 that all physical work on the project, with the exception of planting period and plant  
385 establishment period, has been completed. Notice from Contractor of substantial  
386 completion will suspend contract time until Contractor receives punchlist from  
387 Engineer.

388  
389 **Profile Grade** - The elevation or gradient of a vertical plane intersecting the top  
390 surface of the proposed pavement.

391  
392 **Project Acceptance Date** - The calendar day on which the Engineer accepts the  
393 project as completed. See Final Completion.

394  
395 **Proposal (Bid)** - The executed document submitted by a Bidder in response to a  
396 solicitation request, to perform the work required by the proposed contract  
397 documents, for the price quoted and within the time allotted.

398  
399 **Public Traffic** - Vehicular or pedestrian movement on a public way.

400  
401 **Punchlist** - A list compiled by the Engineer specifying work yet to be completed or  
402 corrected by the Contractor in order to substantially complete the contract.

403  
404 **Questionnaire** - The specified forms on which the bidder shall furnish required  
405 information as to its ability to perform and finance the work.

406  
407 **Request for Change Proposal** - A written notice from the Engineer to the  
408 Contractor requesting that the Contractor provide a price and/or time proposal for  
409 contemplated changes preparatory to the issuance of a field order or change order.

410

411 **Right-of-Way** - Land, property, or property interests acquired by a government  
412 agency for, or devoted to transportation purposes.  
413  
414 **Roadbed** - The graded portion of a highway within top and side slopes, prepared  
415 as a foundation for the pavement structure and shoulders.  
416  
417 **Roadside** - The area between the outside edges of the shoulders and the right-of-  
418 way boundaries. Unpaved median areas between inside shoulders of divided  
419 highways and infield areas of interchanges are included.  
420 **Section and Subsection** - Section or subsection shall be understood to refer to  
421 these specifications unless otherwise specified.  
422  
423 **Shop Drawings** - All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules and other data  
424 or information which are specifically prepared or assembled by or for the  
425 Contractor and submitted by the Contractor to illustrate some portion of the work.  
426  
427 **Shoulder** - The portion of the roadway next to the traveled way for:  
428 accommodation of stopped vehicles, placement of underground facilities,  
429 emergency use, and lateral support of base and surface courses.  
430  
431 **Sidewalk** - That portion of the roadway primarily constructed for use by  
432 pedestrians.  
433  
434 **Solicitation** - An invitation to bid or request for proposals or any other document  
435 issued by the Department to solicit bids or offers to perform a contract. The  
436 solicitation may indicate the time and place to receive the bids or offers and the  
437 location, nature and character of the work, construction or materials to be provided.  
438  
439 **Specifications** - Compilation of provisions and requirements to perform  
440 prescribed work.  
441  
442       **(A) Standard Specifications.** Specifications by the State intended for  
443 general application and repetitive use, i.e., State of Hawaii Standard  
444 Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.  
445  
446       **(B) Special Provisions.** Revisions and additions to the standard  
447 specifications applicable to an individual project.  
448  
449 **Standard Plans** - Drawings provided by the State for specific items of work  
450 approved for repetitive use.  
451  
452 **State** - The State of Hawaii, its Departments and agencies, acting through its  
453 authorized representative(s).  
454  
455

456 **State Waters** – All waters, fresh, brackish, or salt, around and within the State,  
457 including, but not limited to, coastal waters, streams, rivers, drainage ditches,  
458 ponds, reservoirs, canals, ground waters, and lakes; provided that drainage  
459 ditches, ponds, and reservoirs required as a part of a water pollution control system  
460 are excluded.

461  
462 **Start Work Date** - Date on which Contractor begins physical work on the contract.  
463 This date shall also be the beginning of Contract Time.

464  
465 **Structures** - Bridges, culverts, catch basins, drop inlets, retaining walls, cribbing,  
466 manholes, endwalls, buildings, sewers, service pipes, underdrains, foundation  
467 drains, and other such features that may be encountered in the work.

468  
469 **Subbase** - A layer of specified material of specified thickness between the  
470 subgrade and a base.

471  
472 **Subcontract** - Any written agreement between the Contractor and its  
473 subcontractors which contains the conditions under which the subcontractor is to  
474 perform a portion of the work for the Contractor.

475  
476 **Subcontractor** - An individual, partnership, firm, corporation, joint venture or other  
477 legal entity, as licensed or required to be licensed under Chapter 444, Hawaii  
478 Revised Statutes, as amended, which enters into an agreement with the  
479 Contractor to perform a portion of the work.

480  
481 **Subgrade** - The top surface of completed earthwork on which subbase, base,  
482 surfacing, pavement, or a course of other material is to be placed.

483  
484 **Substantial Completion** - The Status of the project when the Contractor has  
485 completed the work, except for the planting period and plant establishment period,  
486 and each of the following requirements are met:

487  
488 (1) All traffic lanes (including shoulders, ramps, sidewalks and bike  
489 paths) are in their final configuration as designed and the final  
490 wearing surface has been installed;

491  
492 (2) All operational and safety devices have been installed in accordance  
493 with the contract documents including guardrails, end treatments,  
494 traffic barriers, required signs and pavement markings, drainage,  
495 parapet, and bridge and pavement structures;

496  
497 (3) All required illumination and lighting for normal and safe use and  
498 operation is installed and functional in accordance with the contract  
499 documents;

500  
501 (4) All utilities and services are connected and working;

502

503           (5)    The need for temporary traffic controls or lane closures at any time  
504           has ceased, except for lane closures required for routine  
505           maintenance;

506  
507           (6)    The building, structure, improvement or facility can be used for its  
508           intended purpose.

509  
510    **Substantial Completion Date** - The date the Substantial Completion is granted  
511    by the Engineer in Writing and Contract Time stops.

512  
513    **Superintendent** - The employee of the Contractor who is responsible for all the  
514    work and is a Contractor's agent for communications to and from the State.

515  
516    **Surety** - The qualified individual, firm or corporation other than the Contractor,  
517    which executes a bond with and for the Contractor to insure its acceptable  
518    performance of the contract.

519  
520    **Surfacing** - The uppermost layer of material placed on the traveled way or  
521    shoulders. This term is used interchangeably with pavement.

522  
523    **Traveled Way** - The portion of the roadway for the movement of vehicles,  
524    exclusive of shoulders.

525  
526    **Unsuitable Material** - Materials that contain organic matter, muck, humus, peat,  
527    sticks, debris, chemicals, toxic matter, or other deleterious materials not suitable  
528    for use in earthwork.

529  
530    **Utility** - A line, facility, or system for producing, transmitting, or distributing  
531    communications, power, electricity, heat, gas, oil, water, steam, waste, or storm  
532    water.

533  
534    **Utility Owner** - The entity, whether private or owned by a State, Federal, or County  
535    governmental body, that has the power and responsibility to grant approval for, or  
536    undertake construction work involving a particular utility.

537  
538    **Water Pollutant** - Dredged spoil, solid refuse, incinerator residue, sewage,  
539    garbage, sewage sludge, munitions, chemical waste, biological materials,  
540    radioactive materials, heat, wrecked or discarded equipment, rock, sand, soil,  
541    sediment, cellar dirt and industrial, municipal, and agricultural waste.

542  
543    **Water Pollution** - (1) Such contamination or other alteration of the physical,  
544    chemical, or biological properties of any state waters, including change in  
545    temperature, taste, color, turbidity, or odor of the waters, or (2) Such discharge of  
546    any liquid, gaseous, solid, radioactive, or other substances into any state waters,  
547    as will or is likely to create a nuisance or render such waters unreasonably harmful,  
548    detrimental, or injurious to public health, safety, or welfare, including harm,

549 detriment, or injury to public water supplies, fish and aquatic life and wildlife,  
550 recreational purposes and agricultural and industrial research and scientific uses  
551 of such waters or as will or is likely to violate any water quality standards, effluent  
552 standards, treatment and pretreatment standards, or standards of performance for  
553 new sources adopted by the Department of Health.

554

555 **Work** - The furnishing of all labor, material, equipment, and other incidentals  
556 necessary or convenient for the successful execution of all the duties and  
557 obligations imposed by the contract.

558

559 **Working Day** - A calendar day in which a Contractor is capable of working four or  
560 more hours with its normal work force, exclusive of:

561

562 (1) Saturdays, Sundays, and recognized legal State holidays and such  
563 other days specified by the contract documents as non-working days,

564

565 (2) Day in which the Engineer suspends work for four or more hours  
566 through no fault of the Contractor.”

567

568

569

**END OF SECTION 101**

1 Make this section a part of the Standard Specifications:

2  
3 **“SECTION 102 - BIDDING REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS**

4  
5  
6 **102.01 Prequalification of Bidders.** Prospective bidders shall be capable of  
7 performing the work for which they are bidding.  
8

9 In accordance with HRS Chapter 103D-310, the Department may require  
10 any prospective bidder to submit answers to questions contained in the 'Standard  
11 Qualification Questionnaire For Prospective Bidders On Public Works Contracts'  
12 furnished by the Department, properly executed and notarized, setting forth a  
13 complete statement of the experience of such prospective bidder and its  
14 organization in performing similar work and a statement of the equipment  
15 proposed to be used, together with adequate proof of the availability of such  
16 equipment. Whenever it appears to the Department, from answers to the  
17 questionnaire or otherwise, that the prospective bidder is not fully qualified and  
18 able to perform the intended work, the Department will, after affording the  
19 prospective bidder an opportunity to be heard and if still of the opinion that the  
20 bidder is not fully qualified to perform the work, refuse to receive or consider any  
21 bid offered by the prospective bidder. All information contained in the answers to  
22 the questionnaire shall be kept confidential. Questionnaire so submitted shall be  
23 returned to the bidders after serving their purpose.  
24

25 No person, firm or corporation may bid where (1) the person, firm, or  
26 corporation, or (2) a corporation owned substantially by the person, firm, or  
27 corporation, or (3) a substantial stockholder or an officer of the corporation, or (4)  
28 a partner or substantial investor in the firm is in arrears in payments owed to the  
29 State or its political subdivisions or is in default as a surety or failure to do  
30 faithfully and diligently previous contracts with the State.  
31

32 **102.02 Contents of Proposal Forms.** The Department will furnish  
33 prospective bidders with proposal forms posted in HlePRO stating:  
34

- 35 (1) The location,  
36  
37 (2) Description of the proposed work,  
38  
39 (3) The approximate quantities,  
40  
41 (4) Items of work to be done or materials to be furnished,  
42  
43 (5) A schedule of items, and  
44  
45 (6) The time in which the work shall be completed.  
46

47 Papers bound with or attached to the proposal form are part of the  
48 proposal. The bidder shall not detach or alter the papers bound with or attached  
49 to the proposal when the bidder submits its proposal through HlePRO.  
50

51 Also, the bidder shall consider other documents including the plans and  
52 specifications a part of the proposal form whether attached or not.  
53

54 **102.03 (Unassigned).**  
55

56 **102.04 Estimated Quantities.** The quantities shown in the contract are  
57 approximate and are for the comparison of bids only. The actual quantity of work  
58 may not correspond with the quantities shown in the contract. The Department  
59 will make payment to the Contractor for unit price items in accordance with the  
60 contract for only the following:  
61

62 (1) Actual quantities of work done and accepted, not the estimated  
63 quantities; or  
64

65 (2) Actual quantities of materials furnished, not the estimated  
66 quantities.  
67

68 The Department may increase, decrease, or omit each scheduled  
69 quantities of work to be done and materials to be furnished. When the  
70 Department increases or decreases the estimated quantity of a contract item by  
71 more than 15% the Department will make payment for such items in accordance  
72 with Subsection 104.06 - Methods of Price Adjustment.  
73

74 **102.05 Examination of Contract and Site of Work.** The bidder shall  
75 examine carefully the site of the proposed work and contract before submitting a  
76 proposal.  
77

78 By the act of submitting a bid for the proposed contract, the bidder  
79 warrants that:  
80

81 (1) The bidder and its Subcontractors have reviewed the contract  
82 documents and found them free from ambiguities and sufficient for the  
83 purpose intended;  
84

85 (2) The bidder and its workers, employees and subcontractors have  
86 the skills and experience in the type of work required by the contract  
87 documents bid upon;  
88

89 (3) Neither the bidder nor its employees, agents, suppliers or  
90 subcontractors have relied upon verbal representations from the  
91 Department, its employees or agents, including architects, engineers or  
92 consultants, in assembling the bid figure; and

93 (4) The basis for the bid figure are solely on the construction contract  
94 documents.

95  
96 Also, the bidder warrants that the bidder has examined the site of the  
97 work. From its investigations, the bidder acknowledges satisfaction on:

- 98  
99 (1) The nature and location of the work;  
100  
101 (2) The character, quality, and quantity of materials;  
102  
103 (3) The difficulties to be encountered; and  
104  
105 (4) The kind and amount of equipment and other facilities needed;  
106

107 Subsurface information or hydrographic survey data furnished are for the  
108 bidders' convenience only. The data and information furnished are the product of  
109 the Department's interpretation gathered in investigations made at the specific  
110 locations. These conditions may not be typical of conditions at other locations  
111 within the project area or that such conditions remain unchanged. Also,  
112 conditions found at the time of the subsurface explorations may not be the same  
113 conditions when work starts. The bidder shall be solely responsible for  
114 assumptions, deductions, or conclusions the bidder may derive from the  
115 subsurface information or data furnished.  
116

117 If the Engineer determines that the natural conditions differ from that  
118 originally anticipated or contemplated by the Contractor in the items of  
119 excavation, the State may treat the difference in natural conditions, as falling  
120 within the meaning of Subsection 104.02 – Changes.  
121

122 **102.06 Preparation of Proposal.** The submittal of its proposal shall be on  
123 forms furnished by the Department. The bidder shall specify in words or figures:

- 124  
125 (1) A unit price for each pay item with a quantity given;  
126  
127 (2) The products of the respective unit prices and quantities  
128  
129 (3) The lump sum amount; and  
130  
131 (4) The total amount of the proposal obtained by adding the amounts  
132 of the several items.  
133

134 The words and figures shall be in ink or typed. If a discrepancy occurs  
135 between the prices written in words and those written in figures, the prices written  
136 in words shall govern.  
137

138 When an item in the proposal contains an option to be made, the bidder  
139 shall choose in accordance with the contract for that particular item.  
140 Determination of an option will not permit the Contractor to choose again.

141  
142 The bidder shall sign the proposal properly in ink. A duly authorized  
143 representatives of the bidder or by an agent of the bidder legally qualified and  
144 acceptable to the Department shall sign, including one or more partners of the  
145 bidder and one or more representatives of each entity comprising a joint venture.

146  
147 When an agent, other than the officer(s) of a corporation authorized to  
148 sign contracts for the corporation or a partner of a partnership, signs the  
149 proposals, a 'Power of Attorney' shall be on file with the Department or submitted  
150 with the proposal. Otherwise, the Department will reject the proposal as irregular  
151 and unauthorized.

152  
153 The bidder shall submit acceptable evidence of the authority of the  
154 partner, member(s) or officer(s) to sign for the partnership, joint venture, or  
155 corporation respectively with the proposal. Otherwise, the Department will reject  
156 the proposal as irregular and unauthorized.

157  
158 **102.07 Irregular Proposals.** The Department may consider proposals  
159 irregular and may reject the proposals for the following reasons:

160  
161 (1) The proposal is a form not furnished by the Department, altered, or  
162 detached;

163  
164 (2) The proposal contains unauthorized additions, conditions, or  
165 alternates. Also, the proposal contains irregularities that may tend to  
166 make the proposal incomplete, indefinite, or ambiguous to its meaning;

167  
168 (3) The bidder adds provisions reserving the right to accept or reject an  
169 award. Also, the bidder adds provisions into a contract before an award;

170  
171 (4) The proposal does not contain a unit price for each pay item listed  
172 except authorized optional pay items; and

173  
174 (5) Prices for some items are out of proportion to the prices for other  
175 items.

176  
177 (6) If in the opinion of the Director, the bidder and its listed  
178 subcontractors do not have the Contractor's licenses or combination of  
179 Contractor's licenses necessary to complete the work.

180

181 Where the prospective bidder is bidding on multiple projects  
182 simultaneously and the proposal limits the maximum gross amount of awards  
183 that the bidder can accept at one bid letting, the proposal is not irregular if the  
184 limit on the gross amount of awards is clear, and the Department selects the  
185 awards that can be given.

186  
187 **102.08 Proposal Guaranty.** The Department will not consider a proposal of  
188 \$25,000 or more unless accompanied by:

189  
190 (1) A deposit of legal tender; or

191  
192 (2) A valid surety bid bond, underwritten by a company licensed to  
193 issue bonds in the State of Hawaii, in the form and composed,  
194 substantially, with the same language as provided herewith and signed by  
195 both parties; or

196  
197 (3) A certificate of deposit, share certificate, cashier's check,  
198 treasurer's check, teller's check, or official check drawn by, or a certified  
199 check accepted by and payable on demand to the State by a bank,  
200 savings institution, or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit  
201 Insurance Corporation (FDIC) or the National Credit Union Administration  
202 (NCUA).

203  
204 (a) The bidder may use these instruments only to a maximum of  
205 \$100,000.

206  
207 (b) If the required security or bond amount totals over \$100,000  
208 more than one instrument not exceeding \$100,000 each and issued  
209 by different financial institutions shall be acceptable.

210  
211 (c) The instrument shall be made payable at sight to the  
212 Department.

213  
214 (d) Proposal Guaranty listed in (1) and (3) shall be in its original  
215 form, and shall be received at the Contracts Office, Department of  
216 Transportation, 869 Punchbowl Street, Honolulu, Hawaii 96813  
217 before the bid deadline.

218  
219 In accordance with HRS Chapter 103D-323, the above shall be in a sum  
220 not less than 5% of the amount bid.

221  
222 **102.09 Delivery of Proposal.** The bidder shall submit the proposal in  
223 HlePRO. Bids received after said due date and time shall not be considered.  
224 Original bid documents do not have to be submitted. Award will be made based  
225 on proposals submitted in HlePRO.

227 **102.10 Withdrawal or Revision of Proposals.** A bidder may withdraw or  
228 revise a proposal after the bidder submits the proposal in HlePRO. Withdrawal  
229 or revision of proposal must be completed before the time set for the receiving of  
230 bids.

231  
232 **102.11 Public Opening of Proposals.** Not applicable.

233  
234 **102.12 Disqualification of Bidders.** The Department may disqualify a bidder  
235 and reject its proposal for the following reasons:

236  
237 (1) Submittal of more than one proposal whether under the same or  
238 different name.

239  
240 (2) Evidence of collusion among bidders. The Department will not  
241 recognize participants in collusion as bidders for any future work of the  
242 Department until such participants are reinstated as qualified bidders.

243  
244 (3) Lack of proposal guaranty.

245  
246 (4) Submittal of an unsigned or improperly signed proposal.

247  
248 (5) Submittal of a proposal without a listing of subcontractors or  
249 containing only a partial or incomplete listing of subcontractors.

250  
251 (6) Submittal of an irregular proposal in accordance with Subsection  
252 102.07 - Irregular Proposals.

253  
254 (7) Evidence of assistance from a person who has been an employee  
255 of the agency within the preceding two years and who participated while in  
256 State office or employment in the matter with which the contract is directly  
257 concerned, pursuant to HRS Chapter 84-15.

258  
259 (8) Suspended or debarred in accordance with HRS Chapter 104-25.

260  
261 (9) Failure to complete the prequalification questionnaire, if applicable.

262  
263 (10) Failure to attend the mandatory pre-bid meeting, if applicable.

264  
265 **102.13 Material Guaranty.** The successful bidder may be required to furnish  
266 a statement of the composition, origin, manufacture of materials, and samples.

267  
268 **102.14 Substitution of Materials and Equipment Before Bid Opening.** See  
269 Subsection 106.13 for Substitution Of Materials and Equipment After Bid  
270 Opening.

271

272  
273  
274  
275  
276  
277  
278  
279  
280  
281  
282  
283  
284  
285  
286  
287  
288  
289  
290  
291  
292  
293  
294  
295  
296  
297  
298  
299  
300  
301  
302  
303  
304  
305  
306  
307  
308  
309  
310  
311  
312  
313  
314  
315  
316

**(A) General.** When brand names of materials or equipment are specified in the contract documents, they are to indicate a quality, style, appearance, or performance and not to limit competition. The bidder shall base its bid on one of the specified brand names unless alternate brands are qualified as equal or better in an addendum. Qualification of such proposed alternate brands shall be submitted via email to the Contact person listed in HlePRO for the solicitation and also post a question in HlePRO under the question/answer tab referencing the email with the request. The request must be posted in HlePRO no later than 14 calendar days before the bid opening date, not including the bid opening date.

An addendum will be issued to inform all prospective bidders of any accepted substitution in accordance with Subsection 102.17 – Addenda.

**(B) Statement of Variances.** The statement of variances must list all features of the proposed substitution that differ from the contract documents and must further certify that the substitution has no other variant features. The brochure and information submitted shall be clearly marked showing make, model, size, options, and any other features requested by the Engineer and must include sufficient evidence to evaluate each feature listed as a variance. A request will be denied if submitted without sufficient evidence. If after installing the substituted product, an unlisted variance is discovered, the Contractor shall immediately replace the product with a specified product at no increase in contract price and contract time.

**(C) Substitution Denial.** Any substitution request not complying with the above requirements will be denied.

**102.15 Bid Adjustment.**

**(A) Preferences for Apprenticeship Programs.** In accordance with ACT 17, SLH 2009 – Apprenticeship Program and the Bipartisan Infrastructure Law Section 25019(a), a 5% bid adjustment for bidders that are parties to apprenticeship agreements pursuant to Hawaii Revised Statutes (HRS) Section 103-55.6 may be applied to the bidder's price for evaluation purposes. These procedures apply to public works projects with an estimated cost of \$250,000 or more and entered into under the provisions of HRS Chapter 103.

The following provisions apply to this Apprenticeship Program.

**(1) Definitions.**

317  
318  
319  
320  
321  
322  
323  
324  
325  
326  
327  
328  
329  
330  
331  
332  
333  
334  
335  
336  
337  
338  
339  
340  
341  
342  
343  
344  
345  
346  
347  
348  
349  
350  
351  
352  
353  
354  
355  
356  
357  
358  
359  
360  
361

**(a)** “Apprenticeable trade”, HRS Section 103-55.6 (c), shall have the same meaning as ‘apprenticeable occupation’ pursuant to Hawaii Administrative Rules ( HAR) Section 30-1-5.

**(b)** “Department” means the department of labor and industrial relations.

**(c)** “Director” means the director of labor and industrial relations.

**(d)** “Employ” means the employment of a person in an employer-employee relations.

**(e)** “Governmental body” means as defined in HRS Section 103D-104.

**(f)** “Party to an apprenticeship agreement” means party to a registered apprenticeship program with the department of labor and industrial relations.

**(g)** “Preference” means the 5% by which the qualified bidder's offer amount would be decreased for evaluation purposes.

**(h)** “Public work” shall be as defined in HRS Section 104-2 and HAR Section 12-22-1.

**(i)** “Registered apprenticeship program” means a construction trade program approved by the department pursuant to HAR Section 12-30-1 and Section 12-30-4.

**(j)** “Sponsor” means an operator of an apprenticeship program and in whose name the program is approved and registered with the department of labor and industrial relations pursuant to HAR Section 12-30-1.

**(k)** Offeror – Entity/bidder submitting a proposal to undertake a project.

**(l)** Procurement Officer – Director of Transportation or his authorized representative.

**(2)** Qualification Procedures.

362  
363  
364  
365  
366  
367  
368  
369  
370  
371  
372  
373  
374  
375  
376  
377  
378  
379  
380  
381  
382  
383  
384  
385  
386  
387  
388  
389  
390  
391  
392  
393  
394  
395  
396  
397  
398  
399  
400  
401  
402  
403  
404  
405  
406  
407

**(a)** Any bidder seeking the preference must be a party to an apprenticeship agreement registered with the department at the time the offer is made for each apprenticeable trade the bidder will employ to construct the public works projects for which the offer is being made.

1. The apprenticeship agreement shall be registered and conform to the requirements of HRS Chapter 372.

2. Subcontractors do not have to be a party to an apprenticeship agreement for the bidder to obtain the preference.

3. The bidder is not required to have apprentices in its employ at the time of submittal of an offer to qualify for the preference.

**(b)** The department shall:

1. Develop and maintain a list of construction trades in registered apprenticeship programs which conform to HRS Chapter 372; and

2. Electronically post the list; including any amendments, on the department website (<http://labor.hawaii.gov>).

**(c)** Bidder is responsible to comply with all submission requirements for registration of its apprenticeship program before requesting a preference.

**(d)** Bidder shall provide a certification by the sponsor of the respective registered apprenticeship programs covering the relevant trade(s) for the public works project.

**(e)** *Certification Form 1* issued by the department shall include:

1. Contractor information;

2. Solicitation reference;

3. Trade(s);

4. Date and name of apprenticeship program;

408  
409  
410  
411  
412  
413  
414  
415  
416  
417  
418  
419  
420  
421  
422  
423  
424  
425  
426  
427  
428  
429  
430  
431  
432  
433  
434  
435  
436  
437  
438  
439  
440  
441  
442  
443  
444  
445  
446  
447  
448  
449  
450  
451  
452  
453

5. Signature of authorized training coordinator or training trust fund administrator certifying that the contractor is a participant in the program, and that the program is registered with the department;

6. Contract information for sponsor's authorized representative signing the form;

7. Number of apprentices enrolled in the program, number who successfully completed the apprenticeship program in the past 12 months, including whether the contractor is signatory to a collective bargaining agreement for that trade, or if not, provide for attachment of a copy of the agreement between the contractor and the program.

**(3) Solicitation Procedures.**

**(a)** If the NTB indicates that this project is covered by this preference, and the offer is less than \$250,000 this preference will still be applicable in determining the lowest bidder.

**(b)** A claim for this preference must include the following:

1. Allow bidder seeking to claim the preference to state the trades the bidder will employ to perform the work;

2. For each trade to be employed to perform the work, the bidder shall submit a completed signed original *Certification Form 1* verifying participation in an apprenticeship program registered with the department.

3. The *Certification Form 1* shall be authorized by an apprenticeship sponsor of the department's list of registered apprenticeship programs. The authorization shall be an original signature by an authorized official of the apprenticeship sponsor; and

4. The completed *Certification Form 1* for each trade must be submitted by the bidder with the offer. Previous certifications shall not apply unless allowed by the solicitation.

454  
455  
456  
457  
458  
459  
460  
461  
462  
463  
464  
465  
466  
467  
468  
469  
470  
471  
472  
473  
474  
475  
476  
477  
478  
479  
480  
481  
482  
483  
484  
485  
486  
487  
488  
489  
490  
491  
492  
493  
494  
495  
496  
497

(c) Upon receiving *Certification Form 1*, the procurement officer will verify with the department that the apprenticeship program is on the list of apprenticeship programs registered with the department. If the programs are not confirmed by the department, the bidder will not qualify for the preference.

**(4)** Evaluation and Contract Award.

(a) If the bidder certifies participation in an apprenticeship program for each trade which will be employed by the bidder for the project, the procurement officer shall apply the preference and decrease the bidder's total bid amount by five per cent (5%) for evaluation purposes.

(b) Should the bidder qualify for other statutory preferences (for example, Hawaii products), all applicable preferences shall be applied to the bidder's price.

(c) The contract amount shall be the original offer amount, exclusive of any preference; the preference is only for evaluation purposes.

(d) Any claims challenging a bidder's representation that the bidder is a participant in an apprenticeship program(s) as claimed, shall be submitted to the procurement officer. The procurement officer will refer the challenge to the department of labor and industrial relations who shall investigate any such claims and shall make a determination.

**(5)** Contract Administration.

(a) For the duration of a contract awarded utilizing the apprenticeship preference, the contractor shall certify each month that work is being conducted on the project, that it continues to be a participant in the relevant apprenticeship program for each trade it employs.

(b) Monthly certification shall be made on *Monthly Certification Form 2* prepared and made available by the department, be a signed original by the respective apprenticeship program sponsors' authorized official, and submitted by the contractor with its monthly payment requests.

498  
499  
500  
501  
502  
503  
504  
505  
506  
507  
508  
509  
510  
511  
512  
513  
514  
515  
516  
517  
518  
519  
520  
521  
522  
523  
524  
525  
526  
527  
528  
529  
530  
531  
532  
533  
534  
535  
536  
537  
538  
539  
540  
541  
542  
543

(c) Should the contractor fail or refuse to submit its monthly certification forms, or at any time during the construction of the project, cease to be a part to a registered apprenticeship agreement for each apprenticeable trades the contractor employs, or will employ, the contractor will be subject to the following sanctions:

1. Withholding of the requested payment until the required form(s) are submitted;
2. Temporary or permanent cessation of work on the project , without recourse to breach of contract claims by the contractor; provided the agency shall be entitled to restitution for nonperformance or liquidated damages claims; or
3. Proceed to debar or suspend pursuant to HRS Section 103D-702.

(d) If events such as “acts of God,” acts of a public enemy, acts of the State or any other governmental body in its sovereign or contractual capacity, fires, floods, epidemics, freight embargoes, unusually severe weather, or strikes or other labor disputes prevent the contractor from submitting the certification forms, the contractor shall not be penalized as provided herein, provided the contractor completely and expeditiously complies with the certification process when the event is over.

**102.16 Certification for Safety and Health Program for Bids in excess of \$100,000.** In accordance with HRS Chapter 396-18, the bidder or offeror, by signing and submitting this proposal, certifies that a written safety and health plan for this project will be available and implemented by the notice to proceed date for this project. Details of the requirements of this plan may be obtained from the State Department of Labor and Industrial Relations, Occupational Safety and Health Division (HIOSH).

**102.17 Addenda.** Addenda issued shall become part of the contract documents. Addenda to the bid documents will be provided to all prospective bidders via HlePRO. Each addendum shall be an addition to the contract documents. The terms and requirements of the bid documents (i.e., drawings, specifications and other bid and contract documents) cannot be changed prior to the bid opening except by a duly issued addendum.”

**END OF SECTION 102**

1 Make this section a part of the Standard Specifications:  
2

3 **“SECTION 103 - AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT**  
4

5  
6 **103.01 Consideration of Proposals.** The Department will compare the  
7 proposals in terms of the summation of the products of the approximate quantities  
8 and the unit bid prices after the submittal date and time established in HlePRO. If  
9 a discrepancy occurs between the unit bid price and the bid price, the unit bid price  
10 shall govern.

11  
12 The “Buy America” provisions in the Surface Transportation Assistance Act  
13 of 1982 is applicable to Federal-aid projects. Bidders may submit a bid based  
14 upon the furnishing and use of domestic steel or foreign steel. Manufacturing  
15 processes for domestic steel shall occur in the United States.

16  
17 The Department reserves the right to reject proposals, waive technicalities  
18 or advertise for new proposals, if the rejection, waiver, or new advertisement favors  
19 the Department.  
20

21 **103.02 Award of Contract.** The award of contract, if it be awarded, will be  
22 made within 60 calendar days after the opening of bids, to the lowest responsible  
23 and responsive bidder whose bid meets all the requirements and criteria set forth  
24 in the invitation for bids. (Through HlePRO). The successful bidder will be notified  
25 by letter mailed to the address shown in its proposal, that its proposal has been  
26 accepted, and that it has been awarded the contract.  
27

28 **(1) Requirement for Award.** To be eligible for award, the  
29 apparent low bidder will be contacted to submit copies of the  
30 documents listed below to demonstrate compliance with HRS  
31 Section 103D-310(c). The documents shall be submitted to the  
32 Department within 14 days after bid opening unless otherwise  
33 specified in the invitation for bids or an extension is granted in writing  
34 by the Department. If a valid certificate/clearance is not submitted  
35 on a timely basis for award of a contract, a bidder otherwise  
36 responsive and responsible may not receive the award. See also  
37 Subsection 108.03 – Preconstruction Data Submittal.  
38

39 The Department may request the bidders to allow the  
40 Department to consider the bids for the issuance of an award beyond  
41 the 60 calendar day period. Agreement to such an extension must  
42 be made by a bidder in writing. Only bidders who have agreed to  
43 such an extension will be eligible for the award.  
44

45 **(A) Tax Clearance.** Pursuant to HRS Sections 103D-310(c), 103-53  
46 and 103D-328, the successful bidder shall be required to submit a certified  
47 copy of its tax clearance issued by the Hawaii State Department of Taxation  
48 (DOTAX) and the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) to demonstrate its  
49 compliance with HRS Chapter 237. A tax clearance is valid for six (6)  
50 months from the most recent approval stamp date on the tax clearance and  
51 must be valid on the bid's first legal advertisement date or any date  
52 thereafter up to the bid opening date.

53  
54 FORM A6, TAX CLEARANCE CERTIFICATE, is available at the  
55 following website:

56  
57 <https://tax.hawaii.gov/>

58  
59 To receive DOTAX Forms by fax or mail, phone  
60 (808) 587-7572 or 1-800-222-7572.

61  
62 The application for the Tax Clearance Certificate is the responsibility  
63 of the bidder and must be submitted directly to the DOTAX or IRS. The  
64 approved certificate may then be submitted to the Department.

65  
66 **(B) DLIR Certificate of Compliance.** Pursuant to HRS Section 103D-  
67 310(c), the successful bidder shall be required to submit a copy (faxed  
68 copies are acceptable) of its approved certificate of compliance issued by  
69 the Hawaii State Department of Labor and Industrial Relations (DLIR) to  
70 demonstrate its compliance with unemployment insurance (HRS Chapter  
71 383), workers' compensation (HRS Chapter 386), temporary disability  
72 insurance (HRS Chapter 392), and prepaid health care (HRS Chapter 393).  
73 The certificate is valid for six (6) months from the most recent approval  
74 stamp date on the certificate and must be valid on the bid's first legal  
75 advertisement date or any date thereafter up to the bid opening date. For  
76 certificates which receive a "pending" approval stamp, a DLIR approval  
77 stamp is required prior to the issuance of the Notice to Proceed.

78  
79 FORM LIR#27, APPLICATION FOR CERTIFICATE OF  
80 COMPLIANCE WITH SECTION 3-122-112, HAR, is available at the  
81 following website:

82  
83 <http://labor.hawaii.gov/>

84  
85 More information is available by calling the DLIR Unemployment Insurance  
86 Division at (808) 586-8926.

87  
88 Inquiries regarding the status of a LIR#27 Form may be made by  
89 calling the DLIR Disability Compensation Division at (808) 586-9200.

91 The application for the Certificate of Compliance is the responsibility  
92 of the bidder and must be submitted directly to the DLIR. The approved  
93 certificate may then be submitted to the Department.  
94

95 **(C) DCCA Certificate of Good Standing.** Pursuant to HRS Section  
96 103D-310(c), the successful bidder shall be required to submit a copy  
97 (faxed copies are acceptable) of its approved Certificate of Good Standing  
98 issued by the Hawaii State Department of Commerce and Consumer Affairs  
99 (DCCA), Business Registration Division (BREG) to demonstrate that it is  
100 either:

101  
102 **(1)** Incorporated or organized under the laws of the State; or

103  
104 **(2)** Registered to do business in the State as a separate branch  
105 or division that is capable of fully performing under the contract.  
106

107 The Certificate of Good Standing is valid for six (6) months  
108 from the approval date on the certificate and must be valid on the  
109 bid's first legal advertisement date or any date thereafter up to the  
110 bid opening date. A Hawaii business that is a sole proprietorship,  
111 however, is not required to register with the BREG, and therefore not  
112 required to submit a Certificate of Good Standing. Bidders are  
113 advised that there are costs associated with registering and  
114 obtaining a Certificate of Good Standing from the DCCA.  
115

116 To purchase a CERTIFICATE OF GOOD STANDING, go to On-Line  
117 Services at the following website:

118  
119 <http://cca.hawaii.gov/>  
120

121 The application for the Certificate of Good Standing is the  
122 responsibility of the bidder and must be submitted directly to the DCCA.  
123 The approved certificate may then be submitted to the Department.  
124

125 **(D) Hawaii Compliance Express (HCE).** In lieu of the certificates  
126 referenced above, the bidder may make available proof of compliance  
127 through the Hawaii Compliance Express or any other designated  
128 certification process. Bidders may apply and register at the "Hawaii  
129 Compliance Express" website:

130  
131 <https://vendors.ehawaii.gov/hce/>  
132

133 **103.03 Cancellation of Award.** The Department reserves the right to cancel  
134 the award of contracts before the execution of said contract by the parties. There  
135 will be no liability to the awardee and to other bidders.

136 **103.04 Return of Proposal Guaranty.** The Department will return the proposal  
137 guaranties, except those of the three lowest bidders, after the Department checks  
138 the proposals. The Department will return the proposal guaranties of the remaining  
139 two lowest bidders, not awarded the contract, within five working days following  
140 the execution of the contract. The Department will return the successful bidder's  
141 proposal guaranty after the successful bidder furnishes a bond and executes the  
142 contract.

143  
144 **103.05 Requirement of Contract Bond.** At the time of execution of the  
145 contract, the successful bidder shall file a good and sufficient performance bond  
146 and a payment bond on the forms furnished by the Department conditioned for the  
147 full and faithful performance of the contract in accordance with the terms and intent  
148 thereof and for the prompt payment to all others for all labor and material furnished  
149 by them to the bidder and used in the prosecution of the work provided for in the  
150 contract. The bonds shall be of an amount equal to 100 percent of the amount of  
151 the contract price and include 5 percent of the contract amount estimated to be  
152 required for extra work. The bidder shall limit the acceptable performance and  
153 payment bonds to the following:

154  
155 (a) Legal tender;

156  
157 (b) Surety bond underwritten by a company licensed to issue bonds in  
158 the State of Hawaii; or

159  
160 (c) A certificate of deposit; share certificate; cashier's check; treasurer's  
161 check, teller's check drawn by or a certified check accepted by and payable  
162 on demand to the State by a bank savings institution or credit union insured  
163 by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) or the National Credit  
164 Union Administration (NCUA).

165  
166 1. The bidder may use these instruments only to a maximum of  
167 \$100,000.

168  
169 2. If the required security or bond amount totals over \$100,000  
170 more than one instrument not exceeding \$100,000 each and issued  
171 by different financial institutions shall be acceptable.

172  
173 Such bonds shall also by the terms insure to the benefit of any and all  
174 persons entitled to file claims for labor done or material furnished in the work so as  
175 to give them a right of action as contemplated by HRS Section 103D-324.

176  
177 **103.06 Execution of the Contract.** The contract bond and HRS Chapter 104  
178 - Compliance Certificate, similar to a copy of the same annexed hereto, shall be  
179 executed by the successful bidder and returned within ten days after the award  
180 of the contract or within such further time as the Director may allow after the  
181 bidder has received the contract for execution.

182           The contract shall not bind the Department unless said parties execute  
183 the contract and the Director of Finance endorses the bidder's certificate in  
184 accordance with HRS Section 103-39.

185

186 **103.07 Failure to Execute Contract.** Failure to execute the contract and file  
187 acceptable bonds shall be cause for the cancellation of the award in accordance  
188 with Subsection 103.06 - Execution of the Contract. Also, the Contractor forfeits  
189 the proposal guaranty which becomes the property of the Department. This is not  
190 a penalty, but liquidated damages sustained by the State. The Department may  
191 then make award to the next lowest responsible and responsive bidder or the  
192 Department may readvertise and construct the work under contract.”

193

194

195

196

197

**END OF SECTION 103**



48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65  
66  
67  
68  
69  
70  
71  
72  
73  
74  
75  
76  
77  
78  
79  
80  
81  
82  
83

submission by the contractor of proper documentation of completed force account work, whether periodic (conforming to the applicable billing cycle) or final. The Engineer shall return any documentation that is defective, to the contractor within fifteen days after receipt, with a statement identifying the defect; or

**(B)** For change orders with value exceeding \$50,000 by a unilateral determination by the Engineer of the costs attributable to the events or situations with adjustment of profit and fee, all as computed by the Engineer in accordance with applicable sections of HAR Chapters 3-123 and 3-126, and Section 109.05 - Allowances for Overhead and Profit. When a unilateral determination has been made, a unilateral change order shall be issued within ten days. Upon receipt of the unilateral change order, if the contractor does not agree with any of the terms or conditions, or the adjustment or nonadjustment of the contract time or contract price, the contractor shall file a notice of intent to claim within thirty days after the receipt of the written unilateral change order. Failure to file a protest within the time specified shall constitute agreement on the part of the contractor with the terms, conditions, amounts, and adjustment or nonadjustment of the contract time or the contract price set forth in the unilateral change order.

A contractor shall be required to submit cost or pricing data if any adjustment in contract price is subject to the provisions of HAR Chapter 3-122, Subchapter 15. A fully executed change order or other document permitting billing for the adjustment in price under any method listed in Subsections 104.06(1) through 104.06(7) shall be issued within ten days after agreement on the method of adjustment."

END OF SECTION 104



47           **(C) Authority of the Consultant and Construction Management.**  
48           The State may engage consultants and construction managements to  
49           perform duties in connection with the work. Unless otherwise specified in  
50           writing to the Contractor, such retained consultants and construction  
51           managements shall have no greater authority than an Inspector.”  
52

53           **(II) Amend Subsection 105.02 - Submittals** by revising the first paragraph  
54           from lines 52 to 61 to read as follows:  
55

56           **“105.02 Submittals.** The contract contains the description of various items  
57           that the Contractor must submit to the Engineer for review and acceptance. The  
58           Contractor shall review all submittals for correctness, conformance with the  
59           requirements of the contract documents and completeness before submitting  
60           them to the Engineer. The submittal shall indicate the contract items and  
61           specifications subsections for which the submittal is provided. The submittal  
62           shall be legible and clearly indicate what portion of the submittal is being  
63           submitted for review. The Contractor shall provide six copies of the required  
64           submissions at the earliest possible date.”  
65

66           **(III) Amend Subsection 105.08 (A) - Furnishing Drawings and Special**  
67           **Provisions** to read as follows:  
68

69           **“(A) Furnishing Drawings and Special Provisions.** The State will  
70           furnish the Contractor an electronic set of the special provisions and  
71           plans.” The Contractor shall have and maintain at least one set of plans  
72           and specifications on the work site, at all times.”  
73

74           **(IV) Amend Subsection 105.09 – Coordination Between the Contractors** by  
75           adding the following after line 285:  
76

77                           **“(4) Do their best to coordinate work with the other Projects.**  
78

79           The following projects are tentatively scheduled for construction under  
80           separate contracts within the same time frame:  
81

82           **(A) Kuhio Highway, Hanalei Bridge Repair, Federal Aid Project No. BR-**  
83           **0560(016); construction is anticipated to begin January 2023.**  
84

85           **(B) Kuhio Highway Resurfacing, Kahiliholo Road to Ka Haku Road,**  
86           **STP-056-1(064); Route 56 (MP 24.25 to MP 28.12); construction is**  
87           **anticipated to begin January 2023.**  
88

89           **(V) Amend Subsection 105.14(D) – No Designated Storage Area** from lines  
90           421 to 432 to read as follows:  
91

92 **“(D) No Designated Storage Area.** If no storage area is designated  
93 within the contract documents, materials and equipment may be stored  
94 anywhere within the State highway right-of-way, provided such storage  
95 and access to and from such site, within the sole discretion of the  
96 Engineer, does not create a public or traffic hazard or an impediment to  
97 the movement of traffic.”

98  
99 **(VI) Amend 105.16(A) – Subcontract Requirements** by adding the following  
100 paragraph after line 483:

101  
102 “The 'Specialty Items' of work for this project are as follows:

103	104	105	106
	<b>Section</b>	<b>Description</b>	
	<b>No.</b>		
107	301	Contract Item No. 301.0100 under Section 301 – Hot Mix 108 Asphalt Base Course	
109			
110	401	Contract Item No. 401.0410 under Section 401 – Hot Mix 111 Asphalt Pavement	
112			
113	606	All Contract Items under Section 606 - Guardrail	
114			
115	629	All Contract Items under Section 629 - Pavement Markings	
116			
117	631	All Contract Items under Section 631 - Traffic Control 118 Regulatory, Warning, and Miscellaneous Signs	
119			
120	632	All Contract Items under Section 632 - Markers	
121			
122	645	All Contract Item under Section 645 – Work Zone Traffic 123 Control”	
124			

125 **(VI) Amend Subsection 105.16(B) – Substituting Subcontractors** from line  
126 487 to line 494 to read:

127  
128 **“(B) Substituting Subcontractors.** Under HRS Chapter 103D-302, the  
129 Contractor is required to list the names of persons or firms to be engaged  
130 by the Contractor as a subcontractor or joint contractor in the performance  
131 of the contract. No subcontractor may be added or deleted, unless  
132 authorized by the Engineer. Substitutions will be allowed only if the  
133 subcontractor:”

134  
135  
136 **END OF SECTION 105**

1           **SECTION 106 – MATERIAL RESTRICTIONS AND REQUIREMENTS**

2

3    Make the following amendment to said Section:

4

5    **(I)**     Amend **106.05(B) – Deviation** by revising the third sentence from line 106  
6    to 108 to read as follows:

7

8    ‘Any deviations will be subject to Subsection 102.14 – Substitution of Materials  
9    and Equipment Before Bid Opening.’

10

11

12

13

14

15

**END OF SECTION 106**

1           **SECTION 107 - LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY TO PUBLIC**

2  
3       Make the following amendments to said Section:

4  
5       **(I)**       Amend **Section 107.01 Insurance Requirements** from lines 5 to 81 to  
6       read as follows:

7  
8           **“(A) Obligation of Contractor.** Contractor shall not commence any  
9       work until it obtains, at its own expense, all required insurance described  
10      herein. Such insurance shall be provided by an insurance company  
11      authorized by the laws of the State to issue such insurance in the State of  
12      Hawaii. Coverage by a “Non-Admitted” carrier is permissible provided the  
13      carrier has a Best’s Rating of “A-VII” or better. The Contractor shall  
14      maintain and ensure all insurance policies are current for the full period of  
15      the contract until final acceptance of the work by the State.

16  
17           The Certificate of Insurance shall contain: a clause that it is agreed  
18      that any insurance maintained by the State of Hawaii will apply in excess  
19      of, and not contribute with, insurance provided by this policy; and shall be  
20      accompanied by endorsement form CG2010 or equivalent naming the  
21      State as an additional insured to the policy which status shall be  
22      maintained for the full period of the contract until final acceptance of the  
23      work by State.

24  
25           The Contractor shall obtain all required insurance as part of the  
26      contract price. Where there is a requirement for the State of Hawaii and  
27      its officers and employees to be named as additional insureds under any  
28      Contractor’s insurance policy, before the State of Hawaii issues the Notice  
29      to Proceed, the Contractor shall obtain and submit to the Engineer a  
30      Certificate of Insurance and a written policy endorsement that confirms the  
31      State of Hawaii and its officers and employees are additional insureds for  
32      the specific State project number and project title under such insurance  
33      policies. The written policy endorsement must be issued by the insurance  
34      company insuring the Contractor for the specified policy type or by an  
35      agent of such insurance company who is vested with the authority to issue  
36      a written policy endorsement. The insurer’s agent shall also submit  
37      written confirmation of such authority to bind the insurer. Any delays in  
38      the issuance of the Notice to Proceed attributed to the failure to obtain the  
39      proof of the State of Hawaii and its officers and employees’ additional  
40      insured status shall be charged to the Contractor.

41  
42           A mere Certificate of Insurance issued by a broker who represents  
43      the Contractor (but not the Contractor’s insurer), or by any other party who  
44      is not authorized to contractually name the State as an additional insured  
45      under the Contractor’s insurance policy, is not sufficient to meet the  
46      Contractor’s insurance obligations.

47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65  
66  
67  
68  
69  
70  
71  
72  
73  
74  
75  
76  
77  
78  
79  
80  
81  
82  
83  
84  
85  
86  
87  
88  
89  
90  
91

Certificates shall contain a provision that coverages being certified will not be cancelled or materially changed without giving the Engineer at least thirty (30) days prior written notice. Contractor will immediately provide written notice to the Director should any of the insurance policies evidenced on its Certificate of Insurance form be cancelled, reduced in scope or coverage, or not renewed upon expiration. Should any policy be canceled before final acceptance of the work by the State, and the Contractor fails to immediately procure replacement insurance as specified, the State, in addition to all other remedies it may have for such breach, reserves the right to procure such insurance and deduct the cost thereof from any money due or to become due to the Contractor.

Nothing contained in these insurance requirements is to be construed as limiting the extent of Contractor's responsibility for payment of damages resulting from its operations under this contract, including the Contractor's obligation to pay liquidated damages, nor shall it affect the Contractor's separate and independent duty to defend, indemnify and hold the State harmless pursuant to other provisions of this contract. In no instance will the State's exercise of an option to occupy and use completed portions of the work relieve the Contractor of its obligation to maintain the required insurance until the date of final acceptance of the work.

All insurance described herein shall be primary and cover the insured for all work to be performed under the contract, all work performed incidental thereto or directly or indirectly connected therewith, including but not limited to traffic detour work, barricades, warnings, diversions, lane closures, and other work performed outside the work area and all change order work.

The Contractor shall, from time to time, furnish the Engineer, when requested, satisfactory proof of coverage of each type of insurance required covering the work. Failure to comply with the Engineer's request may result in suspension of the work, and shall be sufficient grounds to withhold future payments due the Contractor and to terminate the contract for Contractor's default.

**(B) Types of Insurance.** Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance described below which shall provide coverage against claims arising out of the Contractor's operations under the contract, whether such operations be by the Contractor itself or by any subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.

92 **(1) Workers' Compensation.** The Contractor shall obtain  
93 worker's compensation insurance for all persons whom they  
94 employ in carrying out the work under this contract. This insurance  
95 shall be in strict conformity with the requirements of the most  
96 current and applicable State of Hawaii Worker's Compensation  
97 Insurance laws in effect on the date of the execution of this contract  
98 and as modified during the duration of the contract.  
99

100 **(2) Auto Liability.** The Contractor shall obtain Auto Liability  
101 Insurance covering all owned, non-owned and hired autos with a  
102 Combined single Limit of not less than \$1,000,000 per occurrence  
103 for bodily injury and property damage with the State of Hawaii  
104 named as additional insured. Refer to SPECIAL CONDITIONS for  
105 any additional requirements.  
106

107 **(3) General Liability.** The Contractor shall obtain General  
108 Liability insurance with a limit of not less than \$2,000,000 per  
109 occurrence and in the Aggregates for each of the following:  
110

111 (a) Products - Completed/Operations Aggregate,

112 (b) Personal & Advertising Injury, and

113 (c) Bodily Injury & Property Damage  
114  
115  
116

117 The General Liability insurance shall include the State as an  
118 Additional Insured. The required limit of insurance may be provided  
119 by a single policy or with a combination of primary and excess  
120 policies. Refer to SPECIAL CONDITIONS for any additional  
121 requirements.  
122

123 **(4) Builders Risk For All Work.** The Contractor shall take out  
124 a policy of builder's risk insurance for the full replacement value of  
125 the project work; from a company licensed or otherwise authorized  
126 to do business in the State of Hawaii; naming the State as an  
127 additional insured under each policy; and covering all work, labor,  
128 and materials furnished by such Contractor and all its  
129 subcontractors against loss by fire, windstorm, tsunamis,  
130 earthquakes, lightning, explosion, other perils covered by the  
131 standard Extended Coverage Endorsement, vandalism, and  
132 malicious mischief. Refer to SPECIAL CONDITIONS for any  
133 additional requirements."  
134

135 **(II) Amend Section 107.03 Working Hours; Night Work.** By adding the  
136 following after line 143:  
137

138 “Night work will not be allowed during the seabird fallout season period  
139 from September 15 to December 15.”

140  
141 **(III) Add Section 107.18 Refuge Access and Safety Permit Stipulations**  
142 **for Special Use Permit #12522-22-105 for TMK (4) 5-3-001:007 and Section**  
143 **107.19 Construction Parcel Requirements** after line 745:

144  
145 **“Section 107.18 Refuge Access and Safety Permit Stipulations for Special**  
146 **Use Permit #12522-22-105 for TMK (4) 5-3-001:007.** Contractor shall comply  
147 with permit signed 12/16/21:

148  
149 **(A)** When working in the Hanalei National Wildlife Refuge, Special Use  
150 Permit #12522-22-105 applies. The permit has been included as part of the  
151 Contract Documents. Some of the permit conditions are listed below, but the  
152 Contractor shall comply with all conditions listed in the permit. Payment for  
153 complying with the permit conditions shall be considered incidental to the various  
154 contract items.

155  
156 **(B)** Advanced coordination is required before the project begins and once  
157 completed, the point of contact for the refuge will be Deputy Project Leader,  
158 Brooke Burrows (cell: 808-635-0920)

159  
160 **(C)** This permit must be kept on-hand during the project, along with all  
161 necessary licenses.

162  
163 **(D)** The Contractor bears the responsibility to repair any damages to the work  
164 area and surrounding refuge infrastructure, which occur during the work being  
165 authorized through this permit.

166  
167 **(1)** Any damage will be corrected immediately at the cost of the  
168 Contractor to whom the equipment belongs.

169  
170 **(2)** A rock bollard or something similar will be placed by the  
171 Contractor in front of the gate keypad to shield the keypad from any  
172 further damage as a result of work in the permitted area.

173  
174 **(E)** Prior to work beginning in the permitted area at Hanalei National Wildlife  
175 Refuge, all machinery/equipment will be washed and cleaned of all mud and  
176 foreign material to avoid introduction of invasive species.

177  
178 **(1)** Power washing of all track/or tires is recommended to be done  
179 prior to arrival to the refuge because water is not available onsite.

180  
181 **(F)** All trash or other objects brought onto the refuge must be removed once  
182 project is completed.

183

184 (1) Eating on the refuge is not allowed because food crumbs attract  
185 rats and ants that prey on ground nesting birds. Please eat lunch off of  
186 refuge property.

187  
188 (G) Storing of fuel on refuge property is prohibited.

189  
190 (1) In case of any fuel, oil or other leaks on refuge property, the  
191 damage must be mitigated as soon as possible, and refuge deputy  
192 project leader, Brooke Burrows (808-635-0922) must be immediately  
193 informed.

194  
195 (H) Taking of endangered species is prohibited. A 5-mph speed limit will be  
196 adhered to in order to minimize disturbance. In the case that an endangered  
197 species does not move out of way on its own accord then the hauling operation  
198 must wait for the bird to move or a different route can be established. If any nest  
199 are found or if there is any form of take of an endangered species, contact the  
200 refuge biologist Kim Uyehara (cell: 808-635-9309).

201  
202 (I) Safety is of paramount importance to the Kauai National Wildlife Refuge  
203 Complex. All accidents or injuries should be reported to Deputy Project Leader  
204 as soon as possible.

205  
206 **Section 107.19 Construction Parcel Requirements.** Construction Parcels C1,  
207 C2 and C4 right-of-entries are incorporated into the Contract Documents.

208  
209 Contractor shall comply with the following requirements for Construction  
210 Parcel C2 within property TMK (4) 5-4-004:010:

211  
212 (A) Access the slope work from Kuhio Highway. Access for slope  
213 construction from the property's driveway is not permitted.

214  
215 (B) Coordinate with the owner for driveway access. Only limited  
216 access thru the property driveway is allowed for collection and removal of  
217 spoils that fall down the slope. The spoils shall be removed offsite to a  
218 permitted disposal site.

219  
220 (C) Vehicles shall back into or back out of the driveway. Vehicles are  
221 not allowed to turn around off of the driveway. Vehicles and personnel are  
222 not permitted beyond the construction parcel limits.

223  
224 (D) Storing of material on or along the property driveway is not  
225 permitted."

226  
227  
228

**END OF SECTION 107**

1 Amend **Section 108 – PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS** to read as follows:  
2

3 **“SECTION 108 – PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS**  
4

5 **108.01 Notice to Proceed (NTP).** A Notice To Proceed will be issued to the  
6 Contractor not more 30 calendar days after the contract certification date. The  
7 Engineer may suspend the contract before issuing the Notice To Proceed, in  
8 which case the Contractor’s remedies are exclusively those set forth in Subsection  
9 108.10 – Suspension of Work.  
10

11 The Contractor shall be allowed up to 14 calendar days after the Notice to  
12 Proceed to begin physical work. The Start Work Date will be established when  
13 this period ends or on the actual day that physical work begins, whichever is first.  
14 Charging of Contract Time will begin on the Start Work Date. The Contractor shall  
15 notify the Engineer, in writing, at least five working days before beginning physical  
16 work.  
17

18 In the event that the Contractor fails to start physical work within the time  
19 specified, the Engineer may terminate the contract in accordance with Subsection  
20 108.11 – Termination of Contract for Cause.  
21

22 During the period between the Notice to Proceed and the Start Work Date  
23 the Contractor should adjust work forces, equipment, schedules, and procure  
24 materials and required permits, prior to beginning physical work.  
25

26 Any physical work done prior to the Start Work Date will be considered  
27 unauthorized work. If the Engineer does not direct that the unauthorized work be  
28 removed, it shall be paid for after the Start Work Date and only if it is acceptable.  
29

30 In the event that the Engineer establishes, in writing, a Start Work Date that  
31 is beyond 60 calendar days from the Notice to Proceed date, the Contractor may  
32 submit a claim in accordance with, Subsection 107.15 – Disputes and Claims for  
33 increased labor and material costs which are directly attributable to the delay  
34 beyond the first 60 calendar days after the Notice to Proceed date.  
35

36 The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 24 hours before restarting  
37 physical work after a suspension of work pursuant to Subsection 108.10 –  
38 Suspension of Work.  
39

40 Once physical work has begun, the Contractor shall work expeditiously and  
41 pursue the work diligently to completion with the contract time. If a portion of the  
42 work is to be done in stages, the Contractor shall leave the area safe and usable  
43 for the user agency and the public at the end of each stage.  
44

45 **108.02 Prosecution of Work.** Unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer, in  
46 writing, the Contractor shall not commence with physical construction unless  
47 sufficient materials and equipment are available for either continuous construction  
48 or completion of a specified portion of the work.  
49

50 **108.03 Preconstruction Submittals.** The awardee shall submit to the  
51 Engineer for information and review the pre-construction submittals within 21  
52 calendar days from award. Until the items listed below are received and found  
53 acceptable by the Engineer, the Contractor shall not start physical work unless  
54 otherwise authorized to do so in writing and subject to such conditions set by the  
55 Engineer. Charging of Contract Time will not be delayed, and additional contract  
56 time will not be granted due to Contractor delay in submitting acceptable  
57 preconstruction submittals. No progress payment will be made to the Contractor  
58 until the Engineer acknowledges, in writing, receipt of the following  
59 preconstruction submittals acceptable to the Engineer:  
60

- 61 (1) List of the Superintendent and other Supervisory Personnel, and  
62 their contact information.
- 63
- 64 (2) Name of person(s) authorized to sign for the Contractor.  
65
- 66 (3) Work Schedule including hours of operation.  
67
- 68 (4) Initial Progress Schedule (See Subsection 108.06 – Progress  
69 Schedule).
- 70
- 71 (5) Water Pollution and Siltation Control Submittals, including Site-  
72 Specific Best Management Practice Plan.  
73
- 74 (6) Solid Waste Disposal form.  
75
- 76 (7) Tax Rates.  
77
- 78 (8) Insurance Rates.  
79
- 80 (9) Certificate of Insurance, satisfactory to the Engineer, indicating that  
81 the Contractor has in place all insurance coverage required by the contract  
82 documents.  
83
- 84 (10) Schedule of agreed prices.  
85
- 86 (11) List of suppliers.  
87
- 88 (12) Traffic Control Plan, if applicable.  
89

90 **108.04 Character and Proficiency of Workers.** The Contractor shall at all  
91 times provide adequate supervision and sufficient labor and equipment for  
92 prosecuting the work to full completion in the manner and within the time required  
93 by the contract. The superintendent and all other representatives of the  
94 Contractor shall act in a civil and honest manner in all dealings with the Engineer,  
95 all other State officials and representatives, and the public, in connection with the  
96 work.

97  
98 All workers shall possess the proper license, certification, job classification,  
99 skill, training, and experience necessary to properly perform the work assigned to  
100 them.

101  
102 The Engineer may direct the removal of any worker(s) who does not carry  
103 out the assigned work in a proper and skillful manner or who is disrespectful,  
104 intemperate, violent, or disorderly. The worker shall be removed forthwith by the  
105 Contractor and will not work again without the written permission of the Engineer.

106  
107 **108.05 Contract Time.**

108  
109 **(A) Calculation of Contract Time.** When the contract time is on a  
110 working day basis, the total contract time allowed for the performance of  
111 the work will be the number of working days shown in the contract plus any  
112 additional working days authorized in writing as provided hereinafter. The  
113 count of elapsed working days to be charged against contract time, will  
114 begin from the Start Work Date and will continue consecutively to the date  
115 of Substantial Completion. When multiple shifts are used to perform the  
116 work, the State will not consider the hours worked over the normal eight  
117 working hours per day or night as an additional working day.

118  
119 When the contract is on a calendar day basis, the total contract time  
120 allowed for the performance of the work will be the number of days shown  
121 in the contract plus any additional days authorized in writing as provided  
122 hereinafter. The count of elapsed days to be charged against contract time  
123 will begin from the Start Work Date and will continue consecutively to the  
124 date of Substantial Completion. The Engineer will exclude days elapsing  
125 between the orders of the Engineer to suspend work and resume work for  
126 suspensions not the fault of the Contractor.

127  
128 **(B) Modifications of Contract Time.** Whenever the Contractor  
129 believes that an extension of contract time is justified, the Contractor shall  
130 serve written notice on the Engineer not more than five working days after  
131 the occurrence of the event that causes a delay or justifies a contract time  
132 extension. Contract time may be adjusted for the following reasons or  
133 events, but only if and to the extent the critical path has been affected:  
134

135 **(1) Changes in the Work, Additional Work, and Delays**  
136 **Caused by the State.** If the Contractor believes that an extension of  
137 time is justified on account of any act or omission by the State, and is  
138 not adequately provided for in a field order or change order, it must  
139 request the additional time as provided above. At the request of the  
140 Engineer, the Contractor must show how the critical path will be  
141 affected and must also support the time extension request with  
142 schedules, as well as statements from its subcontractors, suppliers,  
143 or manufacturers, as necessary. Claims for compensation for any  
144 altered or additional work will be determined pursuant to Subsection  
145 104.02 – Changes.

146  
147 Additional time to perform the extra work will be added to the  
148 time allowed in the contract without regard to the date the change  
149 directive was issued, even if the contract completion date has  
150 passed. A change requiring time issued after contract time has  
151 expired will not constitute an excusal or waiver of pre-existing  
152 Contractor delay.

153  
154 **(2) Delay for Permits.** For delays in the routine application and  
155 processing time required to obtain necessary permits, including  
156 permits to be obtained from State agencies, the Engineer may grant  
157 an extension provided that the permit takes longer than 30 days to  
158 acquire and the delay is not caused by the Contractor, and provided  
159 that as soon as the delay occurs, the Contractor notifies the  
160 Engineer in writing that the permits are not available. Permits  
161 required by the contract that take less than 30 days to acquire from  
162 the time which the appropriate documents are granted shall be  
163 acquired between Notice to Proceed and Start Work Date or  
164 accounted for in the contractor's progress schedule. Time  
165 extensions will be the exclusive relief granted on account of such  
166 delays.

167  
168 **(3) Delays Beyond Contractor's Control.** For delays caused by  
169 acts of God, a public enemy, fire, inclement weather days or  
170 adverse conditions resulting therefrom, earthquakes, floods,  
171 epidemics, quarantine restrictions, labor disputes impacting the  
172 Contractor or the State, freight embargoes and other reasons  
173 beyond the Contractor's control, the Contractor may be granted an  
174 extension of time provided that:

175  
176 **(a)** In the written notice of delay to the Engineer, the  
177 Contractor describes possible effects on the completion date  
178 of the contract. The description of delays shall:  
179

180  
181  
182  
183  
184  
185  
186  
187  
188  
189  
190  
191  
192  
193  
194  
195  
196  
197  
198  
199  
200  
201  
202  
203  
204  
205  
206  
207  
208  
209  
210  
211  
212  
213  
214  
215  
216  
217  
218  
219  
220  
221  
222  
223  
224

1. State specifically the reason or reasons for the delay and fully explain in a detailed chronology how the delay affects the critical path.
2. Include copies of pertinent documentation to support the time extension request.
3. Cite the anticipated period of delay and the time extension requested.
4. State either that the above circumstances have been cleared and normal working conditions restored as of a certain day or that the above circumstances will continue to prevent completion of the project.

**(b)** The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing when the delay ends. Time extensions will be the exclusive relief granted and no additional compensation will be paid the Contractor for such delays.

**(4) Delays in Delivery of Materials or Equipment.** For delays in delivery of materials or equipment, which occur as a result of unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without fault of the Contractor, its subcontractor(s) or supplier(s), time extensions shall be the exclusive relief granted and no additional compensation will be paid the Contractor on account of such delay. The delay shall not exceed the difference between the originally scheduled delivery date and the actual delivery date. The Contractor may be granted an extension of time provided that it complies with the following procedures:

**(a)** The Contractor's written notice to the Engineer must describe the delays and state the effect such delays may have on the critical path.

**(b)** The Contractor, if requested, must submit to the Engineer within five days after a firm delivery date for the material and equipment is established, a written statement regarding the delay. The Contractor must justify the delay as follows:

1. State specifically all reasons for the delay. Explain in a detailed chronology the effect of the delay on the critical path.

225  
226  
227  
228  
229  
230  
231  
232  
233  
234  
235  
236  
237  
238  
239  
240  
241  
242  
243  
244  
245  
246  
247  
248  
249  
250  
251  
252  
253  
254  
255  
256  
257  
258  
259  
260  
261  
262  
263  
264  
265  
266  
267  
268  
269

2. Submit copies of purchase order(s), factory invoice(s), bill(s) of lading, shipping manifest(s), delivery tag(s), and any other documents to support the time extension request.

3. Cite the start and end date of the delay and the time extension requested.

**(5) Delays for Suspension of Work.** When the performance of the work is totally suspended for one or more days (calendar or working days, as appropriate) by order of the Engineer in accordance with Subsections 108.10(A)(1), 108.10(A)(2), or 108.10(A)(5) the number of days from the effective date of the Engineer's order to suspend operations to the effective date of the Engineer's order to resume operations shall not be counted as contract time and the contract completion date will be adjusted. During periods of partial suspensions of the work, the Contractor will be granted a time extension only if the partial suspension affects the critical path. If the Contractor believes that an extension of time is justified for a partial suspension of work, it must request the extension in writing at least five working days before the partial suspension will affect the critical operation(s) in progress. The Contractor must show how the critical path was increased based on the status of the work and must also support its claim if requested, with statements from its subcontractors. A suspension of work will not constitute a waiver of pre-existing Contractor delay.

**(6) Contractor Caused Delays.** No time extension will be granted under the following circumstances:

**(a)** Delays within the Contractor's control in performing the work caused by the Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or any combination thereof.

**(b)** Delays within the Contractor's control in arrival of materials and equipment caused by the Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or any combination thereof, in ordering, fabricating, and delivery.

**(c)** Delays requested for changes which do not affect the critical path.

**(d)** Delays caused by the failure of the Contractor to make submittals in a timely manner for review and acceptance by the Engineer, such as but not limited to shop drawings,

270 descriptive sheets, material samples, and color samples  
271 except as covered in Subsection 108.05(B)(3) – Delays  
272 Beyond Contractor’s Control and 108.05(B)(4) – Delays in  
273 Delivery of Materials or Equipment.

274  
275 (e) Delays caused by the failure to submit sufficient  
276 information and data in a timely manner in the proper form in  
277 order to obtain necessary permits related to the work.

278  
279 (f) Failure to follow the procedure within the time allowed  
280 by contract to request a time extension.

281  
282 (g) Failure of the Contractor to provide evidence sufficient  
283 to support the time extension request.

284  
285 (7) **Reduction in Time.** If the State deletes or modifies any  
286 portion of the work, an appropriate reduction of contract time may be  
287 made in accordance with Subsection 104.02 - Changes.

288

289 **108.06 Progress Schedules.**

290  
291 (A) **Forms of Schedule.** All schedules shall be submitted using the  
292 specific computer program designated in the bid documents. If no such  
293 scheduling software program is designated, then all schedules shall be  
294 submitted using the latest version of Microsoft Project by Microsoft or  
295 approved equivalent software program.

296  
297 Schedule submittals shall be as follows:

298  
299 (1) **For Contracts \$2,000,000 or less or For Contract Time 100**  
300 **Working Days or 140 Calendar Days or Less.** For contracts of  
301 \$2,000,000 or less or for contract time of 100 working days or 140  
302 calendar days or less, the progress schedule will be a Time Scaled  
303 Logic Diagram (TSLD). The Contractor shall submit a TSLD  
304 submittal package meeting the following requirements and having  
305 these essential and distinctive elements:

306  
307 (a) The major features of work, such as but not limited to  
308 BMP installation, grubbing, roadway excavation, structure  
309 excavation, structure construction, shown in the chronological  
310 order in which the Contractor proposes to work that feature or  
311 work and its location on the project. The schedule shall  
312 account for normal inclement weather, unusual soil or other  
313 conditions that may influence the progress of the work,  
314 schedules, and coordination required by any utility, off or on

315  
316  
317  
318  
319  
320  
321  
322  
323  
324  
325  
326  
327  
328  
329  
330  
331  
332  
333  
334  
335  
336  
337  
338  
339  
340  
341  
342  
343  
344  
345  
346  
347  
348  
349  
350  
351  
352  
353  
354  
355  
356  
357  
358  
359

site fabrications, and other pertinent factors that relate to progress;

**(b)** All features listed or not listed in the contract documents that the Contractor considers a controlling factor for the timely completion of the contract work.

**(c)** The time span and sequence of the activities or events for each feature, and its interrelationship and interdependencies in time and logic to other features in order to complete the project.

**(d)** The total anticipated time necessary to complete work required by the contract.

**(e)** A chronological listing of critical intermediate dates or time periods for features or milestones or phases that can affect timely completion of the project.

**(f)** Major activities related to the location on the project.

**(g)** Non-construction activities, such as submittal and acceptance periods for shop drawings and material, procurement, testing, fabrication, mobilization, and demobilization or order dates of long lead material.

**(h)** Set schedule logic for out of sequence activities to retain logic. In addition, open ends shall be non-critical.

**(i)** Show target bars for all activities.

**(j)** Vertical and horizontal sight lines both major and minor shall be used as well as a separator line between groups. The Engineer will determine frequency and style.

**(k)** The file name, print date, revision number, data and project title and number shall be included in the title block.

**(l)** Have columns with the appropriate data in them for activity ID, description, original duration, remaining duration, early start, early finish, total float, percent complete, resources. The resource column shall list who is responsible for the work to be done in the activity. These columns shall be to the left of the bar chart.

360 **(2) For Contracts Which Have A Contract Amount More Than**  
361 **\$2,000,000 Or Having A Contract Time Of More Than 100**  
362 **Working Days Or 140 Calendar Days.** For contracts which have a  
363 contract amount more than \$2,000,000 or contract time of more than  
364 100 working days or 140 calendar days, the Contractor shall submit  
365 a Timed-Scaled Logic Diagram (TSLD) meeting the following  
366 requirements and having these essential and distinctive elements:  
367

368 **(a)** The information and requirements listed in Subsection  
369 108.06(A)(1) – For Contracts \$2,000,000 or Less or For  
370 Contract Time 100 Working Days or 140 Calendar Days or  
371 Less.

372  
373 **(b)** Additional reports and graphics available from the  
374 software as requested by the Engineer.

375  
376 **(c)** Sufficient detail to allow at least weekly monitoring of  
377 the Contractor and subcontractor's operations.

378  
379 **(d)** The time scaled schematic shall be on a calendar or  
380 working days basis. What will be used shall be determined by  
381 how the contract keeps track of time. It will be the same. Plot  
382 the critical calendar dates anticipated.

383  
384 **(e)** Breakdown of activity, such as forming, placing  
385 reinforcing steel, concrete pouring and curing, and stripping  
386 in concrete construction. Indicate location of work to be done  
387 in such detail that it would be easily determined where work  
388 would be occurring within approximately 200 feet.

389  
390 **(f)** Latest start and finish dates for critical path activities.

391  
392 **(g)** Identify responsible subcontractor, supplier, and others  
393 for their respective activity.

394  
395 **(h)** No individual activity shall have duration of more than  
396 20 calendar days unless requested and approved by the  
397 Engineer.

398  
399 **(i)** All activities shall have work breakdown structure  
400 codes and activity codes. The activity codes shall have  
401 coding that incorporates information for phase, location, who  
402 is responsible for doing work and type of operation and  
403 activity description.  
404

405  
406  
407  
408  
409  
410  
411  
412  
413  
414  
415  
416  
417  
418  
419  
420  
421  
422  
423  
424  
425  
426  
427  
428  
429  
430  
431  
432  
433  
434  
435  
436  
437  
438  
439  
440  
441  
442  
443  
444  
445  
446  
447

(j) Incorporate all physical access and availability restraints.

**(B) Inspection and Testing.** All schedules shall provide reasonable time and opportunity for the Engineer to inspect and test each work activity.

**(C) Engineer’s Acceptance of Progress Schedule.** The submittal of, and the Engineer’s receipt of any progress schedule, shall not be deemed an agreement to modify any terms or conditions of the contract. Any modifications to the contract terms and conditions that appear in or may be inferred from an acceptable schedule will not be valid or enforceable unless and until the Engineer exercises discretion to issue an appropriate change order. Nor shall any submittal or receipt imply the Engineer’s approval of the schedule’s breakdown, its individual elements, any critical path that may be shown, nor shall it obligate the State to make its personnel available outside normal working hours or the working hours established by the Contract in order to accommodate such schedule. The Contractor has the risk of all elements (whether or not shown) of the schedule and its execution. No claim for additional compensation, time, or both, shall be made by the Contractor or recognized by the Engineer for delays during any period for which an acceptable progress schedule or an updated progress schedule as required by Subsection 108.06(E) – Contractor’s Continuing Schedule Submittal Requirements had not been submitted. Any acceptance or approval of the schedule shall be for general format only and shall not be deemed an agreement by the State that the construction means, methods, and resources shown on the schedule will result in work that conforms to the contract requirements or that the sequences or durations indicated are feasible.

**(D) Initial Progress Schedule.** The Contractor shall submit an initial progress schedule. The initial progress schedule shall consist of the following:

- (1) Four sets of the TSLD schedule.
- (2) All the software files and data to re-create the TSLD in a computerized software format as specified by the Engineer.
- (3) A listing of equipment that is anticipated to be used on the project. Including the type, size, make, year of manufacture, and all information necessary to identify the equipment in the Rental Rate Blue Book for Construction Equipment.

448  
449  
450  
451  
452  
453  
454  
455  
456  
457  
458  
459  
460  
461  
462  
463  
464  
465  
466  
467  
468  
469  
470  
471  
472  
473  
474  
475  
476  
477  
478  
479  
480  
481  
482  
483  
484  
485  
486  
487  
488  
489  
490  
491  
492

(4) An anticipated manpower requirement graph plotting contract time and total manpower requirement. This may be superimposed over the payment graph.

(5) A Method Statement that is a detailed narrative describing the work to be done and the method by which the work shall be accomplished for each major activity. A major activity is an activity that has one or more of the following:

- (a) Has a duration longer than five days.
- (b) Is a milestone activity.
- (c) Is a contract item that exceeds \$10,000 on the contract cost proposal.
- (d) Is a critical path activity.
- (e) Is an activity designated as such by the Engineer.

Each Method Statement shall include the following items needed to fulfill the schedule:

- (a) Quantity, type, make, and model of equipment.
- (b) The manpower to do the work, specifying worker classification.
- (c) The production rate per eight hour day, or the working hours established by the contract documents needed to meet the time indicated on the schedule. If the production rate is not for eight hours, the number of working hours shall be indicated.

(6) Two sets of color time-scaled project evaluation and review technique charts (“PERT”) using the activity box template of Logic – Early Start or such other template designated by the Engineer.

If the contract documents establish a sequence or order for the work, the initial progress schedule shall conform to such sequence or order.

**(E) Contractor’s Continuing Schedule Submittal Requirements.** After the acceptance of the initial TSLD and when construction starts, the Contractor shall submit four plotted progress schedules, two PERT charts, and reports on all construction activities every two weeks (bi-weekly). This

493  
494  
495  
496  
497  
498  
499  
500  
501  
502  
503  
504  
505  
506  
507  
508  
509  
510  
511  
512  
513  
514  
515  
516  
517  
518  
519  
520  
521  
522  
523  
524  
525  
526  
527  
528  
529  
530  
531  
532  
533  
534  
535  
536

scheduled bi-weekly submittal shall also include an updated version of the project schedule in a computerized software format as specified by the Engineer. The submittal shall have all the information needed to re-create that time period's TSLD plot and reports. The bi-weekly submittal shall include, but not limited to, an update of activities based on actual durations, all new activities and any changes in duration or start or finish dates of any activity.

The Contractor shall submit with every update, in report form acceptable to the Engineer, a list of changes to the progress schedule since the previous schedule submittal. The Engineer may change the frequency of the submittal requirements but may not require a submittal of the schedule to be more than once a week. The Engineer may decrease the frequency of the submittal of the bi-weekly schedule.

The Contractor shall submit updates of the anticipated work completion graph, equipment listing, manpower requirement graph or method statement when requested by the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit such updates within 4 calendar days from the date of the request by the Engineer.

The Engineer may withhold progress payment until the Contractor is in compliance with all schedule update requirements

**(F) Float.** All float appearing on a schedule is a shared commodity. Float does not belong to or exist for the exclusive use or benefit of either the State or the Contractor. The State or the Contractor has the opportunity to use available float until it is depleted. Float has no monetary value.

**(G) Scheduled Meetings.** The Contractor shall meet on a bi-weekly basis with the Engineer to review the progress schedule. The Contractor shall have someone attending the meeting that can answer all questions on the TSLD and other schedule related submittals.

**(H) Accelerated Schedule; Early Completion.** If the Contractor submits an accelerated schedule (shorter than the contract time), the Engineer's review and acceptance of an accelerated schedule does not constitute an agreement or obligation by the State to modify the contract time or completion date. The Contractor is solely responsible for and shall accept all risks and any delays, other than those that can be directly and solely attributable to the State, that may occur during the work, until the contract completion date. The contract time or completion date is established for the benefit of the State and cannot be changed without an appropriate change order or Substantial Completion granted by the State.

537 The State may accept the work before the completion date is established,  
538 but is not obligated to do so.

539  
540 If the TSLD indicates an early completion of the project, the  
541 Contractor shall, upon submittal of the schedule, cooperate with the  
542 Engineer in explaining how it will be achieved. In addition, the Contractor  
543 shall submit the above explanation in writing which shall include the State's  
544 part, if any, in achieving the early completion date. Early completion of the  
545 project shall not rely on changes to the Contract Documents unless  
546 approved by the Engineer.

547  
548 **(I) Contractor Responsibilities.** The Contractor shall promptly  
549 respond to any inquiries from the Engineer regarding any schedule  
550 submission. The Contractor shall adjust the schedule to address directives  
551 from the Engineer and shall resubmit the TSLD package to the Engineer  
552 until the Engineer finds it acceptable.

553  
554 The Contractor shall perform the work in accordance with the  
555 submitted TSLD. The Engineer may require the Contractor to provide  
556 additional work forces and equipment to bring the progress of the work into  
557 conformance with the TSLD at no increase in contract price or contract time  
558 whenever the Engineer determines that the progress of the work does not  
559 insure completion within the specified contract time.

560  
561 **(J) Early Contract Completion Incentive Provision.** This contract  
562 provides an incentive payment of \$10,000.00 per day towards the work  
563 completed in the opening of the roadway to two-way two lane traffic by 90  
564 calendar days after the Notice to Proceed date. The maximum incentive  
565 amount payable is \$300,000 (30 calendar days). To qualify for the  
566 incentive, all work, excluding the plant establishment period, must be  
567 completed, operational and accepted by the Engineer.

568  
569 **108.07 Weekly Meeting.** In addition to the bi-weekly schedule meetings, the  
570 Contractor shall be available to meet once a week with the Engineer at the time  
571 and place as determined by the Engineer to discuss the work and its progress  
572 including but not limited to, the progress of the project, potential problems,  
573 coordination of work, submittals, erosion control reports, etc. The Contractor's  
574 personnel attending shall have the authority to make decisions and answer  
575 questions.

576  
577 The Contractor shall bring to weekly meetings a detailed work schedule  
578 showing the next three weeks' work. Directly submit an informational copy of the  
579 three-week schedule to the Material Testing Research Branch (MTRB) on the  
580 same day as the weekly meeting is held or was to be held. An informational copy  
581 is for informational use only and requires no response or further action from the

582 MTRB. Number of copies of the detailed work schedule to be submitted will be  
583 determined by the Engineer. The three-week schedule is in addition to the TSLD  
584 and shall in no way be considered as a substitute for the TSLD or vice versa. The  
585 three-week schedule shall show:

586  
587 (a) All construction events, traffic control and BMP related activities in  
588 such detail that the Engineer will be able to determine at what location and  
589 type of work will be done for any day for the next three weeks. This is for  
590 the State to use to plan its manpower requirements for that time period.

591  
592 (b) The duration of all events and delays.

593  
594 (c) The critical path clearly marked in red or marked in a manner that  
595 makes it clearly distinguishable from other paths and is acceptable to the  
596 Engineer.

597  
598 (d) Critical submittals and requests for information (RFI's).

599  
600 (e) The project title, project number, date created, period the schedule  
601 covers, Contractor's name and creator of the schedule on each page.

602  
603 Two days prior to each weekly meeting, the Contractor shall submit  
604 a list of outstanding submittals, RFIs and issues that require discussion.

605  
606 **108.08 Liquidated Damages for Failure to Complete the Work or Portions**  
607 **of the Work on Time.** The actual amount of damages resulting from the  
608 Contractor's failure to complete the contract in a timely manner is difficult to  
609 accurately determine. Therefore, the amount of such damages shall be liquidated  
610 damages as set forth herein and in the special provisions. The State may, at its  
611 discretion, deduct the amount from monies due or that may become due under the  
612 contract.

613  
614 When the Contractor fails to reach substantial completion of the work for  
615 which liquidated damages are specified, within the time or times fixed in the  
616 contract or any extension thereof, in addition to all other remedies for breach that  
617 may be available to the State, the Contractor shall pay liquidated damages to the  
618 State, in the amount of \$ 8,000.00 per working day.

619  
620 (A) **Liquidated Damages Upon Termination.** If the State terminates  
621 on account of Contractor's default, liquidated damages may be charged  
622 against the defaulting Contractor and its surety until final completion of  
623 work.

624

625 **(B) Liquidated Damages for Failure to Complete the Punchlist.** The  
626 Contractor shall complete the work on any punchlist created after the pre-  
627 final inspection, within the contract time or any extension thereof.  
628

629 When the Contractor fails to complete the work on such punchlist  
630 within the contract time or any extension thereof, the Contractor shall pay  
631 liquidated damages to the State of 20 percent of the amount of liquidated  
632 damages established for failure to substantially complete the work within  
633 contract time. Liquidated damages shall not be assessed for the period  
634 between:  
635

636 **(1)** Notice from the Contractor that the project is substantially  
637 complete and the time the punchlist is delivered to the Contractor.  
638

639 **(2)** The date of the completion of punchlist as determined by the  
640 Engineer and the date of the successful final inspection, and  
641

642 **(3)** The date of the Final Inspection that results in Substantial  
643 Completion and the receipt by the Contractor of the written notice of  
644 Substantial Completion.  
645

646 **(C) Actual Damages Recoverable If Liquidated Damages Deemed**  
647 **Unenforceable.** In the event a court of competent jurisdiction holds that  
648 any liquidated damages assessed pursuant to this contract are  
649 unenforceable, the State will be entitled to recover its actual damages for  
650 Contractor's failure to complete the work, or any designated portion of the  
651 work within the time set by the contract.  
652

653 **108.09 Rental Fees for Unauthorized Lane Closure or Occupancy.** In  
654 addition to all other remedies available to the State for Contractor's breach of the  
655 terms of the contract, the Engineer will assess the rental fees in the amount of  
656 \$500 for every one-to fifteen-minute increment for each roadway lane or portion  
657 thereof, for each location, for each roadway lane closed to public use or  
658 encroached upon beyond the time periods authorized in the contract or by the  
659 Engineer. The State may, at its discretion, deduct the amount from monies due or  
660 that may become due under the contract. The rental fee may be waived in whole  
661 or part if the Engineer determines that the unauthorized period of lane closure or  
662 occupancy was due to factors beyond the control of the Contractor. Equipment  
663 breakdown is not a cause to waive lane rental fees.  
664

665 **108.10 Suspension of Work.**  
666

667 **(A) Suspension of Work.** The Engineer may, by written order, suspend  
668 the performance of the work, either in whole or in part, for such periods as

669 the Engineer may deem necessary, for any cause, including but not limited  
670 to:

- 671
- 672 (1) Weather or soil conditions considered unsuitable for  
673 prosecution of the work.
- 674
- 675 (2) Whenever a redesign that may affect the work is deemed  
676 necessary by the Engineer.
- 677
- 678 (3) Unacceptable noise or dust arising from the construction even  
679 if it does not violate any law or regulation.
- 680
- 681 (4) Failure on the part of the Contractor to:
- 682
- 683 (a) Correct conditions unsafe for the general public or for  
684 the workers.
- 685
- 686 (b) Carry out orders given by the Engineer.
- 687
- 688 (c) Perform the work in strict compliance with the  
689 provisions of the contract.
- 690
- 691 (d) Provide adequate supervision on the jobsite.
- 692 (5) The convenience of the State.

693

694 **(B) Partial and Total Suspension.** Suspension of work on some but  
695 not all items of work shall be considered a “partial suspension”.  
696 Suspension of work on all items shall be considered “total suspension”.  
697 The period of suspension shall be computed from the date set out in the  
698 written order for work to cease until the date of the order for work to  
699 resume.

700

701 **(C) Reimbursement to Contractor.** In the event that the Contractor is  
702 ordered by the Engineer in writing as provided herein to suspend all work  
703 under the contract for the reasons specified in Subsections 108.10(A)(2),  
704 108.10(A)(3), or 108.10(A)(5) of the “Suspension of Work” paragraph, the  
705 Contractor may be reimbursed for actual direct costs incurred on work at  
706 the jobsite, as authorized in writing by the Engineer, including costs  
707 expended for the protection of the work. An allowance of 5 percent for  
708 indirect categories of delay costs will be paid on any reimbursed direct  
709 costs, including extended branch and home-office overhead and delay  
710 impact costs. No allowance will be made for anticipated profits. Payment  
711 for equipment which is ordered to standby during such suspension of work  
712 shall be made as described in Subsection 109.06(H) - Idle and Standby  
713 Equipment.

714  
715  
716  
717  
718  
719  
720  
721  
722  
723  
724  
725  
726  
727  
728  
729  
730  
731  
732  
733  
734  
735  
736  
737  
738  
739  
740  
741  
742  
743  
744  
745  
746  
747  
748  
749  
750  
751  
752  
753  
754  
755  
756  
757  
758

**(D) Cost Adjustment.** If the performance of all or part of the work is suspended for reasons beyond the control of the Contractor except an adjustment shall be made for any increase in cost of performance of this contract (excluding profit) necessarily caused by such suspension, and the contract modified in writing accordingly.

However, no adjustment to the contract price shall be made for any suspension, delay, or interruption:

- (1)** For weather related conditions.
- (2)** To the extent that performance would have been so suspended, delayed, or interrupted by any other cause, including the fault or negligence of the Contractor.
- (3)** Or, for which an adjustment is provided for or excluded under any other provision of this Contract.

**(E) Claims for Adjustment.** Any adjustment in contract price made shall be determined in accordance with Subsections 104.02 – Changes and 104.06 – Methods of Price Adjustment.

Any claims for such compensation shall be filed in writing with the Engineer within 30 days after the date of the order to resume work or the claim will not be considered. The claim shall conform to the requirements of Subsection 107.15(D) – Making of a Claim. The Engineer will take the claim under consideration, may make such investigations as are deemed necessary and will be the sole judge as to the equitability of the claim. The Engineer’s decision will be final.

**(F) No Adjustment.** No provision of this clause shall entitle the Contractor to any adjustments for delays due to failure of its surety, the cancellation or expiration of any insurance coverage required by the contract documents, for suspensions made at the request of the Contractor, for any delay required under the contract, for suspensions, either partial or whole, made by the Engineer under Subsection 108.10(A)(4) of the “Suspension of work” paragraph.

**108.11 Termination of Contract for Cause.**

**(A) Default.** If the Contractor refuses or fails to perform the work, or any separable part thereof, with such diligence as will assure its completion within the time specified in this contract, or any extension thereof, or commits any other material breach of this contract, and further fails within

759 seven days after receipt of written notice from the Engineer to commence  
760 and continue correction of the refusal or failure with diligence and  
761 promptness, the Engineer may, by written notice to the Contractor, declare  
762 the Contractor in breach and terminate the Contractor's right to proceed  
763 with the work or the part of the work as to which there has been delay or  
764 other breach of contract. In such event, the State may take over the work,  
765 perform the same to completion, by contract or otherwise, and may take  
766 possession of, and utilize in completing the work, the materials, appliances,  
767 and plants as may be on the site of the work and necessary therefore.  
768 Whether or not the Contractor's right to proceed with the work is terminated,  
769 the Contractor and the Contractor's sureties shall be liable for any damage  
770 to the State resulting from the Contractor's refusal or failure to complete the  
771 work within the specified time.

772  
773 **(B) Additional Rights and Remedies.** The rights and remedies of the  
774 State provided in this contract are in addition to any other rights and  
775 remedies provided by law.

776  
777 **(C) Costs and Charges.** All costs and charges incurred by the State,  
778 together with the cost of completing the work under contract, will be  
779 deducted from any monies due or which would or might have become due  
780 to the Contractor had it been allowed to complete the work under the  
781 contract. If such expense exceeds the sum which would have been  
782 payable under the contract, then the Contractor and the surety shall be  
783 liable and shall pay the State the amount of the excess.

784  
785 In case of termination, the Engineer will limit any payment to the  
786 Contractor to the part of the contract satisfactorily completed at the time of  
787 termination. Payment will not be made until the work has satisfactorily been  
788 completed and all required documents, including the tax clearance required  
789 by Subsection 109.11 – Final Payment are submitted by the Contractor.  
790 Termination shall not relieve the Contractor or Surety from liability for  
791 liquidated damages.

792  
793 **(D) Erroneous Termination for Cause.** If, after notice of termination of  
794 the Contractor's right to proceed under this section, it is determined for any  
795 reason that good cause did not exist to allow the State to terminate as  
796 provided herein, the rights and obligations of the parties shall be the same  
797 as, and the relief afforded the Contractor shall be limited to, the provisions  
798 contained in Subsection 108.12 – Termination for Convenience.

799  
800 **108.12 Termination For Convenience.**

801  
802 **(A) Terminations.** The Director may, when the interests of the State so  
803 require, terminate this contract in whole or in part, for the convenience of

804 the State. The Director will give written notice of the termination to the  
805 Contractor specifying the part of the contract terminated and when  
806 termination becomes effective.

807  
808 **(B) Contractor's Obligations.** The Contractor shall incur no further  
809 obligations in connection with the terminated work and on the date set in  
810 the notice of termination the Contractor shall stop work to the extent  
811 specified. The Contractor shall also terminate outstanding orders and  
812 subcontracts as they relate to the terminated work. The Contractor shall  
813 settle the liabilities and claims arising out of the termination of subcontracts  
814 and orders connected with the terminated work subject to the State's  
815 approval. The Engineer may direct the Contractor to assign the  
816 Contractor's right, title, and interest under terminated orders or subcontracts  
817 to the State. The Contractor must still complete the work not terminated by  
818 the notice of termination and may incur obligations as necessary to do so.

819  
820 **(C) Right to Construction and Goods.** The Engineer may require the  
821 Contractor to transfer title and to deliver to the State in the manner and to  
822 the extent directed by the Engineer, the following:

823  
824 **(1)** Any completed work.

825  
826 **(2)** Any partially completed construction, goods, materials, parts,  
827 tools, dies, jigs, fixtures, drawings, information, and contract rights  
828 (hereinafter called "construction material") that the Contractor has  
829 specifically produced or specially acquired for the performance of the  
830 terminated part of this contract.

831  
832 **(3)** The Contractor shall protect and preserve all property in the  
833 possession of the Contractor in which the State has an interest. If  
834 the Engineer does not elect to retain any such property, the  
835 Contractor shall use its best efforts to sell such property and  
836 construction materials for the State's account in accordance with the  
837 standards of HRS Chapter 490:2-706.

838  
839 **(D) Compensation.**

840  
841 **(1)** The Contractor shall submit a termination claim specifying the  
842 amounts due because of the termination for convenience together  
843 with cost or pricing data, submitted to the extent required by HAR  
844 Subchapter 15, Chapter 3-122. If the Contractor fails to file a  
845 termination claim within one year from the effective date of  
846 termination, the Engineer may pay the Contractor, if at all, an amount  
847 set in accordance with Subsection 108.12(D)(3).  
848

849 (2) The Engineer and the Contractor may agree to a settlement  
850 provided the Contractor has filed a termination claim supported by  
851 cost or pricing data submitted as required and that the settlement  
852 does not exceed the total contract price plus settlement costs  
853 reduced by payments previously made by the State, the proceeds of  
854 any sales of construction, supplies, and construction materials under  
855 Subsection 108.12(C)(3), and the proportionate contract price of the  
856 work not terminated.

857  
858 (3) Absent complete agreement, the Engineer will pay the  
859 Contractor the following amounts less any payments previously  
860 made under the contract:

861  
862 (a) The cost of all contract work performed prior to the  
863 effective date of the notice of termination work plus a 5  
864 percent markup on the actual direct costs, including amounts  
865 paid to subcontractor, less amounts paid or to be paid for  
866 completed portions of such work; provided, however, that if it  
867 appears that the Contractor would have sustained a loss if the  
868 entire contract would have been completed, no markup shall  
869 be allowed or included and the amount of compensation shall  
870 be reduced to reflect the anticipated rate of loss. No  
871 anticipated profit or consequential damage will be due or paid.

872  
873 (b) Subcontractors shall be paid a markup of 10 percent on  
874 their direct job costs incurred to the date of termination. No  
875 anticipated profit or consequential damage will be due or paid  
876 to any subcontractor. These costs must not include payments  
877 made to the Contractor for subcontract work during the  
878 contract period.

879  
880 (c) The total sum to be paid the Contractor shall not  
881 exceed the total contract price reduced by the amount of any  
882 sales of construction supplies, and construction materials.

883  
884 (4) Cost claimed, agreed to, or established by the State shall be  
885 in accordance with HAR Chapter 3-123.  
886

### 887 **108.13 Pre-Final and Final Inspections.**

888  
889 (A) **Inspection Requirements.** Before the Engineer undertakes a final  
890 inspection of any work, a pre-final inspection must first be conducted. The  
891 Contractor shall notify the Engineer that the work has reached substantial  
892 completion and is ready for pre-final inspection.  
893

894 **(B) Pre-Final Inspection.** Before notifying the Engineer that the work  
895 has reached substantial completion, the Contractor shall inspect the project  
896 and test all installed items with all of its subcontractors as appropriate. The  
897 Contractor shall also submit the following documents as applicable to the  
898 work:

- 899
- 900 (1) All written guarantees required by the contract.
- 901
- 902 (2) Two accepted final field-posted drawings as specified in  
903 Section 648 – Field-Posted Drawings;
- 904
- 905 (3) Complete weekly certified payroll records for the Contractor  
906 and Subcontractors.
- 907
- 908 (4) Certificate of Plumbing and Electrical Inspection.
- 909
- 910 (5) Certificate of building occupancy as required.
- 911
- 912 (6) Certificate of Soil and Wood Treatments.
- 913
- 914 (7) Certificate of Water System Chlorination.
- 915
- 916 (8) Certificate of Elevator Inspection, Boiler and Pressure Pipe  
917 Inspection.
- 918
- 919 (9) Maintenance Service Contract and two copies of a list of all  
920 equipment installed.
- 921
- 922 (10) Current Tax clearance. The contractor will be required to  
923 submit an additional tax clearance certificate when the final payment  
924 is made.
- 925
- 926 (11) And any other final items and submittals required by the  
927 contract documents.
- 928

929 **(C) Procedure.** When in compliance with the above requirements, the  
930 Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing that the project has reached  
931 substantial completion and is ready for pre-final inspection.

932

933 The Engineer will then make a preliminary determination as to  
934 whether or not the project is substantially complete and ready for a pre-final  
935 inspection. The Engineer may, in writing, postpone the pre-final inspection  
936 until all the items listed in Subsection 108.13(B) – Pre-Final Inspection, are  
937 submitted and accepted or in the sole opinion of the Engineer the work is  
938 not substantially complete or a combination of both. The Engineer may

939 give a waiver to the Contract Document requirements for the pre-final,  
940 which will be written, only if the waiver can justify that it is in the best  
941 interest of the State to do so.  
942

943 If in the sole opinion of the Engineer, the project's work status is not  
944 substantially complete, the Engineer may deny the pre-inspection from  
945 being held until it is a qualifying condition. The Engineer may at its sole  
946 discretion provide the Contractor a punchlist of specific deficiencies in  
947 writing which shall be corrected or finished before the work will be ready for  
948 a pre-final inspection. The Engineer needs to do so only if in its sole  
949 opinion the project's status of the work is near or at an acceptable condition  
950 for a pre-final inspection. The Contractor shall use due diligence to make  
951 the project's work status acceptable for a pre-final inspection before  
952 requesting one. The Engineer may add to or otherwise modify this  
953 punchlist from time to time. The Contractor shall take immediate action to  
954 correct the deficiencies and must repeat all steps described above including  
955 written notification.  
956

957 If the Engineer finds the work status is substantially complete after a  
958 pre-final inspection but finds deficiencies that are required to be corrected  
959 before the work is ready for a final inspection, the Engineer will prepare in  
960 writing and deliver to the Contractor a punchlist describing such  
961 deficiencies.”  
962

963 After the Engineer is satisfied that the project appears substantially  
964 complete a final inspection shall be scheduled within ten working days after  
965 receipt of the Contractor's latest letter of notification that the project is ready  
966 for final inspection.  
967

968 At any time before final acceptance, the Engineer may revoke the  
969 determination of substantial completion if the Engineer finds that it was not  
970 warranted and will notify the Contractor in writing the reasons therefore  
971 together with a description of the deficiencies negating the declaration.  
972

973 When the date of substantial completion has been determined by the  
974 State, liquidated damages for the failure to complete the punchlist, if due to  
975 the State will be assessed in pursuant to Subsection 108.08(B) - Liquidated  
976 Damages for Failure to Complete the Punchlist.  
977

978 **(D) Punchlist; Clean Up and Final Inspection.** Upon receiving a  
979 punchlist after pre-final inspection, the Contractor shall promptly devote all  
980 required time, labor, equipment, materials and incidentals to correct and  
981 remedy all punchlist deficiencies. The Engineer may add to or otherwise  
982 modify this punchlist until substantial completion of the project.  
983

984 Before final inspection of the work, the Contractor shall clean all  
985 ground occupied by the Contractor in connection with the work of all  
986 rubbish, excess materials temporary structures and equipment, shall  
987 remove all graffiti and defacement of the work and all parts of the work and  
988 the worksite must be left in a neat and presentable condition to the  
989 satisfaction of the Engineer.

990  
991 Final inspection will occur within ten working days after the  
992 Contractor notifies the Engineer in writing that all punchlist deficiencies  
993 remaining after the pre-final inspection have been completed and the  
994 Engineer concurs. If the Engineer determines that deficiencies still remain  
995 at the final inspection, the work will not be accepted and the Engineer will  
996 notify the Contractor, in writing, of the deficiencies which shall be corrected  
997 and the steps above repeated.

998  
999 If the Contractor fails to correct the deficiencies and complete the  
1000 work by the established or agreed date, the State may correct the  
1001 deficiencies by whatever method it deems appropriate and deduct the cost  
1002 from any payments due the Contractor.

1003  
1004 **108.14 Substantial Completion and Final Acceptance.**

1005  
1006 **(A) Substantial Completion.** When the Engineer finds that the  
1007 Contractor has satisfactorily completed all work for the project in  
1008 compliance with the contract, with the exception of the planting period and  
1009 the plant establishment period, the Engineer will notify the Contractor, in  
1010 writing, of the project's substantial completion, effective as of the date of the  
1011 final inspection. The substantial completion date shall determine end of  
1012 contract time and relieve contractor of any additional accumulation of  
1013 liquidated damages for failure to complete the punchlist.

1014  
1015 **(B) Final Acceptance.** When the Engineer finds that the Contractor has  
1016 satisfactorily completed all contract work in compliance with the contract  
1017 including all plant establishment requirements, and all the materials have  
1018 been accepted by the State, the Engineer will issue a Final Acceptance  
1019 Letter. The Final Acceptance date shall determine the commencement of  
1020 all guaranty periods subject to Subsection 108.16 – Contractor's  
1021 Responsibility for Work; Risk of Loss or Damage.

1022  
1023 **108.15 Use of Structure or Improvement.** The State has the right to use the  
1024 structure, equipment, improvement, or any part thereof, at any time after it is  
1025 considered by the Engineer as available. In the event that the structure,  
1026 equipment or any part thereof is used by the State before final acceptance, the  
1027 Contractor is not relieved of its responsibility to protect and preserve all the work  
1028 until final acceptance.

1029  
1030  
1031  
1032  
1033  
1034  
1035  
1036  
1037  
1038  
1039  
1040  
1041  
1042  
1043  
1044  
1045  
1046  
1047  
1048  
1049  
1050  
1051  
1052  
1053  
1054  
1055  
1056  
1057  
1058  
1059  
1060  
1061  
1062  
1063  
1064  
1065  
1066  
1067  
1068  
1069  
1070  
1071  
1072  
1073

**108.16 Contractor’s Responsibility for Work; Risk of Loss or Damage.**

Until the written notice of final acceptance has been received, the Contractor shall take every precaution against loss or damage to any part of the work by the action of the elements or from any other cause whatsoever, whether arising from the performance or from the non-performance of the work. The Contractor shall rebuild, repair, restore and make good all loss or damage to any portion of the work resulting from any cause before its receipt of the written notice of final acceptance and shall bear the risk and expense thereof.

The risk of loss or damage to the work from any hazard or occurrence that may or may not be covered by a builder’s risk policy is that of the Contractor and Surety, unless such risk of loss is placed elsewhere by express language in the contract documents.

**108.17 Guarantee of Work.**

(1) Regardless of, and in addition to, any manufacturers’ warranties, all work and equipment shall be guaranteed by the Contractor against defects in materials, equipment or workmanship for one year from the date of final acceptance or as otherwise specified in the contract documents.

(2) When the Engineer determines that repairs or replacements of any guaranteed work and equipment is necessary due to materials, equipment, or workmanship which are inferior, defective, or not in accordance with the terms of the contract, the Contractor shall, at no increase in contract price or contract time, and within five working days of receipt of written notice from the State, commence to all of the following:

(a) Correct all noted defects and make replacements, as directed by the Engineer, in the equipment and work.

(b) Repair or replace to new or pre-existing condition any damages resulting from such defective materials, equipment or installation thereof.

(3) The State will be entitled to the benefit of all manufacturers and installers warranties that extend beyond the terms of the Contractor’s guaranty regardless of whether or not such extended warranty is required by the contract documents. The Contractor shall prepare and submit all documents required by the providers of such warranties to make them effective, and submit copies of such documents to the Engineer. If an available extended warranty cannot be transferred or assigned to the State as the ultimate user, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer who may direct that the warranted items be acquired in the name of the State as purchaser.

1074  
1075  
1076  
1077  
1078  
1079  
1080  
1081  
1082  
1083  
1084  
1085  
1086  
1087  
1088  
1089  
1090  
1091  
1092  
1093  
1094  
1095  
1096  
1097  
1098  
1099  
1100  
1101  
1102  
1103  
1104  
1105  
1106  
1107  
1108  
1109  
1110  
1111  
1112  
1113  
1114  
1115  
1116  
1117  
1118

**(4)** If a defect is discovered during a guarantee period, all repairs and corrections to the defective items when corrected shall be guaranteed for a new duration equal to the original full guarantee period. The running of the guarantee period shall be suspended for all other work affected by any defect. The guarantee period for all other work affected by any such defect shall restart for its remaining duration upon confirmation by the Engineer that the deficiencies have been repaired or remedied.

**(5)** Nothing in this section is intended to limit or affect the State’s rights and remedies arising from the discovery of latent defects in the work after the expiration of any guarantee period.

**108.18 No Waiver of Legal Rights.** The following will not operate or be considered as a waiver of any portion of the contract, or any power herein reserved, or any right to damages provided herein or by law:

- (1)** Any payment for, or acceptance of, the whole or any part of the work.
- (2)** Any extension of time.
- (3)** Any possession taken by the Engineer.

A waiver of any notice requirement or of any noncompliance with the contract will not be held to be a waiver of any other notice requirement or any other noncompliance with the contract.

**108.19 Final Settlement of Contract.**

**(A) Closing Requirements.** The contract will be considered settled after the project acceptance date and when the following items have been satisfactorily submitted, where applicable:

- (1)** All written guarantees required by the contract.
- (2)** Complete and certified weekly payrolls for the Contractor and its subcontractor’s.
- (3)** Certificate of plumbing and electrical inspection.
- (4)** Certificate of building occupancy.
- (5)** Certificate for soil treatment and wood treatment.
- (6)** Certificate of water system chlorination.

1119  
1120  
1121  
1122  
1123  
1124  
1125  
1126  
1127  
1128  
1129  
1130  
1131  
1132  
1133  
1134  
1135

(7) Certificate of elevator inspection, boiler and pressure pipe installation.

(8) Tax clearance.

(9) All other documents required by the Contract or by law.

**(B) Failure to Meet Closing Requirements.** The Contractor shall meet the applicable closing requirements within 60 days from the date of Project Acceptance or the agreed to Punchlist complete date. Should the Contractor fail to comply with these requirements, the Engineer may terminate the contract for cause.”

**END OF SECTION 108**

1    **SECTION 109 – MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**  
2

3    Make the following amendments to said Section:  
4

5    **(I)** Amend **Subsection 109.05 Allowances for Overhead and Profit** by  
6    revising lines 101 to 110 to read as follows:  
7

8                                    **“(1)** 20 percent of the direct cost for any work performed by the  
9                                    Contractor’s own labor force.

10  
11                                  **(2)** 20 percent of the direct cost for any work performed by each  
12                                  subcontractor’s own labor force.

13  
14                                  **(3)** For the Contractor or any subcontractor for work performed  
15                                  by their respective subcontractor or tier subcontractor, 10 percent  
16                                  of the amount due to the performing subcontractor or tier  
17                                  subcontractor.”  
18

19    **(II)** Amend **Subsection 109.08(B) Payment for Material On Hand** by  
20    revising lines 421 to 423 to read as follows:  
21

22                                  **“(2)** The materials shall be stored and handled in accordance  
23                                  with Subsection 105.14 – Storage and Handling of Materials and  
24                                  Equipment.”  
25

26  
27    **(III)** Amend **Subsection 109.11 Final Payment** by revising lines 568 to 576  
28    to read as follows:  
29

30                                  **“(3)** A current “Certificate of Vendor Compliance” issued by the  
31                                  Hawaii Compliance Express (HCE). The Certificate of Vendor  
32                                  Compliance is used to certify the Contractor’s compliance with  
33

34                                  **(a)** Section 103D-328, HRS (for all contracts \$25,000 or  
35                                  more) which requires a current tax clearance certificate  
36                                  issued by the Hawaii State Department of Taxation and the  
37                                  Internal Revenue Service;  
38

39                                  **(b)** Chapters 383, 386, 392, and 393, HRS; and  
40

41                                  **(c)** Subsection 103D-310(c), HRS. The State reserves  
42                                  the right to verify that compliance is current prior to the  
43                                  issuance of final payment. Contractors are advised that non-  
44                                  compliance status will result in final payment being withheld  
45                                  until compliance is attained.  
46

47                                  Sums necessary to meet the claims of any governmental agencies  
48                                  may be withheld from the sums due the Contractor until said

49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55

claims have been fully and completely discharged or otherwise satisfied.”

END OF SECTION 109



1                                   **SECTION 203 – EXCAVATION AND EMBANKMENT**

2  
3    Make the following amendments to said Section:

4  
5    **(I)**     Amend **203.03(C)(2)(a) – Maximum Dry Unit Weight** from line 245 to line  
6    255 to read as follows:

7  
8                                   **“(a) Maximum Dry Unit Weight.**    Test for maximum dry  
9                                   unit weight according to AASHTO T 180, and apply the  
10                                   correction for fraction larger than 3/4 inch. Use Hawaii Test  
11                                   Method HDOT TM 5 for sample preparation of sensitive soils  
12                                   when so designated by the Engineer.”

13  
14   **(II)**     Amend **203.04 – Measurement** by revising lines 345 to 366 to read as  
15    follows:

16  
17   **“203.04 Measurement.**

18  
19                   **(A)**    The Engineer will measure roadway excavation per cubic yard.  
20                   The Engineer will compute quantities of roadway excavation by average  
21                   end area method and centerline distances. Curvature correction will not  
22                   be applied to quantities within roadway prism, as indicated in the contract  
23                   documents. In computing excavation quantities from outside the roadway  
24                   prism, where roadway centerline is used as a base, curvature correction  
25                   will be applied when centerline radius is 1,000 feet or less.

26  
27                   When roadway excavation quantities by average end area method  
28                   cannot be computed due to the nature of a particular operation or changed  
29                   conditions, the Engineer will determine and use computation method that  
30                   will produce an accurate quantity estimate.

31  
32                   **(B)**    The Engineer will measure slope trimming per cubic yard. The  
33                   Engineer will compute quantities of slope trimming by average end area  
34                   method and centerline distances.

35  
36                   When slope trimming quantities by average end area method  
37                   cannot be computed due to the nature of a particular operation or changed  
38                   conditions, the Engineer will determine and use computation method that  
39                   will produce an accurate quantity estimate.”

40  
41   **(III)**    Amend **203.05 – Payment** by revising lines 368 to 457 to read as follows:

42  
43   **“203.05 Payment.** The Engineer will pay for the accepted pay items listed  
44    below at the contract price per pay unit, as shown in the proposal schedule.  
45    Payment will be full compensation for the work prescribed in this section and the  
46    contract documents.

47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65  
66  
67  
68  
69  
70  
71  
72  
73  
74  
75  
76  
77  
78  
79  
80  
81  
82  
83  
84  
85  
86  
87  
88

The Engineer will pay for each of the following pay items when included in the proposal schedule:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Roadway Excavation _____	Cubic Yard

The Engineer will pay for:

**(1)** 75 percent of the contract bid price upon completion of excavation and removal off of the existing roadway.

**(2)** 25 percent of the contract bid price upon completion of disposing of surplus excavation material.

Slope Trimming _____	Cubic Yard
----------------------	------------

The Engineer will pay for:

**(1)** 10 percent of the contract bid price upon completion of staking out and cross sectioning existing condition at slope trimming areas.

**(2)** 65 percent of the contract bid price upon completion of slope trimming and removal of material off of the existing roadway.

**(3)** 25 percent of the contract bid price upon completion of disposing of surplus slope trimming material.

The Engineer will not pay for stockpiling selected material, placing selected material in final position, or placing selected material in windrows along tops of roadway slopes for erosion control work, separately and will consider the cost as included in the unit prices for the various excavation contract pay items. The cost is for work prescribed in this section and the contract documents.

The Engineer will not pay for overhaul separately and will consider the cost as included in the unit prices for the various excavation contract pay items. The cost is for work prescribed in this section and the contract documents.”

**END OF SECTION 203**

1                                   **SECTION 206 – EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL**  
2                                   **FOR DRAINAGE FACILITIES**

3  
4    Make the following amendments to said Section:

5  
6    **(I)**    Amend **206.04 – Measurement** by revising lines 142 to 143 to read as  
7 follows:

8  
9    **“206.04 Measurement.** The Engineer will measure excavation per cubic yard  
10 in accordance with contract documents.”

11  
12   **(II)**   Amend **206.05 – Payment** by revising lines 145 to 154 to read as follows:

13  
14   **“206.05 Payment.** The Engineer will pay for the accepted excavation per  
15 cubic yard. Payment will be full compensation for the work prescribed in this  
16 section and contract documents.

17  
18           The Engineer will pay for the following pay item when included in the  
19 proposal schedule:

20

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Structure Excavation for _____	Cubic Yard”

21  
22  
23  
24  
25                                   **END OF SECTION 206**  
26

1 Amend **Section 209 - TEMPORARY WATER POLLUTION, DUST, AND EROSION**  
2 **CONTROL** to read as follows:

3  
4  
5 **“SECTION 209 - TEMPORARY WATER POLLUTION, DUST, AND EROSION**  
6 **CONTROL**

7  
8 **209.01 Description.** This section describes the following:

9  
10 **(A)** Including detailed plans, diagrams, and written Site-Specific Best  
11 Management Practices (BMP); constructing, maintaining, and repairing  
12 temporary water pollution, dust, and erosion control measures at the project  
13 site, including local material sources, work areas and haul roads; removing  
14 and disposing hazardous wastes; control of fugitive dust (defined as  
15 uncontrolled emission of solid airborne particulate matter from any source  
16 other than combustion); and complying with applicable State and Federal  
17 permit conditions.

18  
19 **(B)** Work associated with construction stormwater, dewatering, and  
20 hydrotesting activities and complying with conditions of the National Pollutant  
21 Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit(s) authorizing discharges  
22 associated with construction stormwater, dewatering, and hydrotesting  
23 activities.

24  
25 **(C)** Potential pollutant identification and mitigation measures are listed in  
26 Appendix A for use in the development of the Contractor’s Site-Specific BMP.

27  
28 Requirements of this section also apply to construction support  
29 activities including concrete or asphalt batch plants, rock crushing plants,  
30 equipment staging yards/areas, material storage areas, excavated material  
31 disposal areas, and borrow areas located outside the State Right-of-Way.  
32 For areas serving multiple construction projects, or operating beyond the  
33 completion of the construction project in which it supports, the Contractor  
34 shall be responsible for securing the necessary permits, clearances, and  
35 documents, and following the conditions of the permits and clearances, at no  
36 cost to the State.

37  
38 **209.02 Materials.** Comply with applicable materials described in Chapters 2 and  
39 3 of the current HDOT “Construction Best Management Practices Field Manual”. In  
40 addition, the materials shall comply with the following:

41  
42 **(A) Grass.** Grass shall be a quick growing species such as rye grass,  
43 Italian rye grass, or cereal grasses. Grass shall be suitable to the area and  
44 provide a temporary cover that will not compete later with permanent cover.  
45 Alternative grasses are allowable if acceptable to the Engineer.

46 **(B) Fertilizer and Soil Conditioners.** Fertilizer and soil conditioners shall

47 be a standard commercial grade acceptable to the Engineer. Fertilizer shall  
48 conform to Subsection 619.02(H)(1) - Commercial Fertilizer.

49  
50 **(C) Hydro-mulching.** Hydro-mulching used as a temporary vegetative  
51 stabilization measure shall consist of materials in Subsections 209.02(A) -  
52 Grass, and 209.02(B) – Fertilizer and Soil Conditioners. Mulches shall be  
53 recycled materials including bagasse, hay, straw, wood cellulose bark, wood  
54 chips, or other material acceptable to the Engineer. Mulches shall be clean  
55 and free of noxious weeds and deleterious materials. Potable water shall  
56 meet the requirements of Subsection 712.01 - Water. Submit alternate  
57 sources of irrigation water for the Engineer’s acceptance if deviating from  
58 712.01 - Water. Installation and other requirements shall be in accordance  
59 with portions of Section 641- Hydro-Mulch Seeding including 641.02(D) - Soil  
60 and Mulch Tackifier, 641.03(A) – Seeding, and 641.03(B) - Planting Period.  
61 Install non-vegetative controls including mulch or rolled erosion control  
62 products while the vegetation is being established. Water and fertilize grass.  
63 Apply fertilizer as recommended by the manufacturer. Replace grass the  
64 Engineer considers unsuitable or sick. Remove and dispose of trash and  
65 debris. Remove invasive species. Mow as needed to prevent site or signage  
66 obstructions, fire hazard, or nuisance to the public. Do not remove down  
67 stream sediment control measures until the vegetation is uniformly  
68 established, including no large bare areas, and provides 70 percent of the  
69 density of pre-disturbance vegetation. Temporary vegetative stabilization  
70 shall not be used longer than one year.

71  
72 **(D) Silt Fences.** Comply with ASTM D6462, Standard Practice for Silt  
73 Fence Installation.

74  
75 Alternative materials or methods to control, prevent, remove and dispose  
76 pollution are allowable if acceptable to the Engineer.

77  
78 **209.03 Construction.**

79  
80 **(A) Preconstruction Requirements.**

81  
82 **(1) Water Pollution, Dust, and Erosion Control Meeting.**  
83 Schedule a water pollution, dust, and erosion control meeting with the  
84 Engineer after Site-Specific BMP is accepted in writing by the  
85 Engineer. Meeting shall be scheduled a minimum of 7 calendar days  
86 prior to the Start Work Date. Discuss sequence of work, plans and  
87 proposals for water pollution, dust, and erosion control.  
88

89 **(2) Water Pollution, Dust, and Erosion Control Submittals.**

90 Submit a Site-Specific BMP Plan within 21 calendar days of date of  
91 award. Submission of complete and acceptable Site-Specific BMP  
92 Plan is the sole responsibility of the Contractor and additional contract  
93 time will not be issued for delays due to incompleteness. Include the  
94 following:

95  
96 **(a)** Written description of activities to minimize water  
97 pollution and soil erosion into State waters, drainage or sewer  
98 systems. BMP shall include the following:

- 99  
100 1. An identification of potential pollutants and their  
101 sources.  
102  
103 2. A list of all materials and heavy equipment to be  
104 used during construction.  
105  
106 3. Descriptions of the methods and devices used to  
107 minimize the discharge of pollutants into State waters,  
108 drainage or sewer systems.  
109  
110 4. Details of the procedures used for the  
111 maintenance and subsequent removal of any erosion or  
112 siltation control devices.  
113  
114 5. Methods of removing and disposing hazardous  
115 wastes encountered or generated during construction.  
116  
117 6. Methods of removing and disposing concrete and  
118 asphalt pavement cutting slurry, concrete curing water,  
119 and hydrodemolition water.  
120  
121 7. Spill Control and Prevention and Emergency Spill  
122 Response Plan.  
123  
124 8. Fugitive dust control, including dust from grinding,  
125 sweeping, or brooming off operations or combination  
126 thereof.  
127  
128 9. Methods of storing and handling of oils, paints  
129 and other products used for the project.  
130  
131 10. Material storage and handling areas, and other  
132 staging areas.  
133  
134 11. Concrete truck washouts.

135  
136  
137  
138  
139  
140  
141  
142  
143  
144  
145  
146  
147  
148  
149  
150  
151  
152  
153  
154  
155  
156  
157  
158  
159  
160  
161  
162  
163  
164  
165  
166  
167  
168  
169  
170  
171  
172  
173  
174  
175  
176  
177  
178  
179

- 12. Concrete waste control.
- 13. Fueling and maintenance of vehicles and other equipment.
- 14. Tracking of sediment offsite from project entries and exits.
- 15. Litter management.
- 16. Toilet facilities.
- 17. Other factors that may cause water pollution, dust and erosion control.

**(b)** Provide plans indicating location of water pollution, dust and erosion control devices; provide plans and details of BMPs to be installed or utilized; show areas of soil disturbance in cut and fill, indicate areas used for construction staging and storage including items (1) through (17) above, storage of aggregate (indicate type of aggregate), asphalt cold mix, soil or solid waste, equipment and vehicle parking, and show areas where vegetative practices are to be implemented. Indicate intended drainage pattern on plans. Include flow arrows. Include separate drawing for each phase of construction that alters drainage patterns. Indicate approximate date when device will be installed and removed.

**(c)** Construction schedule.

**(d)** Name(s) of specific individual(s) designated responsible for water pollution, dust, and erosion controls on the project site. Include home, cellular, and business telephone numbers, fax numbers, and e-mail addresses.

**(e)** Description of fill material to be used.

**(f)** For projects with an NPDES Permit for Construction Activities, submit information to address all sections in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP).

**(g)** For projects with an NPDES Permit, information required for compliance with the conditions of the Notice of General Permit Coverage (NGPC)/NPDES Permit.

180 (h) Site-Specific BMP Review Checklist. The checklist may  
181 be downloaded from HDOT's Stormwater Management  
182 website at <http://stormwaterhawaii.com>.  
183

184 Date and sign Site-Specific BMP Plan. Keep accepted  
185 copy on site or at an accessible location so that it can be made  
186 available at the time of an on-site inspection or upon request by  
187 the Engineer, HDOT Third-Party Inspector, and/or DOH/EPA  
188 Representative. Amendments to the Site-Specific BMP Plan  
189 shall be included with original Site-Specific BMP Plan. Modify  
190 SWPPP if necessary to conform to revisions. Include date of  
191 installation and removal of Site-Specific BMP measures.  
192 Obtain written acceptance by the Engineer before  
193 implementing revised Site-Specific BMPs in the field.  
194

195 Follow the guidelines in the current HDOT "Construction  
196 Best Management Practices Field Manual", in developing,  
197 installing, and maintaining Site-Specific BMPs for all projects.  
198 For any conflicting requirements between the Manual and  
199 applicable bid documents, the applicable bid documents will  
200 govern. Should a requirement not be clearly described within  
201 the applicable bid documents, notify the Engineer immediately  
202 for interpretation. For the purposes of clarification "applicable  
203 bid documents" include the construction plans, standard  
204 specifications, special provisions, Permits, and the SWPPP  
205 when applicable.  
206

207 Follow Honolulu's City and County "Rules for Soil  
208 Erosion Standards and Guidelines" for all projects on Oahu.  
209 Use respective Soil Erosion Guidelines for Maui, Kauai and  
210 Hawaii projects.  
211

212 **(B) Construction Requirements.** Do not begin work until submittals  
213 detailed in Subsection 209.03(A)(2) - Water Pollution, Dust, and Erosion  
214 Control Submittals are completed and accepted in writing by the Engineer.  
215

216 Install, maintain, monitor, repair and replace site-specific BMP  
217 measures, such as for water pollution, dust and erosion control; installation,  
218 monitoring, and operation of hydrotesting activities; removal and disposal of  
219 hazardous waste indicated on plans, concrete cutting slurry, concrete curing  
220 water; or hydrodemolition water. Site-Specific BMP measures shall be in  
221 place, functional and accepted by HDOT personnel prior to initiating any  
222 ground disturbing activities.  
223

224 If necessary, furnish and install rain gage in a secure location prior to  
225 field work including installation of site-specific BMP. Provide rain gage with  
226 a tolerance of at least 0.05 inches of rainfall. Install rain gage on project site  
227 in an area that will not deter rainfall from entering the gate opening. Do not  
228 install in a location where rain water may splash into rain gage. The rain  
229 gage installation shall be stable and plumbed. Maintain rain gage and  
230 replace rain gage that is stolen, does not function properly or accurately, is  
231 worn out, or needs to be relocated. Do not begin field work until rain gage is  
232 installed and Site-Specific BMPs are in place. Rain gage data logs shall be  
233 readily available. Submit rain gage data logs weekly to the Engineer.  
234

235 Address all comments received from the Engineer.  
236

237 Modify and resubmit plans and construction schedules to correct  
238 conditions that develop during construction which were unforeseen during  
239 the design and pre-construction stages.  
240

241 Coordinate temporary control provisions with permanent control  
242 features throughout the construction and post-construction period.  
243

244 Limit maximum surface area of earth material exposed at any time to  
245 300,000 square feet. Do not expose or disturb surface area of earth material  
246 (including clearing and grubbing) until BMP measures are installed and  
247 accepted in writing by the Engineer. Protect temporarily or permanently  
248 disturbed soil surface from rainfall impact, runoff and wind before end of the  
249 work day.  
250

251 Immediately initiate stabilizing exposed soil areas upon completion of  
252 earth disturbing activities for areas permanently or temporarily ceased on any  
253 portion of the site. Earth-disturbing activities have permanently ceased when  
254 clearing and excavation within any area of the construction site that will not  
255 include permanent structures has been completed. Earth-disturbing  
256 activities have temporarily ceased when clearing, grading, and excavation  
257 within any area of the site that will not include permanent structures will not  
258 resume for a period of 14 or more calendar days, but such activities will  
259 resume in the future. The term "immediately" is used in this section to define  
260 the deadline for initiating stabilization measures. "Immediately" means as  
261 soon as practicable, but no later than the end of the next work day, following  
262 the day when the earth-disturbing activities have temporarily or permanently  
263 ceased.  
264

265 For projects with an NPDES Permit for Construction activities:  
266

267  
268  
269  
270  
271  
272  
273  
274  
275  
276  
277  
278  
279  
280  
281  
282  
283  
284  
285  
286  
287  
288  
289  
290  
291  
292  
293  
294  
295  
296  
297  
298  
299  
300  
301  
302  
303  
304  
305  
306  
307  
308  
309  
310  
311  
312

**(1)** For construction areas discharging into waters not impaired for nutrients or sediments, complete initial stabilization within 14 calendar days after the temporary or permanent cessation of earth-disturbing activities.

**(2)** For construction areas discharging into nutrient or sediment impaired waters, complete initial stabilization within 7 calendar days after the temporary or permanent cessation of earth-disturbing activities.

For projects without an NPDES Permit for Construction activities, complete initial stabilization within 14 calendar days after the temporary or permanent cessation of earth-disturbing activities.

Any of the following types of activities constitutes initiation of stabilization:

- (1)** Prepping the soil for vegetative or non-vegetative stabilization;
- (2)** Applying mulch or other non-vegetative product to the exposed area;
- (3)** Seeding or planting the exposed area;
- (4)** Starting any of the activities in items (1) – (3) above on a portion of the area to be stabilized, but not on the entire area; and
- (5)** Finalizing arrangements to have stabilization product fully installed in compliance with the deadline for completing initial stabilization activities.

Any of the following types of activities constitutes completion of initial stabilization activities:

- (1)** For vegetative stabilization, all activities necessary to initially seed or plant the area to be stabilized; and/or
- (2)** For non-vegetative stabilization, the installation or application of all such non-vegetative measures.

If the Contractor is unable to meet the deadlines above due to circumstances beyond the Contractor's control, and the Contractor is using vegetative cover for temporary or permanent stabilization, the Contractor may comply with the following stabilization deadlines instead as agreed to by the Engineer:

313 (1) Immediately initiate, and complete within the timeframe shown  
314 above, the installation of temporary non-vegetative stabilization  
315 measures to prevent erosion;

316  
317 (2) Complete all soil conditioning, seeding, watering or irrigation  
318 installation, mulching, and other required activities related to the  
319 planting and initial establishment of vegetation as soon as conditions  
320 or circumstances allow it on the site; and

321  
322 (3) Notify and provide documentation to the Engineer the  
323 circumstances that prevent the Contractor from meeting the deadlines  
324 above for stabilization and the schedule the Contractor will follow for  
325 initiating and completing initial stabilization and as agreed to by the  
326 Engineer.

327  
328 Follow the applicable requirements of the specifications and special  
329 provisions including Section 619 Planting and Section 641 Hydro-Mulch  
330 Seeding.

331  
332 Immediately after seeding or planting the area to be vegetatively  
333 stabilized, to the extent necessary to prevent erosion on the seeded or  
334 planted area, select, design, and install non-vegetative erosion controls that  
335 provide cover (e.g., mulch, rolled erosion control products) to the area while  
336 vegetation is becoming established.

337  
338 Protect exposed or disturbed surface area with mulches, grass seeds  
339 or hydromulch. Spray mulches at a rate of 2,000 pounds per acre. Add  
340 tackifier to mix at a rate of 85 pounds per acre. Apply grass seeds at a rate  
341 of 125 pounds per acre. For hydromulch, use the ingredients and rates  
342 required for mulches and grass seeds. Submit recommendations from a  
343 licensed Landscape Architect when deviating from the application rates  
344 above.

345  
346 Apply fertilizer to mulches, grass seed or hydromulch per  
347 manufacturer's recommendations. Submit recommendations from a licensed  
348 Landscape Architect when deviating from the manufacturer's  
349 recommendations.

350  
351 Install velocity dissipation measures when exposing erodible surfaces  
352 greater than 15 feet in height.

353  
354 BMP measures shall be in place and operational at the end of work  
355 day or as required by Section 209.03(B) Construction Requirements.

356

357  
358  
359  
360  
361  
362  
363  
364  
365  
366  
367  
368  
369  
370  
371  
372  
373  
374  
375  
376  
377  
378  
379  
380  
381  
382  
383  
384  
385  
386  
387  
388  
389  
390  
391  
392  
393  
394  
395  
396  
397  
398  
399  
400  
401  
402

Install and maintain either or both stabilized construction entrances and wheel washes to minimize tracking of dirt and mud onto roadways. Restrict traffic to stabilized construction areas only. Clean dirt, mud, or other material tracked onto the road, sidewalk, or other paved area by the end of the same day in which the track-out occurs. Modify stabilized construction entrances to prevent mud from being tracked onto road. Stabilize entire access roads if necessary.

Chemicals may be used as soil stabilizers for either or both erosion and dust control if acceptable to the Engineer.

Provide temporary slope drains of rigid or flexible conduits to carry runoff from cuts and embankments. Provide portable flume at the entrance. Shorten or extend temporary slope drains to ensure proper function.

Protect ditches, channels, and other drainageways leading away from cuts and fills at all times by either:

- (1) Hydro-mulching the lower region of embankments in the immediate area.
- (2) Installing check dams and siltation control devices.
- (3) Other methods acceptable to the Engineer.

Provide for controlled discharge of waters impounded, directed, or controlled by project activities or erosion control measures.

Cover exposed surface of materials completely with tarpaulin or similar device when transporting aggregate, soil, excavated material or material that may be source of fugitive dust.

Cleanup and remove any pollutant that can be attributed to the Contractor.

Install or modify Site-Specific BMP measures due to change in the Contractor's means and methods, or for omitted condition that should have been allowed for in the accepted Site-Specific BMP or a Site-Specific BMP that replaces an accepted Site-Specific BMP that is not satisfactorily performing. Modifications to Site-Specific BMP measures shall be accepted in writing by the Engineer prior to implementation.

Properly maintain all Site-Specific BMP measures.

For projects with an NPDES Permit for Construction Activities:

403 (1) For construction areas discharging into nutrient or sediment  
404 impaired waters, inspect, prepare a written report, and make repairs  
405 to BMP measures at the following intervals:

- 406
- 407 (a) Weekly.
  - 408
  - 409 (b) Within 24 hours of any rainfall of 0.25 inch or greater  
410 which occurs in a 24-hour period.
  - 411
  - 412 (c) When existing erosion control measures are damaged  
413 or not operating properly as required by Site-Specific BMP.
  - 414

415 (2) For construction areas discharging to waters not impaired for  
416 nutrients or sediments, inspect, prepare a written report, and make  
417 repairs to BMP measures at the following intervals:

- 418
- 419 (a) Weekly.
  - 420
  - 421 (b) When existing erosion control measures are damaged  
422 or not operating properly as required by Site-Specific BMP.
  - 423

424 For projects without an NPDES Permit for Construction activities,  
425 inspect, prepare a written report, and make repairs to BMP measures at the  
426 following intervals:

- 427
- 428 (a) Weekly.
  - 429
  - 430 (b) When existing erosion control measures are damaged  
431 or not operating properly as required by Site-Specific BMP.
  - 432

433 Temporarily remove, replace or relocate any Site-Specific BMP that  
434 must be removed, replaced or relocated due to potential or actual flooding,  
435 or potential danger or damage to project or public.

436

437 Maintain records of inspections of Site-Specific BMP work. Keep  
438 continuous records for duration of the project. Submit copy of Inspection  
439 Report to the Engineer within 24 hours after each inspection.

440

441 The Contractor's designated representative specified in Subsection  
442 209.03(A)(2)(d) shall address any Site-Specific BMP deficiencies brought up  
443 by the Engineer immediately, including weekends and holidays, and  
444 complete work to fix the deficiencies by the close of the next work day if the  
445 problem does not require significant repair or replacement, or if the problem  
446 can be corrected through routine maintenance. Address any Site-Specific  
447 BMP deficiencies brought up by the State's Third-Party Inspector in the  
448 timeframe above or as specified in the Consent Decree or MS4 NPDES

449  
450  
451  
452  
453  
454  
455  
456  
457  
458  
459  
460  
461  
462  
463  
464  
465  
466  
467  
468  
469  
470  
471  
472  
473  
474  
475  
476  
477  
478  
479  
480  
481  
482  
483  
484  
485  
486  
487  
488  
489  
490  
491  
492  
493  
494

Permit, whichever is more stringent. The Consent Decree timeframe requirement applies statewide. The MS4 NPDES Permit only applies to Oahu. In this section, “immediately” means the Contractor shall take all reasonable measures to minimize or prevent discharge of pollutants until a permanent solution is installed and made operational. If a problem is identified at a time in the day in which it is too late to initiate repair, initiation of repair shall begin on the following work day. When installation of a new pollution prevention control or a significant repair is needed, complete installation or repair no later than 7 calendar days from the time of notification/Contractor discovery. Notify the Engineer and document why it is infeasible to complete the installation or repair within 7 calendar days and complete the work as soon as practicable and as agreed to by the Engineer. Address Site-Specific BMP deficiencies discovered by the Contractor within the timeframe above. The Contractor’s failure to satisfactorily address these Site-Specific BMP deficiencies, the Engineer reserves the right to employ outside assistance or use the Engineer’s own labor forces to provide necessary corrective measures. The Engineer will charge the Contractor such incurred costs plus any associated project engineering costs. The Engineer will make appropriate deductions from the Contractor’s monthly progress estimate. Failure to apply Site-Specific BMP measures may result in one or more of the following: assessment of liquidated damages, suspension, or cancellation of Contract with the Contractor being fully responsible for all additional costs incurred by the State.

**(C) Discharges of Storm Water Associated with Construction Activities.** If work includes disturbance of one acre or more, an NPDES Permit authorizing Discharges of Storm Water Associated with Construction Activity (CWB-NOI Form C) or Individual Permit authorizing storm water discharges associated with construction activity is required from the Department of Health Clean Water Branch (DOH-CWB).

Do not begin construction activities until all required conditions of the permit are met and submittals detailed in Subsection 209.03(A)(2) – Water Pollution, Dust, and Erosion Control Submittals are completed and accepted in writing by the Engineer.

**(D) Discharges Associated with Hydrotesting Activities.** If hydrotesting activities require effluent discharge into State waters or drainage systems, an NPDES Hydrotesting Waters Permit (CWB-NOI Form F) or Individual Permit authorizing discharges associated with hydrotesting from DOH-CWB is required from the DOH-CWB.

Do not begin hydrotesting activities until the DOH-CWB has issued an Individual NPDES Permit or Notice of General Permit Coverage (NGPC). Conduct Hydrotesting operations in accordance with the conditions of the permit or NGPC.

495 **(E) Discharges Associated with Dewatering Activities.** If dewatering  
496 activities require effluent discharge into State waters or drainage systems, an  
497 NPDES Dewatering Permit (CWB-NOI Form G) or Individual Permit  
498 authorizing discharges associated with dewatering from DOH-CWB is  
499 required from the DOH-CWB.  
500

501 Do not begin dewatering activities until the DOH-CWB has issued an  
502 Individual NPDES Permit or Notice of General Permit Coverage (NGPC).  
503 Conduct dewatering operations in accordance with the conditions of the  
504 permit or NGPC.  
505

506 **(F) Solid Waste.** Submit the Solid Waste Disclosure Form for  
507 Construction Sites to the Engineer within 21 calendar days of date of award.  
508 Provide a copy of all the disposal receipts from the facility permitted by the  
509 Department of Health to receive solid waste to the Engineer monthly. This  
510 should also include documentation from any intermediary facility where solid  
511 waste is handled or processed, or as directed by the Engineer.  
512

513 **(G) Construction BMP Training.** The Contractor's representative  
514 responsible for development of the Site-Specific BMP Plan and  
515 implementation of Site-Specific BMPs in the field shall attend the State's  
516 Construction Best Management Practices Training. The Contractor shall  
517 keep training logs updated and readily available.  
518

519 **209.04 Measurement.**  
520

521 **(A)** Installation, maintenance, monitoring, and removal of BMP will be paid  
522 on a lump sum basis. Measurement for payment will not apply.  
523

524 **(B)** The Engineer will only measure additional water pollution, dust and  
525 erosion control required and requested by the Engineer on a force account  
526 basis in accordance with Subsection 109.06 – Force Account Provisions and  
527 Compensation.  
528

529 **209.05 Payment.** The Engineer will pay for accepted pay items listed below at  
530 contract price per pay unit, as shown in the proposal schedule. Payment will be full  
531 compensation for work prescribed in this section and contract documents.  
532

533 The Engineer will pay for each of the following pay items when included in  
534 proposal schedule:  
535

536 <b>Pay Item</b>	537 <b>Pay Unit</b>
538 Installation, Maintenance, Monitoring, and Removal 539 of BMP _____	Lump Sum

540

541 Additional Water Pollution, Dust, and Erosion  
542 Control \_\_\_\_\_

Force Account

543  
544 An estimated amount for force account is allocated in proposal schedule  
545 under 'Additional Water Pollution, Dust, and Erosion Control', but actual amount to  
546 be paid will be the sum shown on accepted force account records, whether this sum  
547 be more or less than estimated amount allocated in proposal schedule. The  
548 Engineer will pay for BMP measures requested by the Engineer that are beyond  
549 scope of accepted Site-Specific BMP on a force account basis.

550  
551 No progress payment will be authorized until the Engineer accepts in writing  
552 Site-Specific BMP or when the Contractor fails to maintain project site in accordance  
553 with accepted BMP.

554  
555 For all citations or fines received by the Department for non-compliance,  
556 including compliance with NPDES Permit conditions, the Contractor shall reimburse  
557 State within 30 calendar days for full amount of outstanding cost State has incurred,  
558 or the Engineer will deduct cost from progress payment.

559  
560 The Engineer will assess liquidated damages up to \$27,500 per day for non-  
561 compliance of each BMP requirement and all other requirements in this section.  
562

563 **Appendix A**

564

565 The following list identifies potential pollutant sources and corresponding  
566 BMPs used to mitigate the pollutants. Each BMP is referenced to the corresponding  
567 section of the current HDOT Construction Best Management Practices Field Manual  
568 or appropriate Supplemental Sheets. The Manual may be obtained from the HDOT  
569 Statewide Stormwater Management Program Website at  
570 <http://www.stormwaterhawaii.com/resources/contractors-and-consultants/> under  
571 Construction Best Management Practices Field Manual. Supplemental BMP sheets  
572 are located at <http://www.stormwaterhawaii.com/resources/contractors-and-consultants/storm-water-pollution-prevention-plan-swppp/> under Concrete Curing  
573 and Irrigation Water.  
574  
575

<b>Pollutant Source</b>	<b>Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented</b>	<b>BMP Requirements</b>
<p>Construction debris, green waste, general litter</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Separate contaminated clean up materials from construction and demolition (C&amp;D) wastes.</li> <li>• Provide waste containers (e.g., dumpster or trash receptacle) of sufficient size and number to contain construction and domestic wastes.</li> <li>• Inspect construction waste and recycling areas regularly.</li> <li>• Schedule solid waste collection regularly.</li> <li>• Schedule recycling activities based on construction/demolition phases.</li> <li>• Empty waste containers weekly or when they are two-thirds full, whichever is sooner.</li> <li>• Do not allow containers to overflow. Clean up immediately if they do.</li> <li>• On work days, clean up and dispose of waste in designated waste containers.</li> <li>• See Solid Waste Management Section SM-6 for additional requirements.</li> <li>• Provide Storm Drain Inlet Protection and/or Perimeter Sediment Controls as applicable.</li> <li>• Collect and dispose of all waste materials in trash dumpsters. Place dumpsters, with secure watertight lids, away from storm water conveyances and drains, in a covered materials storage area.</li> <li>• Dispose of construction and non- construction solid waste in accordance with State DOH regs.</li> <li>• Load removed non- recyclable vegetation directly onto trucks; cover and transport to a licensed facility</li> </ul>	<p>See Solid Waste Management Section SM-6. Storm Drain Inlet Protection SC-1, and Perimeter Sediment Controls where applicable.</p>

<b>Pollutant Source</b>	<b>Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented</b>	<b>BMP Requirements</b>
<p><i>Materials associated with the operation and maintenance of equipment, such as oil, fuel, and hydraulic fluid leakage</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Use off-site wash racks, repair and maintenance facilities, and fueling sites when practical.</i></li> <li>• <i>Designate bermed wash area if cleaning on site is necessary.</i></li> <li>• <i>Place drip pans or drop cloths under vehicles and equipment to absorb spills or leaks.</i></li> <li>• <i>Provide an ample supply of readily available spill cleanup materials.</i></li> <li>• <i>Clean up spills immediately, using dry cleanup methods where possible, and dispose of used materials properly.</i></li> <li>• <i>Do not clean surfaces or spills by hosing the area down.</i></li> <li>• <i>Eliminate the source of the spill to prevent a discharge or a continuation of an ongoing discharge.</i></li> <li>• <i>Inspect on-site vehicles and equipment regularly and immediately repair leaks.</i></li> <li>• <i>Regularly inspect fueling areas and storage tanks.</i></li> <li>• <i>Train employees on proper maintenance and spill practices and procedures and fueling and cleanup procedures.</i></li> <li>• <i>Store diesel fuel, oil, hydraulic fluid, or other petroleum products or other chemicals in water-tight containers and provide cover or secondary containment.</i></li> <li>• <i>Do not remove original product labels and comply with manufacturer's labels for proper disposal.</i></li> <li>• <i>Dispose of containers only after all the product has been used.</i></li> <li>• <i>Dispose of or recycle oil or oily wastes according to Federal, State, and Local requirements.</i></li> <li>• <i>Store soaps, detergents, or solvents under cover or other means to prevent contact with rainwater.</i></li> <li>• <i>See Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning, Maintenance, and Refueling, Sections SM-11, SM-12, and SM-13 and Material Storage and Handling Section SM-2 for additional requirements.</i></li> </ul>	<p><i>See Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning, Maintenance, and Refueling, Sections SM-11, SM-12, and SM-13, and Material Storage and Handling, Section SM-2, and Spill Prevention and Control SM-10.</i></p>

<b>Pollutant Source</b>	<b>Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented</b>	<b>BMP Requirements</b>
Soil erosion from the disturbed areas	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide Soil Stabilization, Slope Protection, Storm Drain Inlet Protection SC-1, Perimeter Controls and Sediment Barriers, Sediment Basins and Detention Ponds, Check Dams SC-3 ,Level Spreader EC-6, Paving Operations SM-20, Construction Roads and Parking Area Stabilization SC-10, Controlling Storm Water Flowing Onto and Through the Project, Post-Construction BMPs, and Non-Structural BMPs (Construction BMP Training SM-1, Scheduling SM-14, Location of Potential Sources of Sediment SM-15, Preservation of Existing Vegetation SM-17).</li> <li>• Delineate, and clearly mark off, with flags, tape, or other similar marking device all natural buffer areas defined in the SWPPP.</li> <li>• Preserve native topsoil where practicable.</li> <li>• In areas where vegetative stabilization will occur, restrict vehicle/equipment use in areas to avoid soil compaction or condition soil to promote vegetative growth.</li> <li>• For Storm Drain Inlet Protection, clean, or remove and replace, the protection measures as sediment accumulates, the filter becomes clogged, and/or performance is compromised.</li> <li>• Where there is evidence of sediment accumulation adjacent to the inlet protection measure, remove the deposited sediment by the end of the same day in which it is found or by the end of the following work day if removal by the same day is not feasible.</li> <li>• Sediment basins shall be designed and maintained in accordance with HAR Chapter 11-55.</li> <li>• Minimize disturbance on steep slopes (Greater than 15% in grade).</li> <li>• If disturbance of steep slopes are unavoidable, phase disturbances and use stabilization techniques designed for steep grades.</li> <li>• For temporary drains and swales use velocity dissipation devices within and at the outlet to minimize erosive flow velocities.</li> </ul>	<p>Soil Stabilization</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. SM-22 Topsoil Management</li> <li>2. EC-12 Seeding and Planting</li> <li>3. EC-14 Mulching</li> <li>4. EC-11 Geotextiles and Mats</li> </ol> <p>Slope Protection</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. EC-12 Seeding and Planting</li> <li>2. EC-14 Mulching</li> <li>3. EC-11 Geotextiles and Mats</li> <li>4. EC-4 Slope Roughening, Terracing, and Rounding</li> <li>5. EC-7 Slope Drains and Subsurface Drains</li> <li>6. EC-9 Slope Interceptor or Diversion Ditches/Berms</li> </ol> <p>SC-1 Storm Drain Inlet Protection</p>

<b>Pollutant Source</b>	<b>Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented</b>	<b>BMP Requirements</b>
		<p><i>Perimeter Controls and Sediment Barriers</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. SC-7 Silt Fence or Filter Fabric Fence</li> <li>2. SC-2 Vegetated Filter Strips and Buffers</li> <li>3. SC-6 Compost Filter Berm/Sock</li> <li>4. SC-8 Sandbag Barrier</li> <li>5. SC-9 Brush or Rock Filter</li> </ol> <p><i>Sediment Basins and Detention Ponds</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. SC-4 Sediment Trap</li> <li>2. SC-5 Sediment Basin</li> </ol> <p><i>SC-3 Check Dams</i></p> <p><i>EC-6 Level Spreader</i>  <i>SM-20 Paving Operations</i>  <i>SC-10 Construction Roads and Parking Area Stabilization</i></p>

580

<b>Pollutant Source</b>	<b>Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented</b>	<b>BMP Requirements</b>
		<p><i>Controlling Storm Water Flowing onto and Through the Project</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <i>EC-3 Run-On Diversion</i></li> <li>2. <i>EC-5 Earth Dike, Swales and Ditches</i></li> </ol> <p><i>Post Construction BMPs</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <i>EC-2 Flared Culvert End Sections</i></li> <li>2. <i>EC-10 Rip-Rap and Gabion Inflow Protection</i></li> <li>3. <i>EC-8 Outlet Protection and Velocity Dissipation Devices</i></li> <li>4. <i>SM-22 Topsoil Management</i></li> </ol> <p><i>Non-Structural BMPs</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <i>SM-1 Construction BMP Training</i></li> <li>2. <i>SM-14 Scheduling</i></li> <li>3. <i>SM-15 Location of Potential Sources of Sediment</i></li> <li>4. <i>SM-17 Preservation of Existing Vegetation</i></li> </ol>

<b>Pollutant Source</b>	<b>Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented</b>	<b>BMP Requirements</b>
Sediment from soil stockpiles	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Locate stockpiles a minimum of 50 feet or as far as practicable from concentrated runoff or outside of any natural buffers identified on the SWPPP.</li> <li>• Place bagged materials on pallets and under cover.</li> <li>• Provide physical diversion to protect stockpiles from concentrated runoff.</li> <li>• Cover stockpiles with plastic or comparable material when practicable.</li> <li>• Place silt fence, fiber filtration tubes, or straw wattles around stockpiles.</li> <li>• Do not hose down or sweep soil or sediment accumulated on pavement or other impervious surfaces into any storm water conveyance (unless connected to a sediment basin, sediment trap, or similarly effective control), storm drain inlet, or state water.</li> <li>• Unless infeasible, contain and securely protect stockpiles from the wind.</li> <li>• Provide Storm Drain Inlet Protection and/or Perimeter Sediment Controls as applicable. See Stockpile Management Section SM-3 for additional requirements.</li> </ul>	See Stockpile Management Section SM-3. Storm Drain Inlet Protection SC-1, and Perimeter Sediment Controls where applicable.
Emulsified asphalt or prime/tack coat	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide training for employees and contractors on proper material delivery and storage practices and procedures.</li> <li>• Restrict paving operations during wet weather to prevent paving materials from being discharged.</li> <li>• Use asphalt emulsions such as prime coat when possible.</li> <li>• Protect drain inlet structures and manholes during application of tack coat, seal coat, slurry seal, and fog seal.</li> <li>• Keep ample supplies of drip pans and absorbent materials on site.</li> <li>• Inspect inlet protection devices.</li> <li>• See Material Storage and Handling Section SM-2 and Paving Operations Section SM-20 for additional requirements.</li> <li>• Provide Storm Drain Inlet Protection and/or Perimeter Sediment Controls as applicable.</li> </ul>	See Material Storage and Handling Section SM-2, and Stockpile Management Section SM-3, Paving Operations Section SM-20, Storm Drain Inlet Protection SC-1, and Perimeter Sediment Controls where applicable.

<b>Pollutant Source</b>	<b>Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented</b>	<b>BMP Requirements</b>
<p><i>Materials associated with painting, such as paint and paint wash solvent</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Hazardous chemicals shall be well-labeled and stored in original containers.</i></li> <li>• <i>Keep ample supply of cleanup materials on site.</i></li> <li>• <i>Dispose container only after all of the product has been used.</i></li> <li>• <i>Remove as much paint from brushes on painted surface.</i></li> <li>• <i>Rinse from water-based paints shall be discharged into the sanitary sewer system where possible. If not, direct all washwater into a leak-proof container or leak-proof pit. The container or pit must be designed so that no overflows can occur due to inadequate sizing or precipitation.</i></li> <li>• <i>Locate on-site wash area a minimum of 50 feet away or as far as practicable from storm drain inlets, open drainage facilities, or water bodies.</i></li> <li>• <i>Do not dump liquid wastes into the storm drainage system.</i></li> <li>• <i>Filter and re-use solvents and thinners.</i></li> <li>• <i>Dispose of oil-based paints and residue as a hazardous waste.</i></li> <li>• <i>Ensure collection, removal, and disposal of hazardous waste complies with regulations.</i></li> <li>• <i>Immediately clean up spills and leaks.</i></li> <li>• <i>Properly store paints, solvents, and epoxy compounds.</i></li> <li>• <i>Properly store and dispose waste materials generated from painting and structure repair and construction activities.</i></li> <li>• <i>Mix paints in a covered and contained area, when possible, to minimize adverse impacts from spills.</i></li> <li>• <i>Do not apply traffic paint or thermoplastic if rain is forecasted.</i></li> <li>• <i>See Material Storage and Handling Use SM-2, Hazardous Materials and Waste Management Section SM-9, Spill Prevention and Control Section SM-10, and Structure Construction and Painting Section SM-21 for additional requirements.</i></li> </ul> <p><i>Provide Storm Drain Inlet Protection and/or Perimeter Sediment Controls as applicable.</i></p>	<p><i>See Material Storage and Handling Use Section SM-2, Stockpile Management Section SM-3, Hazardous Materials and Waste Management Section SM-9, Waste Management, Spill Prevention and Control Section SM-10, and Structure Construction and Painting Section SM-21, Storm Drain Inlet Protection SC-1, and Perimeter Sediment Controls where applicable.</i></p>

<b>Pollutant Source</b>	<b>Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented</b>	<b>BMP Requirements</b>
<p><i>Industrial chemicals, fertilizers, and/or pesticides</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Hazardous chemicals shall be well-labeled and stored in original containers.</i></li> <li>• <i>Keep ample supply of cleanup materials on site.</i></li> <li>• <i>Clean up spills immediately, using dry clean-up methods where possible, and dispose of used materials properly.</i></li> <li>• <i>Do not clean surfaces or spills by hosing the area down.</i></li> <li>• <i>Eliminate the source of the spill to prevent a discharge or a furtherance of an ongoing discharge.</i></li> <li>• <i>Dispose container only after all of the product has been used.</i></li> <li>• <i>Retain a complete set of safety data sheets (formerly MSDS) on site.</i></li> <li>• <i>Store industrial chemicals in water-tight containers and provide either cover or secondary containment.</i></li> <li>• <i>Provide cover when storing fertilizers or pesticides to prevent these chemicals from coming into contact with rainwater.</i></li> <li>• <i>Restrict amount of pesticide prepared to quantity necessary for the current application.</i></li> <li>• <i>Do not apply fertilizers or pesticides during or just before a rain event.</i></li> <li>• <i>Do not apply to stormwater conveyance channels with flowing water.</i></li> <li>• <i>Comply with fertilizer and pesticide manufacturer's recommended usage and disposal instructions. Document departures from manufacturer's specifications in Attachment J.</i></li> <li>• <i>Apply fertilizers at the appropriate time of year for the location, and preferably timed to coincide as closely as possible to the period of maximum vegetation uptake and growth.</i></li> <li>• <i>Follow federal, state, and local laws regarding fertilizer application.</i></li> <li>• <i>Do not dispose of toxic liquid wastes (solvents, used oils, and paints) or chemicals (additives, acids, and curing compounds) in dumpsters allocated for construction debris.</i></li> </ul>	<p><i>See Material Storage and Handling Use Section SM-2, Stockpile Management Section SM-3, and Hazardous Materials and Waste Management Section SM-9, and Spill Prevention and Control SM-10</i></p>

<b>Pollutant Source</b>	<b>Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented</b>	<b>BMP Requirements</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Ensure collection, removal, and disposal of hazardous waste complies with regulations. Hazardous waste that cannot be reused or recycled shall be disposed of by a licensed hazardous waste hauler.</i></li> <li>• <i>See Material Storage and Handling Use SM-2, and Hazardous Materials and Waste Management Section SM-9 for additional requirements.</i></li> </ul>	
<p><i>Hazardous waste (Batteries, Solvents, Treated Lumber, etc.)</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Do not dispose of toxic materials in dumpsters allocated for construction debris.</i></li> <li>• <i>Ensure collection, removal, and disposal of hazardous waste complies with regulations.</i></li> <li>• <i>Hazardous waste that cannot be reused or recycled shall be disposed of by a licensed hazardous waste hauler.</i></li> <li>• <i>Segregate and recycle wastes from vehicle/equipment maintenance activities such as used oil or oil filters, greases, cleaning solutions, antifreeze, automotive batteries, and hydraulic and transmission fluids.</i></li> <li>• <i>Store waste in sealed containers, which are constructed of suitable materials to prevent leakage and corrosion, and which are labeled in accordance with applicable Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) requirements and all other applicable federal, state, and local requirements.</i></li> <li>• <i>All containers stored outside shall be kept away from surface waters and within appropriately sized secondary containment (e.g., spill berms, decks, spill containment pallets). Provide cover if possible.</i></li> <li>• <i>Clean up spills immediately, using dry clean-up methods where possible, and dispose of used materials properly.</i></li> <li>• <i>Do not clean surfaces or spills by hosing the area down.</i></li> <li>• <i>Eliminate the source of the spill to prevent a discharge or a continuation of an ongoing discharge.</i></li> </ul>	<p><i>See Hazardous Materials and Waste Management Section SM-9 and Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance SM-12</i></p>

<b>Pollutant Source</b>	<b>Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented</b>	<b>BMP Requirements</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure collection, removal, and disposal of hazardous waste complies with manufacturer's recommendations and is in compliance with federal, state, and local requirements.</li> <li>• See Hazardous Materials and Waste Management Section SM-9 and Vehicle and Equipment Management, Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance SM-12 for additional requirements.</li> </ul>	
<i>Metals and Building Materials</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inspect construction waste and recycling areas regularly.</li> <li>• Schedule solid waste collection regularly.</li> <li>• If building materials or metals are stored on site (such as rebar or galvanized poles) store under cover under tarps or in containers.</li> <li>• Minimize the amount of material stored on site.</li> <li>• Do not stockpile uncovered metals or other building materials in close proximity to discharge points.</li> <li>• See Solid Waste Management Section SM-6 for additional requirements.</li> </ul>	<i>See Solid Waste Management Section SM-6</i>
<i>Contaminated Soil</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See Waste Management, Contaminated Soil Management Section SM-8 and/or Hazardous Materials and Waste Management Section SM-9 for additional requirements.</li> <li>• At minimum contain contaminated material soil by surrounding with impermeable lined berms or cover exposed contaminated material with plastic sheets.</li> </ul>	<i>See Waste Management, Contaminated Soil Management Section SM-8 and/or Hazardous Materials and Waste Management Section SM-9</i>

<b>Pollutant Source</b>	<b>Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented</b>	<b>BMP Requirements</b>
<i>Fugitive Dust Control and Dust Control Water</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Do not over spray water for dust control purposes which will result in runoff from the area.</i></li> <li>• <i>Apply water as conditions require.</i></li> <li>• <i>Washing down of debris or dirt into drainage, sewage systems, or State waters is not allowed.</i></li> <li>• <i>Minimize exposed areas through the schedule of construction activities.</i></li> <li>• <i>Utilize vegetation, mulching, sprinkling, and stone/gravel layering to quickly stabilize exposed soil.</i></li> <li>• <i>Direct construction vehicle traffic to stabilized roadways.</i></li> <li>• <i>Cover dump trucks hauling material from the site with a tarpaulin.</i></li> </ul> <p><i>See Dust Control Section SM-19 for additional requirements.</i></p>	<i>See Dust Control Section SM-19</i>
<i>Concrete Truck Wash Water</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Disposal of concrete truck wash water via percolation is prohibited.</i></li> <li>• <i>Wash concrete-coated vehicles or equipment off-site or in the designated wash area.</i></li> <li>• <i>Locate on-site wash area a minimum of 50 feet away or as far as practicable from storm drain inlets, open drainage facilities, or water bodies.</i></li> <li>• <i>Runoff from the on-site concrete wash area shall be contained in a temporary pit or level bermed area where the concrete can set.</i></li> <li>• <i>Design the area so that no overflow can occur due to inadequate wash area sizing or precipitation.</i></li> <li>• <i>The temporary pit shall be lined with plastic to prevent seepage of wash water into the ground.</i></li> <li>• <i>Allow wash water to evaporate or collect wash water and all concrete debris in a concrete washout system bin.</i></li> <li>• <i>Do not dump liquid wastes into storm drainage system.</i></li> <li>• <i>Dispose of liquid and solid concrete wastes in compliance with federal, state, and local standards.</i></li> <li>• <i>See Waste Management, Concrete Wash and Waste Management Section SM-4 for additional requirements.</i></li> </ul>	<i>See Waste Management, Concrete Wash and Waste Management Section SM-4</i>

<b>Pollutant Source</b>	<b>Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented</b>	<b>BMP Requirements</b>
Sediment Track-Out	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Include Stabilized Construction Entrance at all points that exit onto paved roads.</i></li> <li>• <i>A sediment trapping device is required if a wash rack is used in conjunction with the stabilized construction entrance/exit.</i></li> <li>• <i>The pavement shall not be cleaned by washing down the street.</i></li> <li>• <i>If sweeping is ineffective or it is necessary to wash the streets, wash water must be contained either by construction of a sump, diverting the water to an acceptable disposal area, or vacuuming the wash water.</i></li> <li>• <i>Use BMPs for adjacent drainage structures.</i></li> <li>• <i>Remove sediment tracked onto the street by the end of the day in which the track-out occurs.</i></li> <li>• <i>Restrict vehicle use to properly designated exit points.</i></li> <li>• <i>Include additional BMPs that remove sediment prior to exit when minimum dimensions cannot be met.</i></li> </ul> <p><i>See Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit Section SC-11 for additional requirements.</i></p>	See Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit Section SC-11
Irrigation Water	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Consider irrigation requirements.</i></li> <li>• <i>Where possible, avoid species which require irrigation.</i></li> <li>• <i>Design, timing and application methods of irrigation water to eliminate the runoff of excess irrigation water into the storm water drainage system.</i></li> </ul> <p><i>See Seeding and Planting Section EC-12 and California Stormwater BMP Handbook SD-12 Efficient Irrigation included in SWPPP Attachment A for additional requirements.</i></p>	See Seeding and Planting Section EC-12 and California Stormwater BMP Handbook SD-12 Efficient Irrigation
Hydrotesting Effluent	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>If work includes removing, relocation or installing waterlines, and Contractor elects to flush waterline or discharge hydrotesting effluent into State waters or drainage systems, the Contractor shall prepare and obtain HDOT acceptance of a NOI/NPDES Permit Form F application for HDOT submittal to DOH CWB at least 30 calendar days prior to the start of Hydrotesting Activities if necessary. Site specific BMPs will be included in the NOI/NPDES Permit Form F submittal.</i></li> </ul>	Site specific BMPs will be included in the NOI/NPDES Permit Form F submittal.

<b>Pollutant Source</b>	<b>Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented</b>	<b>BMP Requirements</b>
<i>Dewatering Effluent</i>	<i>If excavation or backfilling operations require dewatering, and Contractor elects to discharge dewatering effluent into State waters or existing drainage systems, Contractor shall prepare and obtain HDOT acceptance of a NOI/NPDES Permit Form G application for HDOT submittal to DOH CWB at least 30 calendar days prior to the start of Dewatering Activities if necessary. See Site Planning and General Practices, Dewatering Operations Section SM-18 for additional requirements.</i>	<i>See Dewatering Operations SM-18. Site specific BMPs will be included in the NOI/NPDES Permit Form G submittal.</i>
<i>Saw-cutting Slurry</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Saw cut slurry shall be removed from the site by vacuuming.</i></li> <li>• <i>Provide storm drain protection during saw cutting. See Paving Operations Section SM-20 for additional requirements.</i></li> </ul> <i>Provide Storm Drain Inlet Protection and/or Perimeter Sediment Controls as applicable.</i>	<i>See Paving Operations Section SM-20, Storm Drain Inlet Protection SC-1, Perimeter sediment controls where applicable</i>
<i>Concrete Curing Water</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Avoid overspraying of curing compounds.</i></li> <li>• <i>Apply an amount of compound that covers the surface, but does not allow any runoff of the compound.</i></li> </ul> <i>See California Stormwater BMP Handbook NS-12 Concrete Curing included in SWPPP Attachment A for additional requirements.</i>	<i>See California Stormwater BMP Handbook NS-12 Concrete Curing</i>

<b>Pollutant Source</b>	<b>Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented</b>	<b>BMP Requirements</b>
Plaster Waste Water	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Direct all washwater into a leak-proof container or leak-proof pit. The container or pit must be designed so that no overflows can occur due to inadequate sizing or precipitation.</li> <li>• Locate on-site wash area a minimum of 50 feet away or as far as practicable from storm drain inlets, open drainage facilities, or water bodies.</li> <li>• Any significant residual materials remaining on the ground after the completion of construction shall be removed and properly disposed. If the residual materials contaminate the soil, then the contaminated soil shall also be removed and properly disposed of.</li> <li>• Plaster waste water shall not be allowed to flow into drainage structures or State waters. See Material, Storage and Handling Use SM-2, Stockpile Management Use Section SM-3, and Hazardous Materials and Waste Management Section SM-9 for additional requirements.</li> </ul>	See Material, Storage and Handling Use Section SM-2, Stockpile Management Use Section SM-3, and Hazardous Materials and Waste Management Section SM-9
Water-Jet Wash Water	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For Water-Jet Wash Water used to clean vehicles, use off site wash racks or commercial washing facilities when practical.</li> <li>• See Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning Section SM-11 for additional information.</li> <li>• For Water-Jet Wash Water used to clean impervious surfaces, the runoff shall not be allowed to flow into drainage structures or State Waters.</li> </ul>	See Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning Section SM-11
Sanitary/Septic Waste	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Locate Sanitary facilities in a convenient place away from drainage facilities.</li> <li>• Position sanitary facilities so they are secure and will not be tipped over or knocked down.</li> <li>• Wastewater shall not be discharged to the ground or buried.</li> <li>• A licensed service provider shall maintain sanitary/septic facilities in good working order.</li> <li>• Schedule regular waste collection by a licensed transporter.</li> <li>• See Sanitary Waste Section SM-7 for additional requirements.</li> </ul>	See Sanitary Waste Section SM-7.

591  
592  
593

“

**END OF SECTION 209**

**ER-24(003)  
209-28a**

**9/02/22**

1                                   **SECTION 301 – HOT MIX ASPHALT BASE COURSE**

2  
3    Make the following amendments to said Section:

4  
5    **(I)**    Amend **Section 301.03(B) Compaction** by revising the second  
6    paragraph from lines 84 to 87 to read as follows:

7  
8                    “Compact mixture immediately upon completion of spreading  
9                    operations to density of not less than 92.0 percent of maximum theoretical  
10                   specific gravity in accordance with AASHTO T 209, modified by deletion of  
11                   Supplemental Procedure for Mixtures Containing Porous Aggregate.”

12  
13   **(II)**   Amend **Section 301.04 Measurement** from lines 98 to 100 to read as  
14    follows:

15  
16    **“301.04 Measurement.** The Engineer will measure HMAB course per ton in  
17    accordance with contract documents.”

18  
19   **(III)**  Amend **Section 301.05 Payment** from lines 102 to 111 to read as  
20    follows:

21  
22    **“301.05 Payment.** The Engineer will pay for the accepted pay items listed  
23    below at the contract price per pay unit, as shown in the proposal schedule.  
24    Payment will be full compensation for the work prescribed in this section and the  
25    contract documents.

26  
27                   The Engineer will pay for the following pay items when included in the  
28    proposal schedule:

29

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Hot Mix Asphalt Base Course	Ton

30  
31  
32  
33  
34                   **(1)**    80% of the contract unit price upon completion of submitting  
35                   a job-mix formula acceptable to the Engineer; preparing the  
36                   surface, spreading, and finishing the mixture; and compacting the  
37                   mixture by rolling;

38  
39                   **(2)**    20% of the contract unit price upon completion of cutting  
40                   samples from the compacted pavement for testing; placing and  
41                   compacting the sampled area with new material conforming to the  
42                   surrounding area; protecting the pavement; and final analysis.

43  
44                   The Engineer may, in lieu of requiring removal and replacement, use the  
45    sliding scale factor to accept HMAB compacted below 92.0 percent. The  
46    Engineer will make payment for the material in that production day at a reduced

47 price arrived at by multiplying the contract unit price by the pay factor shown in  
48 Table 301.05-1.  
49

<b>Table 301.05-1 – Sliding Scale Pay Factor</b>	
<b>Percent Compaction</b>	<b>Percent Payment</b>
92.0 or greater	100
90.0 to less than 92.0	80
Less than 90.0	Removal

50  
51  
52  
53

**END OF SECTION 301**

1 **SECTION 304 – AGGREGATE BASE COURSE**

2  
3 Make the following amendments to said Section:

4  
5 **(I)** Amend **304.04 – Measurement** by revising lines 54 to 55 to read as  
6 follows:

7  
8 **“304.04 Measurement.** The Engineer will measure aggregate base per  
9 cubic yard in accordance with the contract documents.”

10  
11 **(II)** Amend **304.05 – Payment** by revising lines 57 to 66 to read as follows:

12  
13 **“304.05 Payment.** The Engineer will pay for the accepted aggregate base  
14 per cubic yard at the contract unit price, when shown in the proposal schedule.  
15 Payment will be full compensation for the work prescribed in this section and the  
16 contract documents.

17  
18 The Engineer will pay for the following pay item when included in the  
19 proposal schedule:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Aggregate Base	Cubic Yard”

20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28 **END OF SECTION 304**





1 Amend **Section 401 – HOT MIX ASPHALT (HMA) PAVEMENT** to read as  
2 follows:

3  
4 **“SECTION 401 – HOT MIX ASPHALT (HMA) PAVEMENT**

5  
6 **401.01 Description.** This section describes furnishing and placing dense graded  
7 HMA pavement (herein referred to as HMA) on a prepared surface.

8  
9 **401.02 Materials.**

10  
11 Asphalt Cement (PG 64-16) 702.01(A)

12  
13 Use for non-surface mixes, unless otherwise specified in the project documents.

14  
15 Asphalt Cement (PG 64E-22) 702.01(B)

16  
17 Use for all surface mixes, except for on Lanai and Molokai, and unless otherwise  
18 specified in the project documents. Polymer modified asphalt (PMA) pavement  
19 refers to asphalt mix using PG 64E-22, unless otherwise indicated.

20  
21 Emulsified Asphalt 702.04

22  
23 Warm Mix Asphalt Additive 702.06

24  
25 Aggregate for Hot Mix Asphalt Pavement 703.09

26  
27 Filler 703.15

28  
29 Hydrated Lime or a liquid anti-strip approved by the engineer 712.03

30  
31 **(A) General.** HMA pavement shall be plant mixed and shall include  
32 mixture of aggregate and asphalt binder and may include reclaimed asphalt  
33 pavement (RAP) or filler, or both.

34  
35 Polymer Modified Asphalt (herein referred to as PMA) pavement shall  
36 conform to all HMA pavement requirements, but with the use of asphalt  
37 binder specified in Subsection 702.01(B) – Asphalt Cement (PG 64E-22).

38  
39 The manufacture of HMA may include warm mix asphalt (WMA)  
40 processes in accordance with these specifications. WMA processes include  
41 combinations of organic additives, chemical additives, and foaming.

42  
43 HMA pavement shall include surface course and may include one or  
44 more binder courses, depending on HMA pavement thickness indicated in  
45 the contract documents.

47 RAP is defined as removed or reprocessed pavement materials  
 48 containing asphalt and aggregates. Process RAP by crushing until 100  
 49 percent of RAP passes 3/4-inch sieve. Size, grade uniformly, and combine  
 50 materials such that blend of RAP and aggregate material conforms to grading  
 51 requirements of Subsection 703.09 - Aggregate for Hot Mix Asphalt  
 52 Pavement.

53  
 54 In surface and binder courses, aggregate for HMA may include RAP  
 55 quantities up to 20 percent of total mix weight.

56  
 57 Quantity of filler material to correct deficiencies in aggregate gradation  
 58 passing the No. 200 sieve shall not exceed 3 percent by weight of fine  
 59 aggregates.

60  
 61 **(B) Job-Mix Formula and Tests.** Design job-mix formula in accordance  
 62 with procedures contained in current edition of Asphalt Institute's *Mix Design*  
 63 *Methods for Asphalt Concrete and Other Hot Mix Types*, Manual Series No.  
 64 2 (MS-2) for either Marshall Method or Hveem Method of Mix Design.

65  
 66 Limit compacted lift thickness and asphalt content of job-mix formula  
 67 as specified in Table 401.02-1 - Limits of Compacted Lift Thickness and  
 68 Asphalt Content.

<b>TABLE 401.02-1 - LIMITS OF COMPACTED LIFT THICKNESS AND ASPHALT CONTENT</b>				
<b>MIX NO.</b>	<b>II</b>	<b>III</b>	<b>IV</b>	<b>V</b>
Minimum to Maximum Compacted Thickness for Individual Lifts (Inches)	2-1/4 to 3	2 to 3	1-1/2 to 3	1-1/4 to 3
Asphalt Content Limits (Percent of Total Weight of Mix)	3.8 to 6.1	4.3 to 6.1	4.3 to 6.5	4.8 to 7.0

69  
 70  
 71 Asphalt content limits for porous aggregate may be exceeded only if it  
 72 is requested ahead of placement and is reviewed then accepted in writing by  
 73 the Engineer.

74  
 75 Meet job-mix formula design criteria specified in Table 401.02-2 - Job-  
 76 Mix Formula Design Criteria.

<b>TABLE 401.02-2 - JOB-MIX FORMULA DESIGN CRITERIA</b>	
<b>Hveem Method Mix Criteria (AASHTO T 246 and AASHTO T 247)</b>	
Stability, minimum	37
Air Voids (percent) <sup>1</sup>	3 - 5
<b>Marshall Method Mix Criteria (AASHTO T 245)</b>	
Compaction (number of blows each end of specimen)	75
Stability, minimum (pounds)	1,800
Flow (x 0.01 inch)	8 - 16
Air Voids (percent) <sup>1</sup>	3 - 5
<b>Notes:</b>	
1. Air Voids: AASHTO T 166 or AASHTO T 275; AASHTO T 209, AASHTO T 269.	

80  
81  
82  
83  
84

Minimum percent voids in mineral aggregates (VMA) of job-mix formula shall be as specified in Table 401.02-3 - Minimum Percent Voids in Mineral Aggregates (VMA).

<b>TABLE 401.02-3 - MINIMUM PERCENT VOIDS IN MINERAL AGGREGATES (VMA)</b>					
Nominal Maximum Particle Size, (Inches)	1-1/2	1	3/4	1/2	3/8
VMA, (percent) <sup>1</sup>	11.0	12.0	13.0	14.0	15.0
<b>Notes:</b>					
1. VMA: See Asphalt Institute Manual MS-2					

85  
86  
87  
88  
89  
90  
91  
92  
93  
94  
95  
96  
97  
98  
99  
100

**(C) Submittals.** Establish and submit job-mix formula for each type of HMA pavement mix indicated in the contract documents a minimum of 30 days before paving production. Job mix shall include the following applicable information:

- (1) Design percent of aggregate passing each required sieve size.
- (2) Design percent of asphalt binder material (type determined by type of mix) added to the aggregate (expressed as % by weight of total mix),
- (3) Design proportion of processed RAP.
- (4) Design temperature of mixture at point of discharge at paver.

101  
102  
103  
104  
105  
106  
107  
108  
109  
110  
111  
112  
113  
114  
115  
116  
117  
118  
119  
120  
121

- (5) Source of aggregate.
- (6) Grade of asphalt binder.
- (7) Test data used to develop job-mix formula.

Except for item (4) in this subsection, if design requirements are modified after the Engineer accepts job-mix formula, submit new job-mix formula before using HMA produced from modified mix design. Submit any changes to the design temperature of mixture at point of discharge for acceptance by the Engineer.

Submit a certificate of compliance for the asphalt binder, accompanied by substantiating test data from a certified testing laboratory.

**(D) Range of Tolerances for HMA.** Provide HMA within allowable tolerances of accepted job-mix formula as specified in Table 401.02-4 - Range of Tolerances. These tolerances are not to be used for the design of the job mix, they are solely to be used during the testing of the production field sample of the HMA mix.

<b>TABLE 401.02-4 - RANGE OF TOLERANCES HMA</b>	
Passing No. 4 and larger sieves (percent)	± 7.0
Passing No. 8 to No. 100 sieves (inclusive) (percent)	± 4.0
Passing No. 200 sieve (percent)	± 3.0
Asphalt Content (percent)	± 0.4
Mixture Temperature (degrees F)	± 20

122  
123  
124  
125  
126  
127  
128  
129  
130  
131  
132  
133  
134  
135  
136  
137  
138

The tolerances shown are the allowable variance between the physical characteristics of laboratory job mix submitted mix design and the production or operational mix, i.e., field samples.

**401.03 Construction.**

**(A) Weather Limitations.** Placement of HMA shall not be allowed under the following conditions:

- (1) On wet surfaces, e.g., surface with ponding or running water, surface that has aggregate or surface that appears beyond surface saturated dry, as determined by the Engineer.
- (2) When air temperature is below 50 degrees F and falling. HMA may be applied when air temperature is above 40 degrees F and rising. Air temperature will be measured in shade and away from

139  
140  
141  
142  
143  
144  
145  
146  
147  
148  
149  
150  
151  
152  
153  
154  
155  
156  
157  
158  
159  
160  
161  
162  
163  
164  
165  
166  
167  
168  
169  
170  
171  
172  
173  
174  
175  
176  
177  
178  
179  
180  
181  
182  
183  
184

artificial heat.

(3) When weather conditions prevent proper method of construction.

**(B) Equipment.**

(1) **Mixing Plant.** Use mixing plants that conform to AASHTO M 156, supplemented as follows:

**(a) All Plants.**

**1. Automated Controls.** Control proportioning, mixing, and mix discharging automatically. When RAP is incorporated into mixture, provide positive controls for proportioning processed RAP.

**2. Dust Collector.** AASHTO M 156, Requirements for All Plants, Emission Controls is amended as follows:

Equip plant with dust collector. Dispose of collected material. In the case of baghouse dust collectors, dispose of collected material or return collected material uniformly.

**3. Modifications for Processing RAP.** When RAP is incorporated into mixture, modify mixing plant in accordance with plant manufacturer's recommendations to process RAP.

**(b) Drum Dryer-Mixer Plants.**

**1. Bins.** Provide separate bin in cold aggregate feeder for each individual aggregate stockpile in mix. Use bins of sufficient size to keep plant in continuous operation and of proper design to prevent overflow of material from one bin to another.

**2. Stockpiling Procedures.** Separate aggregate for Mix II, Mix III and Mix IV into at least three stockpiles with different gradations as follows: coarse, intermediate, and fine. Separate aggregates for Mix V into at least two stockpiles. Stockpile RAP separately from virgin aggregates.

**3. Checking Aggregate Stockpile.** Check

185 condition of the aggregate stockpile often enough to  
186 ensure that the aggregate is in optimal condition.

187  
188 **(c) Batch and Continuous Mix Plants.**

189  
190 **1. Hot Aggregate Bin.** Provide bin with three or  
191 more separate compartments for storage of screened  
192 aggregate fractions to be combined for mix. Make  
193 partitions between compartments tight and of sufficient  
194 height to prevent spillage of aggregate from one  
195 compartment into another.

196  
197 **2. Load Cells.** Calibrated load cells may be used in  
198 batch plants instead of scales.

199  
200 **(2) Hauling Equipment.** Use trucks that have tight, clean, smooth  
201 metal beds for hauling HMA.

202  
203 Thinly coat truck beds with a minimum quantity of non-stripping  
204 release agent to prevent mixture from adhering to beds. Diesel or  
205 petroleum-based liquid release agents, except for paraffin oil, shall not  
206 be used. Drain excess release agent from truck bed before loading  
207 with HMA.

208  
209 Provide a designated clean up area for the haul trucks.

210  
211 Equip each truck with a tarpaulin conforming to the following:

- 212  
213 **(a)** In good condition, without tears and holes.  
214  
215 **(b)** Large enough to be stretched tightly over truck bed,  
216 completely covering mix. The tarpaulin shall be secured in such  
217 a manner that it remains stretched tightly over truck bed and  
218 HMA mix until the bed is about to be raised up in preparation  
219 for discharge.

220  
221 **(3) Asphalt Pavers.** Use asphalt pavers that are:

- 222  
223 **(a)** Self-contained, power-propelled units.  
224  
225 **(b)** Equipped with activated screed or strike-off assembly,  
226 heated if necessary.  
227  
228 **(c)** Capable of spreading and finishing courses of HMA  
229 mixtures in lane widths applicable to typical section and  
230 thicknesses indicated in the contract documents.

231  
232  
233  
234  
235  
236  
237  
238  
239  
240  
241  
242  
243  
244  
245  
246  
247  
248  
249  
250  
251  
252  
253  
254  
255  
256  
257  
258  
259  
260  
261  
262  
263  
264  
265  
266  
267  
268  
269  
270  
271  
272  
273  
274  
275  
276

(d) Equipped with receiving hopper having sufficient capacity for uniform spreading operation.

(e) Equipped with automatic feed controls to maintain uniform depth of material ahead of screed.

(f) Equipped with automatic screed controls with sensors capable of sensing grade from outside reference line, sensing transverse slope of screed, and providing automatic signals to control screed grade and transverse slope.

(g) Capable of operating at constant forward speeds consistent with satisfactory laying of mixture.

(h) Equipped with a means of preventing the segregation of the coarse aggregate particles from the remainder of the bituminous plant mix when that mix is carried from the paver hopper back to the paver augers. The means and methods used shall be approved by the paver manufacturer and may consist of chain curtains, deflector plates, or other such devices and any combination of these.

The following specific requirements shall apply to the identified bituminous pavers:

1. **Blaw-Knox Bituminous Pavers.** Blaw-Knox bituminous pavers shall be equipped with the Blaw-Knox Materials Management Kit (MMK).
2. **Cedarapids Bituminous Pavers.** Cedarapids bituminous pavers shall be those that were manufactured in 1989 or later.
3. **Barber-Green/Caterpillar Bituminous Pavers.** Barber-Green/Caterpillar bituminous pavers shall be equipped with deflector plates as identified in the December 2000 Service Magazine entitled "New Asphalt Deflector Kit {6630, 6631, 6640}".

Bituminous pavers not listed above shall have similar attachments or designs that shall make them equivalent to the bituminous pavers listed above. The Engineer will solely decide if it is equal to or better than the setups described for the equipment listed above.

277  
278  
279  
280  
281  
282  
283  
284  
285  
286  
287  
288  
289  
290  
291  
292  
293  
294  
295  
296  
297  
298  
299  
300  
301  
302  
303  
304  
305  
306  
307  
308  
309  
310  
311  
312  
313  
314  
315  
316  
317  
318  
319  
320  
321  
322

Submit for review and acceptance, prior to the start of using the paver for the placing of plant mix, a full description in writing of the means and methods that will be used to prevent the bituminous paver from having both aggregate and temperature segregation. Use of any paver that has not been accepted is prohibited until acceptance of the paver is received from the Engineer. Any pavement placed with an unaccepted paver will be regarded as not compliant work and may not be paid for and may require removal.

Supply a Certificate of Compliance that verifies that the manufacturer's approved means and methods used to prevent bituminous paver from having both aggregate and temperature segregation have been implemented on all pavers used on the project and are working in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements and Contract Documents.

**(4) Rollers.** Rollers shall be self-propelled, steel-tired tandem, pneumatic-tired, or vibratory-type rollers capable of reversing without shoving or tearing the just placed HMA mixture. Provide sufficient number, sequencing, type, and rollers of sufficient weight to compact the mixture to required density while mixture is still in workable condition unless otherwise indicated. Equipment shall not excessively crush aggregate. Operate rollers in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and Contract Documents. The use of intelligent compaction is encouraged and may be required elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

**(a) Steel-Tired Tandem Rollers.** Steel-tired tandem rollers used for initial breakdown or intermediate roller passes shall have minimum gross weight of 12 tons and shall provide minimum 250-pound weight per linear inch of width on drive wheel.

Steel-tired tandem rollers used for finish roller passes shall have minimum total gross weight of 3 tons.

Do not use roller with grooved or pitted rolling drum or worn scrapers or wetting pads. Replace excessively worn scrapers and wetting pads before use.

**(b) Pneumatic-Tired Rollers.** Pneumatic-tired rollers shall be oscillating-type, equipped with smooth-tread pneumatic tires of equal size and diameter. Maintain tire pressure within 5 pounds per square inch of designated operational pressure

when hot. Space tires so that gaps between adjacent tires are covered by following set of tires.

Pneumatic-tired rollers used for breakdown or intermediate roller passes shall have a ballast capable of establishing an operating weight per tire of not less than 3,000 pounds. Equip rollers with tires having minimum 20-inch wheel diameter with tires inflated to 70 to 75 pounds per square inch pressure when cold and 90 pounds per square inch when hot. Equip rollers with skirt-type devices to maintain temperature of tires during rolling operations.

Pneumatic-tired rollers used for kneading finished asphalt surfaces shall have a ballast capable of establishing an operating weight per tire of not less than 1,500 pounds. Equip rollers with tires having minimum 15-inch wheel diameter with tires inflated to 50 to 60 pounds per square inch pressure. If required, equip rollers with skirt-type devices to maintain temperature of tires during rolling operations.

**(c) Vibratory Rollers.** Vibratory rollers shall be steel-tired tandem rollers having minimum total weight of 3 tons. Equip vibratory rollers with amplitude and frequency controls and speedometer. Operate vibratory roller in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. For very thin lifts, 1 inch or less in thickness, vibratory rollers shall not be used in the vibratory mode. Instead, operate the unit in the static mode.

**(5) Hand Tools.** Keep hand tools used in production, hauling, and placement of HMA clean and free of contaminants. Diesel or mineral spirits or other cleaning material that is potentially deleterious to HMA may be used to clean hand tools providing:

- (a)** It does not contaminate HMA with cleaning material.
- (b)** Clean hand tools over catch pan with capacity to hold all the cleaning material.
- (c)** Remove all diesel or mineral spirits or other cleaning material that is potentially deleterious to HMA from hand tools before using with HMA.
- (d)** Hand tools used shall be in a condition such that it meets the requirements that it was manufactured for, e.g., a straightedge shall meet the straightness requirement of the manufacturer.

369  
370  
371  
372  
373  
374  
375  
376  
377  
378  
379  
380  
381  
382  
383  
384  
385  
386  
387  
388  
389  
390  
391  
392  
393  
394  
395  
396  
397  
398  
399  
400  
401  
402  
403  
404  
405  
406  
407  
408  
409  
410  
411  
412  
413  
414

**(6) Material Transfer Vehicle (MTV).**

**(a) Usage.** MTV usage applies to surface courses of paving projects on all Islands except Lanai, unless otherwise indicated. When placing HMA surface course use MTV to independently deliver mixtures from hauling equipment to paving equipment. MTV usage will not be required for the following:

1. Projects with less than 1,000 tons of HMA.
2. Temporary pavements.
3. Bridge deck approaches.
4. Shoulders.
5. Tapers.
6. Turning lanes.
7. Driveways.
8. Areas with low overhead clearances.

**(b) Equipment.** When using MTV, install minimum 10-ton-capacity hopper insert in conventional paver hopper. Provide the following equipment:

1. High-capacity truck unloading system in MTV capable of receiving HMA from hauling equipment.
2. MTV storage bin with minimum 15-ton capacity.
3. An auger mixing system in one of the following: the MTV storage bin, or paver hopper insert, or paver hopper to continuously mix HMA prior to discharging to the paver's conveyor system.

Avoid stop-and-go operations by coordinating plant production rate, number of haul units, and MTV and paver speeds to provide a continuous, uniform, segregation-free material flow and smooth HMA pavement. Maintain uniform paver speed to produce smooth pavements.

**(c) Performance Evaluation.** Evaluate the performance

415  
416  
417  
418  
419  
420  
421  
422  
423  
424  
425  
426  
427  
428  
429  
430  
431  
432  
433  
434  
435  
436  
437  
438  
439  
440  
441  
442  
443  
444  
445  
446  
447  
448  
449  
450  
451  
452  
453  
454  
455  
456  
457  
458  
459  
460

of MTV and mixing equipment by measuring mat temperature profile immediately behind paver screed on first day of paving and when it feels the need to do so due to perceived changes in performance or as directed by the Engineer.

Use a hand-held temperature device that has been calibrated within the past 12 months. It shall be an infrared temperature gun is capable of measuring in one degree or finer increments between the temperatures of 80 degrees to 400 degrees F with a laser to indicate where the temperature reading is being taken. Six temperature profile measurements shall be taken of mat surface using infrared temperature gun at 50-foot intervals behind paver. Each temperature profile shall consist of three surface temperature measurements taken transversely across the mat in approximately a straight line from screed while paver is operating. For each profile, temperatures shall be measured approximately 1 foot from each edge and in middle of mat. The difference between maximum and minimum temperature measurements for each temperature profile shall not exceed 10 degrees F. If any two or more temperature profiles exceeds the allowable 10-degree F temperature differential, halt paving operation and adjust MTV or mixing equipment to ensure that material placed by paver meets specified temperature requirements. Redo the measuring of mat temperature profile until adjustment of the MTV or mixing equipment is adequate. Submit all temperature profiles to the Engineer by next business day. Information on the report shall show location and temperature readings and time test was performed. Enough information shall be given, so the Engineer will be able to easily locate the test site of the individual measurement.

When requested temperature profile measurements shall be done in the presence of the Engineer.

Once adjustments are made, repeat measurement procedure for the next two placements to verify that material placed by paver meets specified temperature requirements. Terminate paving if temperature profile requirements are not met during repeated measurement procedure. If equipment fails to meet requirements after measurement procedure is repeated once, replace equipment before conducting any further temperature profile measurements

The Engineer may perform surface temperature profile measurements at any time during project. The Engineer may

461 in lieu of a hand-held infrared temperature device use an  
462 infrared camera or device that is capable of measuring  
463 temperatures to locate cold spots. If such cold spots exist, the  
464 Engineer may require adjustments to the MTV.  
465

466 If bleeding or fat spots occur in the pavement adjust  
467 means and methods to eliminate such pavement defects and  
468 perform remedial repair to pavement acceptable to the  
469 Engineer. Bleeding is defined as excess binder occurring on  
470 the surface of the pavement. It may create a shiny, glass-like,  
471 reflective appearance and may be tacky to the touch. Fat spots  
472 are localized bleeding.  
473

474 **(d) Transport.**  
475

476 **1. Trailered MTV.** Transport MTV by means of  
477 truck-tractor/trailer combination in accordance with  
478 Chapter 104 of Title 19, Department of Transportation,  
479 entitled "The Movement by Permit of Oversize and  
480 Overweight Vehicles on State Highways".  
481

482 **2. Crossing Bridges for Self-Powered MTV.**  
483 When self-powered MTV exceeds legal axle or total  
484 weight limits for vehicles under the HRS, Chapter 291,  
485 conform to the following when crossing bridges within  
486 project limits unless otherwise indicated:  
487

- 488 **a.** Completely remove mix from MTV.
- 489
- 490 **b.** Move MTV at relatively constant speed not  
491 exceeding 5 miles per hour. MTV will not be  
492 allowed to stop on bridge.
- 493
- 494 **c.** No other vehicle or equipment will be  
495 allowed on bridge.
- 496
- 497 **d.** The MTV shall not attempt to cross a  
498 bridge where the posted load limit is less than or  
499 equal to the weight of the MTV empty.  
500 Permission to cross the bridge shall be obtained  
501 from the Engineer and HWY-DB in writing.  
502

503 **(C) Preparation of Surface.** Clean existing pavement in accordance with  
504 Section 310 - Brooming Off. Apply tack coat in accordance with Section 407  
505 - Tack Coat. Tack coat shall not be applied to surfaces to receive an  
506 application of joint adhesive.

507  
508  
509  
510  
511  
512  
513  
514  
515  
516  
517  
518  
519  
520  
521  
522  
523  
524  
525  
526  
527  
528  
529  
530  
531  
532  
533  
534  
535  
536  
537  
538  
539  
540  
541  
542  
543  
544  
545  
546  
547  
548  
549  
550  
551  
552

Where indicated, bring irregular surfaces to uniform grade and cross section by furnishing and placing one or more leveling courses of HMA Mix V. Spread leveling course in variable thicknesses to eliminate irregularities in existing surface. Place leveling course such that maximum depth of each course, when thoroughly compacted to the Contract Documents' requirements, does not exceed 3 inches.

In multiple-lift leveling course construction, spread subsequent lifts beyond edges of previously spread lifts in accordance with procedures contained in current edition of the Asphalt Institute's *Construction of Hot Mix Asphalt Pavements*, Manual Series No. 22 (MS-22) for leveling wedges.

Notify the Engineer of existing surfaces that may not be in a condition that will have enough strength to be a good bonding surface or foundation and should be removed or have remedial repairs done before new pavement placement.

**(D) Plant Operation.**

**(1) Preparation of Asphalt Binder.** Uniformly heat asphalt binder and provide continuous supply of heated asphalt cement from storage to mixer. Do not heat asphalt binder above the recommendation of the supplier for modified binders or above 350 degrees F for neat binders.

**(2) Preparation of Aggregate.** Dry and heat aggregate material at temperature sufficient to produce design temperature of job-mix formula. Do not exceed 350 degrees F. Adjust heat source used for drying and heating to avoid damage to and contamination of aggregate. When dry, aggregate shall not contain more than 1 percent moisture by weight.

For batch plants, screen aggregates immediately after heating and drying into three or more fractions. Convey aggregates into separate compartments ready for batching and mixing with asphalt binder.

**(3) Mixing.** Measure aggregate and asphalt; or aggregate, RAP, and asphalt into mixer in accordance with an accepted job-mix formula. Mix until components are completely mixed and adequately coated with asphalt binder in accordance with AASHTO M 156. Percent of coated particles shall be 95 percent when tested in accordance with AASHTO T 195.

**(4) Plant Inspection.** For control and acceptance testing during periods of production, provide a testing laboratory that meets the

553 requirements of AASHTO M 156. Provide space, utilities, and  
554 equipment required for performing specified tests.

555  
556 **(E) Spreading and Finishing.** Prior to each day's paving operation,  
557 check screed or strike-off assembly surface with straight edge to ensure  
558 straight alignment and there is no damage or wear to the machine that will  
559 affect performance. Provide screed or strike-off assembly that produces  
560 finished surface without tearing, shoving, and gouging HMA. Discontinue  
561 using spreading equipment that leaves ridges, indentations, or other marks,  
562 or combination thereof in surface that cannot be eliminated by rolling or  
563 affects the final smoothness of the pavement or be prevented by adjustment  
564 in operation.

565  
566 Maintain HMA at minimum 250 degrees F temperature at discharge to  
567 paver. The Engineer shall observe the contractor measuring the temperature  
568 of mix in hauling vehicle just before depositing into spreader or paver or MTV.

569  
570 Deposit HMA in a manner that minimizes segregation. Raise truck  
571 beds with tailgates closed before discharging HMA.

572  
573 Lay, spread, and strike off HMA upon prepared surface. Where  
574 practical, use asphalt pavers to distribute mixture.

575  
576 Where practical, control horizontal alignment using automatic grade  
577 and slope controls from reference line, slope control device. Existing  
578 pavements or features shall not be used for grade control alone.

579  
580 Obtain sensor grade reference, horizontal alignment by using  
581 established grade and slope controls. For subsequent passes, substitution  
582 of one ski with joint-matching shoe riding on finished adjacent pavement is  
583 acceptable. Use of a comparable non-contact mobile reference system and  
584 joint matching shoe is acceptable.

585  
586 Avoid stop-and-go operation. Maintain a constant forward speed of  
587 paver during paving operation and minimize other methods that impact  
588 smoothness.

589  
590 Offset longitudinal joint in successive lifts by approximately 6 inches.  
591 Incorporate into paving method an overlap of material of 1-inch +/- 0.5 inches  
592 at the longitudinal joint. The HMA overlap material shall be left alone when  
593 initially placed and shall not be bumped back or pushed back with a lute or  
594 any other hand-held device. If the overlap exceeds the maximum amount,  
595 remove the excess with a flat shovel, allowing recommended amount of  
596 overlap HMA material to remain in place to be compacted. Do not throw the  
597 removed excess HMA material on to the paving mat. The longitudinal joint  
598 in a surface course when total roadway width is comprised of two lanes shall

599 be near the centerline of pavement or near lane lines when roadway is more  
600 than two lanes in width. The longitudinal joint shall not be constructed in the  
601 wheel path or under the longitudinal lane lines. Make a paving plan drawing  
602 showing how the longitudinal joint will not be located in these areas.  
603

604 Control the horizontal alignment of the longitudinal edge of the HMA  
605 mat being installed so that the edge is parallel to the centerline or has a  
606 uniform alignment, e.g., the edge of the mat is straight line or uniform curve,  
607 no wavy edge, etc. to have a consistent amount of HMA material at the joint.  
608

609 Check the compaction of the longitudinal joint during paving often  
610 enough to ensure that it will meet the compaction requirements.  
611

612 If nuclear gauges and ground penetrating radar are used as the  
613 contractor's quality control method, they shall be properly calibrated and  
614 periodically checked by comparison to cores taken from the pavement. The  
615 use of sand as an aid in properly seating the gauge may also be considered  
616 for improving the accuracy of the gauge.  
617

618 In areas where irregularities or unavoidable obstacles make use of  
619 mechanical spreading and finishing equipment impracticable, spread, rake,  
620 and lute mixture by hand tools. For such areas, deposit, spread evenly, and  
621 screed mixture to required compacted thickness.  
622

623 Demonstrate competence of personnel operating grade and crown  
624 control device before placing surface courses. If automatic control system  
625 becomes inoperative during the day's work, the Engineer will permit the  
626 Contractor to finish day's work using manual controls. The Engineer may  
627 also allow additional HMA to be ordered and placed using manual controls if  
628 it will provide a safer work site for the public to travel through. Do not resume  
629 work until automatic control system is made operative. The Engineer may  
630 waive requirement for electronic screed control device when paving gores,  
631 shoulders, transitions, and miscellaneous reconstruction areas where the  
632 use of the devices is not practical.  
633

634 When production of HMA can be maintained and when practicable,  
635 use pavers in echelon shall be used to place surface course in adjacent  
636 lanes.  
637

638 At the end of each workday, HMA pavement that is open to traffic shall  
639 not extend beyond the panel of the adjacent new lane pavement by more  
640 than the distance normally placed in one workday. At end of each day's  
641 production, construct tapered transitions along all longitudinal and transverse  
642 pavement drop-offs; this shall apply to areas where existing pavement is to  
643 meet newly placed pavement. Use slopes of 6:1 for longitudinal taper  
644 transitions and 48:1 for transverse tapered transitions. Maximum drop-off

645 height along the joints shall be 3 inches. Also, using a 48:1 slope provides a  
646 taper around any protruding object, e.g., manholes, drain boxes, survey  
647 monuments, inlets, etc., that may be above pavement surface when opened  
648 to the public. If the object is below the surface of the pavement then fill the  
649 depression until it is level with the surrounding pavement or raise depressed  
650 objects to the finish grade of the placed pavement. Remove and dispose of  
651 all transition tapers before placing adjoining panel or next layer of HMA.  
652 Notify traveling public of pavement drop-offs or raised objects with signs  
653 placed in every direction of traffic that may use and encounter pavement  
654 drop-offs or protruding objects or holes.

655  
656 Use the same taper rates for areas where there is a difference in  
657 elevation due to construction work.

658  
659 At end of each workweek, complete full width of the roadway's  
660 pavement, including shoulders, to same elevation with no drop-offs.

661  
662 **(F) Compaction.** Immediately after spreading and striking off HMA and  
663 adjusting surface irregularities, uniformly compact mixture by rolling.

664  
665 Initiate compaction at highest mix temperature allowing compaction  
666 without excessive horizontal movement. Temperature shall not be less than  
667 220 degrees F.

668  
669 Finish rolling using tandem roller while HMA temperature is at or  
670 above 175 degrees F.

671  
672 On superelevated curves, begin rolling at lower edge and progress to  
673 higher edge by overlapping of longitudinal trips parallel to centerline.

674  
675 If necessary, repair damage immediately using rakes and fresh mix.  
676 Do not displace line and grade of HMA edges during rolling.

677  
678 Keep roller wheels properly moistened with water or water mixed with  
679 small quantities of detergent. Use of excess liquid, diesel, and petroleum-  
680 based liquids will not be allowed on rollers.

681  
682 Along forms, curbs, headers, walls and other places not accessible to  
683 rollers, compact mixture with hot hand tampers, smoothing irons, or  
684 mechanical tampers. On depressed areas, trench roller or cleated  
685 compression strips under roller may be used to transmit compression.

686  
687 Before the start of compaction or during compaction or both remove  
688 pavement that is loose, broken, or contaminated, or combination thereof;  
689 pavement that shows an excess or deficiency in asphalt binder content; and  
690 pavement that is defective in any way. Replace with fresh HMA pavement of

691 same type, and compact. Remove and replace defective pavement and  
692 compact at no increase in contract price or contract time.

693  
694 Operate rollers at slow and uniform speed with no sudden stops. The  
695 drive wheels shall be nearest to the paver. Continue rolling to attain specified  
696 density and until roller marks are eliminated.

697  
698 Rollers shall not be parked on the pavement placed that day or shift.

699  
700 **(1) HMA Pavement Courses One and a Half Inches Thick or**  
701 **Greater.** Where HMA pavement compacted thickness indicated in the  
702 Contract Documents is 1-1/2 inches or greater, compact to not less  
703 than 93.0 percent nor greater than 97.0 percent of the maximum  
704 specific gravity determined in accordance with AASHTO T 209,  
705 modified by deletion of Supplemental Procedure for Mixtures  
706 Containing Porous Aggregate.

707  
708 Place HMA pavement in individual lifts that are within minimum  
709 and maximum allowable compacted thickness for various types of  
710 mixture as specified in Table 401.02-1 - Limits of Compacted Lift  
711 Thickness and Asphalt Content.

712  
713 **(2) HMA Pavement Courses Less Than One and a Half Inches**  
714 **Thick.** Where HMA pavement compacted thickness indicated in the  
715 contract documents is less than 1-1/2 inches, compaction to a  
716 specified density will not be required.

717  
718 Use only non-vibratory, steel-tired, tandem roller. Roll entire  
719 surface with minimum of two roller passes. A roller pass is defined as  
720 one trip of the roller in one direction over any one spot.

721  
722 For intermediate rolling, roll entire surface with minimum of four  
723 passes of roller.

724  
725 Finish rolling using steel-tired, tandem roller. Continue rolling  
726 until entire surface has been compacted with minimum of three passes  
727 of roller, and roller marks have been eliminated.

728  
729 Do not use rollers that will excessively crush aggregate.

730  
731 **(3) HMA Pavement Courses One and a Half Inches Thick or**  
732 **Greater In Special Areas Not Designated For Vehicular Traffic.**  
733 For areas such as bikeways that are not part of roadway and other  
734 areas not subjected to vehicular traffic, compact to not less than 90.0  
735 percent of maximum specific gravity determined in accordance with  
736 AASHTO T 209, modified by deletion of Supplemental Procedure for

737 Mixtures Containing Porous Aggregate. Increase asphalt content by  
738 at least 0.5 percent above that used for HMA pavements designed for  
739 vehicular traffic. Paved shoulders shall be compacted in the same  
740 manner as pavements designed for vehicular traffic.

741  
742 **(G) Joints, Trimming Edges and Utility Marking.** At HMA pavement  
743 connections to existing pavements, make joints vertical to depth of new  
744 pavement. Saw cut existing pavement and cold plane in accordance with  
745 Section 415 - Cold Planing of Existing Pavement to depth equal to thickness  
746 of surface course or as indicated in the Contract Documents.

747  
748 At HMA connections to previously placed lifts, form transverse joints  
749 by cutting back on previous run to expose full depth of course. Dispose of  
750 material trimmed from edges. Protect end of freshly laid mixture from rollers.

751  
752 Before and after paving, identify and mark location of existing utility  
753 manholes, valves, and handholes on finished surface. Adjust existing frames  
754 and covers and valve boxes to final pavement finish grade in accordance with  
755 Section 604 - Manholes, Inlets and Catch Basins and Section 626 - Manholes  
756 and Valve Boxes for Water and Sewer Systems.

757  
758 **(1) Longitudinal joints.** Submit for review the means and methods  
759 that will be used to install longitudinal joints at the required compaction  
760 and density. Compact longitudinal joints to be not less than 91.0  
761 percent of the maximum specific gravity determined in accordance  
762 with AASHTO T 209, modified by deletion of Supplemental Procedure  
763 for Mixtures Containing Porous Aggregate. Verify the compaction of  
764 the longitudinal joints meets requirements by using non-destructive  
765 testing methods during paving and submit the results on the daily  
766 quality control test reports.

767  
768 Test for compaction and density regardless of layer thickness.  
769 Compaction and density of the longitudinal joint shall be determined by using  
770 six-inch diameter cores. For longitudinal joints made using butt joints cores  
771 shall be taken over the joint with half of the core being on each side of the  
772 joint. For longitudinal joints using butt wedge joints, center core over the  
773 center of the wedge so that 50 percent of the material is from the most  
774 recently paved material and the remaining 50 percent of the core is from the  
775 material used to pave the previous layer. One core shall be taken at a  
776 maximum of every 250 tons of longitudinal joint and any fraction of that length  
777 for each day of paving with a minimum of one core taken for each longitudinal  
778 joint per day. Cores taken for the testing of the longitudinal joint may be used  
779 to determine pavement thickness.

780  
781 When the longitudinal joints are found to have less than 91.0 percent  
782 of the maximum specific gravity, overband all longitudinal joints within the

783 entire lot represented by the non-compliant core, PG binder seal coat, or  
784 other type of joint enrichment accepted by the Engineer. The overband shall  
785 not decrease the skid resistance of the pavement under any ambient weather  
786 condition. Submit overband material's catalog cuts, test results and  
787 application procedure for review and acceptance by the Engineer before use.  
788 Center the overband over the longitudinal joint. The overband shall be placed  
789 in a uniform width and horizontal alignment. The overband shall have no  
790 holidays or streaking in its placement. The width of the overband shall be  
791 based on how the longitudinal joint was constructed or as directed by the  
792 Engineer. If a butt joint is used, the overband width shall be a minimum of  
793 12-inches. For butt wedge or wedge joints the overband width shall be the  
794 width of the wedge plus an additional six-inches minimum. Replace any  
795 pavement markings damaged or soiled by the overband remedial repair  
796 process.

797  
798 For longitudinal joints that have a compaction of less than 89 percent  
799 of the maximum specific gravity; removal may be required by the Engineer  
800 instead of overbanding the non-compliant joint.

801  
802 Persistent low compaction results may be cause to suspend work and  
803 remove non-conforming work. During the suspension of paving, revise  
804 means and methods used in constructing longitudinal joints and submit to the  
805 Engineer for review and acceptance. Suspension may occur when:

- 806  
807 (1) Two or more longitudinal joints tests fail to meet the minimum  
808 compaction  
809  
810 (2) One sample reveals that the joint compaction is 89 percent or  
811 less.

812  
813 Compaction results for longitudinal joints until January 1, 2023 will not  
814 be included in any Sliding Scale Pay Factor for Compaction payment  
815 calculation. After, January 1, 2023 it will be included.

816  
817 **(H) HMA Pavement Samples.** Obtain test samples from compacted  
818 HMA pavement within 72 hours of lay down. Provide minimum 4-inch  
819 diameter cores consisting of undisturbed, full-depth portion of compacted  
820 mixture taken at locations designated by the Engineer in accordance with the  
821 "Sampling and Testing Guide for Acceptance and Verification" in Hawaii DOT  
822 Highways Division, *Quality Assurance Manual for Materials*, Appendix 3.  
823 Cores shall be taken in the presence of the Engineer. Turn cores over to  
824 Engineer immediately after cores have been taken.

825  
826 For pavement samples for longitudinal joints provide 6-inch diameter  
827 cores minimum. For pavement samples for other than longitudinal joints  
828 4-inch diameter cores minimum shall be taken. All cores shall consist of

829 undisturbed, full-depth of the lift of the compacted mixture taken at locations  
830 designated by the Engineer in accordance with the "Sampling and Testing  
831 Guide for Acceptance and Verification" in Hawaii DOT Highways Division,  
832 *Quality Assurance Manual for Materials*, appendix 3. Coring of longitudinal  
833 joints shall use a modified HDOT Sampling and Testing Guide as required  
834 by the Contract Documents.

835  
836 Cores that separate shall indicate to the Engineer that there is  
837 insufficient bonding of layers. Modify the previously used paving means and  
838 methods to prevent future debonding of layers. Debonding of a core sample  
839 after adjustment of the Contractor's methods will be an indication of  
840 continued non-conforming work and the Engineer may direct removal of the  
841 layer at no additional cost or contract time.

842  
843 Restore HMA pavement immediately after obtaining samples. Clean  
844 core hole and walls of all deleterious material that will prevent the complete  
845 filling of the core hole and the bonding of the new HMA to the existing. Apply  
846 tack coat to vertical faces of sample holes. Fill sampled area with new HMA  
847 pavement of same type as that removed. If hand compaction is used; fill in  
848 layers not exceeding the minimum thickness stated in Table 401.02-1 - Limits  
849 of Compacted Lift Thickness And Asphalt Content. Compact each layer to  
850 compaction requirements. If Mechanical Compaction methods are used, then  
851 layers may be the maximum layer thickness stated in Table 401.02-1 - Limits  
852 of Compacted Lift Thickness And Asphalt Content. Using tires or hand  
853 tamping to compact the HMA material to restore the pavement shall not be  
854 considered as mechanical compaction.

855  
856 Only sample and test leveling course if 1-1/2 inches or greater. No  
857 compaction requirements for less than 1-1/2 inches.

858  
859 **(I) HMA Pavement Thickness Tolerances.**

860  
861 The Engineer will measure thickness of pavement by cores obtained  
862 by the Contractor in accordance with HDOT TM 09-19 Field Sampling  
863 Bituminous Material after Compaction (Obtaining Cores). The Engineer will  
864 measure cores in accordance with HDOT TM 09-19, except that  
865 measurement will be taken to nearest one thousandth of an inch; and  
866 average of such measurements will be taken to nearest one hundredth of an  
867 inch.

868  
869 Thickness of finished HMA pavement shall be within 0.25 inch of  
870 thickness indicated in the Contract Documents. Pavement not meeting the  
871 thickness requirements of the Contract Documents may be required by the  
872 Engineer to be removed and replaced.

873  
874 Corrective methods taken on pavement exceeding specified

875 tolerances, e.g., insufficient thickness by methods accepted by the Engineer,  
876 including removal and replacement, shall be at no increase in contract price  
877 or contract time.

878  
879 The checking of pavement thickness shall be done after all remedial  
880 repairs, e.g., smoothness compliance repairs, compaction, have been  
881 completed, reviewed, and accepted by the Engineer.

882  
883 **(J) Quality Control Using New Technology.** The Engineer and MTRB  
884 reserves the right to utilize new technology and methods to improve the  
885 detection of noncompliant work on the project. The technology or method  
886 may be used to locate defects in the work, e.g., ground penetrating radar to  
887 locate delaminations, moisture damage, thin sections, voids, non-compliant  
888 compaction, other non-destructive testing to locate flaws. The defect will be  
889 verified by the methods stated in the Contract Documents or by other  
890 established conventional means. If the technology or method has already  
891 been accepted elsewhere or has standardized testing procedures the results  
892 may be judged acceptable by the Engineer and no further testing will be  
893 required. These new technologies and methods may be used for the  
894 selection of sampling locations.

895  
896 **(K) Protection of HMA Pavement.** Except for construction equipment  
897 directly connected with paving operations, keep traffic off HMA pavement.

898  
899 Protect HMA pavement from damage until it has cooled and set.

900  
901 Do not refuel equipment or clean equipment or hand tools over paved  
902 surfaces unless catch pan or device that will contain spilled fuel and other  
903 products is provided. After completion of refueling or cleaning, remove catch  
904 pan or device without spilling any of the collected content.

905  
906 Do not park roller or other paving equipment on HMA pavement paved  
907 within 24 hours of laydown.

908  
909 **(L) Pavement Joint Adhesive**

910  
911 **(1) Pavement Joint Adhesive on Joints.** Use on all asphalt  
912 pavement construction where joints are formed at such  
913 locations but not limited to the following:

914  
915 **(a)** Adjacent asphalt pavements, e.g., trafficked lanes,  
916 shoulders, etc.

917  
918 **(b)** Asphalt pavement and adjacent concrete pavement or  
919 curb and gutter or any other surface where the bonding of the  
920 asphalt pavement and concrete surface is desired,

921  
922  
923  
924  
925  
926  
927  
928  
929  
930  
931  
932  
933  
934  
935  
936  
937  
938  
939  
940  
941  
942  
943  
944  
945  
946  
947

(c) Transverse joints between asphalt pavements not placed at the same time or if the pavement's temperature on one side of the joint is below the minimum temperature the mix can be at, during asphalt pavement compaction or installation.

(d) Cut face of an existing pavement where it will have new HMA pavement placed against it, e.g., utility trenches, partial or full depth repairs, etc.

Pavement joint adhesive is not required on a longitudinal construction joint between adjacent hot mix asphalt pavements formed by echelon paving. Echelon paving is defined as paving multiple lanes side-by-side with adjacent pavers slightly offset at the same time.

A longitudinal construction joint between one shift's work and another shall have pavement joint adhesive applied at the joint. Any longitudinal construction joint formed, with the temperature on one side of the joint that is below the minimum temperature the mix can be when compacted to contract requirements during asphalt pavement installation, shall have pavement joint adhesive applied at the joint.

(2) **Material requirements.** Asphalt joint adhesive shall meet requirements as specified in Table 401.03-1 - Asphalt Joint Adhesive Specifications.

TABLE 401.03-1 – ASPHALT JOINT ADHESIVE SPECIFICATIONS		
TEST		SPECIFICATION
Brookfield Viscosity, 204 °C [400 °F]	ASTM D 3236	4,000-10,000 cp
Cone Penetration, 25 °C [77 °F]	ASTM D 5329	60-100 dmm
Resilience, 25 °C [77 °F]	ASTM D 5329	30% minimum
Ductility, 25 °C [77 °F]	ASTM D 113	30 cm minimum
Ductility, 4 °C [39.2 °F]	ASTM D 113	30 cm minimum
Tensile Adhesion, 25 °C [77 °F]	ASTM D 5329	500% minimum
Softening Point	ASTM D 36	77 °C [170 °F] min.
Asphalt Compatibility	ASTM D 5329	Pass

948  
949  
950  
951  
952  
953

(3) **Construction Requirements for Asphalt Joint Adhesive**

(a) **Equipment Requirements.** Use a jacketed double boiler type melting unit, with both agitation and recirculation systems. Provide a pressure feed wand application system.

954  
955  
956  
957  
958  
959  
960  
961  
962  
963  
964  
965  
966  
967  
968  
969  
970  
971  
972  
973  
974  
975  
976  
977  
978  
979  
980  
981  
982  
983  
984  
985  
986  
987  
988  
989  
990  
991  
992  
993  
994  
995  
996  
997  
998  
999

**(b) Material Handling.** Submit a copy of the manufacturer's recommendations for heating, re-heating, and applying the joint adhesive material. Follow manufacturer's recommendations. Do not remove the joint adhesive from the package until immediately before it is placed in the melter. Joint adhesive boxes must be clearly marked with the name of the manufacturer, the trade name of the adhesive, the manufacturer's batch and lot number, the application/pour temperature, and the safe heating temperature. Feed additional material into the melter at a rate equal to the rate of material used.

Verify the pouring temperature of the joint adhesive at least once per hour at the point of discharge. Stop production if the adhesive falls below the recommended application/pour temperature. When the temperature of the adhesive exceeds the maximum safe heating temperature, stop production, empty the melter, and dispose of that adhesive in an environmentally safe method. No payment will be made for this material or its disposal.

Do not blend or mix different manufacturer's brands or different types of adhesives.

**(c) Joint Adhesive Application:** The face of the joint that the new asphalt pavement will bind to shall be clean and dry before the joint adhesive is applied. Apply the pavement joint adhesive material to the entire face of the surface where HMA pavement shall be installed. The thickness of the asphalt adhesive application shall be approximately 1/8 inch. Use an application shoe attached to the end of application wand. Do not overlap the joint by greater than 1/2-inch at the top of the joint or two-inches at the bottom of the joint. Apply the joint adhesive immediately in front of the paving operation. If the adhesive is tracked by construction vehicles, repair the damaged area, and restrict traffic from driving on the adhesive.

**(d) Field Sampling.** Take a sample from the application wand during the first 20 minutes of placing sealant. One sample should be taken per manufacturer's batch or minimum of every 6 months on the Project in the presence of the Engineer.

Each sample shall consist of two aluminum or steel sample containers with the capacity to hold five pounds of

1000 sealant each. The two sampling containers shall be labeled  
1001 with Contractor's name; project name and number; date and  
1002 time sample taken; location of where material was used at, e.g.,  
1003 from where to where it was used at in stations; manufacturer  
1004 and lot number of the sealant. Each container shall be  
1005 numbered one of two, or two of two. Turn over samples to  
1006 Engineer without Engineer losing sight of the sample. The  
1007 Engineer reserves the right to conduct supplementary sampling  
1008 and testing of the sealant material.

1009  
1010 **(M) Pavement Smoothness Rideability Test.** Perform surface profile  
1011 tests frequently to ensure that the means and methods being used produces  
1012 pavement that is compliant with the surface profile smoothness requirement.  
1013 Test the pavement surface for smoothness with High-Speed Inertial Profiler  
1014 to determine the International Roughness Index (IRI) of the pavement. For  
1015 the locations determined by the Engineer, a 10-foot straightedge shall be  
1016 used to measure smoothness.

1017  
1018 All smoothness testing must be performed with the presence of the  
1019 Engineer. The High-Speed Inertial Profiler operator shall be a certified  
1020 operator by MTRB or the manufacturer.

1021  
1022 The High-Speed Inertial Profiler operator's certification shall be no  
1023 older than five years old at the date of the Notice to Proceed and at the day  
1024 of the pavement profile measurement.

1025 The finished pavement shall comply to all the following requirements:

1026  
1027 **(a) Smoothness Test using 10-Foot Straightedge (Manual or**  
1028 **rolling)** The 10-foot straightedge is used to identify the locations that  
1029 vary more than 3/16 inch from the lower edge when the 10-foot  
1030 straightedge is laid on finished pavement on the direction parallel with  
1031 the centerline or perpendicular to centerline. Remove the high points  
1032 that cause the surface to exceed that 3/16 inch tolerance by grinding.

1033  
1034 The Contractor shall use a 10-foot straightedge for the following  
1035 locations:

1036  
1037 1. Construction joints where a day's paving ended and  
1038 another day's began.

1039  
1040 2. Longitudinal profiling parallel to centerline, when within  
1041 15 feet of a bridge approach or existing pavement which is  
1042 being joined.

1043

1044  
1045  
1046  
1047  
1048  
1049  
1050  
1051  
1052  
1053  
1054  
1055  
1056  
1057  
1058  
1059  
1060  
1061  
1062  
1063  
1064  
1065  
1066  
1067  
1068  
1069  
1070  
1071  
1072  
1073  
1074  
1075  
1076  
1077  
1078  
1079  
1080  
1081  
1082  
1083  
1084  
1085  
1086  
1087  
1088  
1089

3. Transverse profiling of cross slopes, approaches, and as otherwise directed. Lay the straightedge in a direction perpendicular to the centerline.

4. When pavement abuts bridge approaches or pavement not under this Contract, ensure that the longitudinal slope deviations of the finished pavement comply with Contract Document's requirements.

5. Short pavement sections up to 600 feet long, including both mainline and non-mainline sections on tangent sections and on horizontal curves with a centerline radius of curve less than 1,000 feet.

6. Within a superelevation transition on horizontal curves having centerline curve radius less than 1,000 feet, e.g., curves, turn lanes, ramps, tapers, and other non-mainline pavements.

7. Within 15 feet of transverse joint that separates pavement from existing pavement not constructed under the contract, or from bridge deck or approach slab for longitudinal profiling.

8. At miscellaneous areas of improvement where width is less than 11 feet, such as medians, gore areas, and shoulders.

9. As otherwise directed by the Engineer. The Engineer may confine the checking of through traffic lanes with the straightedge to joints and obvious irregularities or choose to use it at locations not specifically stated in this Section.

**(b) High-Speed Inertial Profiler**

There shall be a minimum 3 profile runs per lane, for each wheel path (left and right) which is approximately three feet from edge lane line. The segment length shall be 0.1 mi. The final segments in a lane that are less than 0.1 mi shall be evaluated as an independent segment and pay adjustments will be prorated for length. The profiles shall be taken in the direction of traffic only.

The latest version of FHWA ProVAL software shall be used to conduct profile analysis to determine IRI and areas of localized roughness. The IRI values shall be reported in units of in/mi.

Areas of localized roughness will be identified by using

1090  
1091  
1092  
1093  
1094  
1095  
1096  
1097  
1098  
1099  
1100  
1101  
1102  
1103  
1104  
1105  
1106

ProVAL’s “Smoothness Assurance” analysis, calculating IRI with a continuous short interval of 25 feet and the 250-mm filter applied.

Additional runs may be required by the Engineer if the data indicate a lack of repeatability of results. A 92% agreement is required for repeatability and IRI values shall have at minimum a 95% confidence level.

**(N) Required Pavement Smoothness**

The IRI for the left and right wheel paths in an individual lane will be computed and then averaged to determine the Mean Roughness Index (MRI) values. The MRI will be used to determine acceptance and pay adjustment. Each lane shall be tested and evaluated separately.

There are three (3) categories of target MRI values:

<b>TABLE 401.03-2 – PAVEMENT SMOOTHNESS CATEGORIES</b>		
Category	Description	MRI
Type A	Three or more HMA Lifts	Shall not exceed 60 in/mi
Type B	Two HMA Lifts	Shall not exceed 70 in/mi
Type C	One HMA Lift	Shall not exceed 75 in/mi

1107  
1108  
1109  
1110  
1111  
1112  
1113  
1114  
1115  
1116  
1117  
1118  
1119  
1120  
1121  
1122  
1123  
1124  
1125  
1126  
1127

For the location where a 10-foot manual straightedge is required, the surface shall not vary more than 3/16 inch from the lower edge of a straightedge.

No pre-final inspection, final inspection, and substantial completion granted will be made until the pavement meets smoothness requirement and all required profile reports are submitted to the Engineer and MTRB and are accepted.

**(O) Request for Profile Testing by the Department.**

For Type C, prior to pavement activities, the Engineer will measure the smoothness of the existing pavement.

The Contractor shall submit a written request to the Engineer to perform all required profile tests.

The request shall be made at least 30 days before desired testing date and shall include an approximate acceptance profile testing date, a plan view drawing of the area to be tested with the limits of the test area highlighted.

1128 The Contractor shall reimburse HDOT for any incurred cost related to  
1129 any Contractor-caused cancellation or a deduction to the monthly payment  
1130 will be made.

1131  
1132 **(P) Department Requirements for Profile Testing.** When a request for  
1133 testing is made, the requested area to be tested shall be 100% of the total  
1134 area indicated to be paved in the Contract Documents unless the requirement  
1135 is waived by the Engineer and MTRB.

1136  
1137 Department acceptance surface tests will not be performed earlier  
1138 than 14 days after HMA placement.

1139  
1140 Clean debris and clear obstructions from area to be tested, as well as  
1141 a minimum of 100 feet before and beyond the area to be tested before testing  
1142 starts for use as staging areas. Provide traffic control for all profile testing.

1143  
1144 The Engineer or MTRB or both may cancel the profile testing if the test  
1145 area is not sufficiently clean, traffic control is unsatisfactory, or the area is not  
1146 a safe work environment or test area does not meet Contract Document  
1147 requirements. This canceled profile test will count as one profile test.

1148  
1149 **(Q) Cost of Acceptance Profile Testing by The Department.** The  
1150 Engineer, MTRB, or State's Third-Party Consultant will perform one initial  
1151 profile test, at no cost to the Contractor for each area to be tested.

1152  
1153 The Department's High-Speed Inertial Profiler pavement profile will be  
1154 used to determine if the pavement's profile, i.e., smoothness is acceptable.

1155  
1156 If the profile of the pavement does not meet the requirements of the  
1157 Contract Documents, the Contractor shall perform remedial work, i.e.  
1158 corrective work then retest the area to ensure that the area has the required  
1159 MRI, i.e., smoothness, before requesting another profile test by the Engineer.

1160  
1161 **(1) Additional testing.** Additional testing, by the Department  
1162 beyond the initial test will be performed at cost to the Contractor as  
1163 follows:

1164  
1165 **(a)** \$2,500 per test will be required when Department  
1166 personnel or State's Third-Party Consultant is used.

1167  
1168 **(R) Remedial Work for Pavements.**

1169  
1170 **(1)** Corrective work shall be required for any 25 ft interval with a  
1171 localized roughness in excess of 160 in/ mi. The Engineer may waive  
1172 localized roughness requirements for deficiencies resulting from  
1173 manholes or other similar appurtenances. Adjust manholes or other

1174  
1175  
1176  
1177  
1178  
1179  
1180  
1181  
1182  
1183  
1184  
1185  
1186  
1187  
1188  
1189  
1190  
1191  
1192  
1193  
1194  
1195  
1196  
1197  
1198  
1199  
1200  
1201  
1202  
1203  
1204  
1205  
1206  
1207  
1208  
1209  
1210  
1211  
1212  
1213  
1214  
1215  
1216  
1217  
1218  
1219

similar appurtenances so that using a 10-ft. straightedge the area around that manhole or other similar appurtenance shall not have more than 3/16-in. variation between any 2 contacts on the straightedge.

If corrective action is not successful, the Engineer may require continued corrective action, or apply a payment adjustment of \$250 per occurrence.

**(2)** Corrective work shall also be required for any 0.1 mile interval with an average MRI above 95.0 in/mi for Types A and B. For Type A, correct the deficient section to an MRI of 60 in/mi or less. For Type B, correct the deficient section to an MRI of 70 in/mi or less. For Type C, corrective work may be required by the Engineer for 0.1 mile intervals that have an average MRI above the threshold shown in Tables 401.03-4 and 5 as applicable.

If corrective action does not produce the required improvement, the Engineer may require continued corrective action, or apply payment adjustment as shown in Tables 401.03-4 and 5.

**(3)** The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 24 hours prior to commencement of the corrective work. The Contractor shall not commence corrective work until the methods and procedure have been approved in writing by the Engineer.

**(4)** All smoothness corrective work for areas of localized roughness shall be for the entire lane width. Pavement cross slope shall be maintained through corrective areas.

**(5)** The remedial repair areas shall be neat, rectangular areas having a uniform surface appearance.

**(6)** If grinding is used on HMA pavement, the surface shall have nearly invisible grinding marks to passing motorist.

**(7)** Other methods may include milling and overlaying HMA pavement. The length, depth of the milling and the replacement material will be solely decided by the Engineer.

**(8)** The finished repaired pavement surface shall leave no ridges or valleys or fins of pavement other than those allowed below.

**(9)** Remedial repairs shall not leave any drainage structures' inlets higher than the surrounding pavement or alter the Contract Document's drainage pattern.

1220  
1221  
1222  
1223  
1224  
1225  
1226  
1227  
1228  
1229  
1230  
1231  
1232  
1233  
1234  
1235  
1236  
1237  
1238  
1239  
1240  
1241  
1242  
1243  
1244  
1245  
1246  
1247  
1248  
1249  
1250  
1251  
1252  
1253  
1254  
1255  
1256  
1257  
1258  
1259  
1260  
1261  
1262  
1263  
1264  
1265

**(10)** For items in the pavement other than drainage structures, e.g., manhole frame and covers, survey monuments, expansion joints etc., the finish pavement, ground or not, shall not be more than 1/4 inch in elevation difference. Submit to the Engineer remedial repair method to correct these conditions for acceptance.

**(11)** Pick up immediately grinding operation residue by using a vacuum attached to grinding machine or other method acceptable to the Engineer.

**(a)** Any remaining residue shall be picked up before the end of shift or before the area is open to traffic, whichever is earlier.

**(b)** Prevent residue from flowing across pavement or from being left on pavement surface or both.

**(c)** Residue shall not be allowed to enter the drainage system.

**(d)** The residue shall not be allowed to dry or remain on the pavement.

**(e)** Dispose of all material that is the result of the remedial repair operation, e.g., HMA residue, wastewater, and dust at a legal facility.

**(12)** Complete corrective work before determining pavement thickness for HMA pavements in accordance with Subsection 401.03(I) – HMA Pavement Thickness Tolerances.

**(13)** All HMA wearing surface areas that have been ground shall receive a coating, e.g., a coating material that will restore any lost impermeability of the HMA due to the grinding of the surface. The coating used shall not be picked up or tracked by passing vehicles or be degraded after a short period of time has passed, i.e., it shall have a service life equal to or greater than the HMA pavement. The coating shall not decrease the pavement's friction value. The coating's limits shall be the full width of the lane regardless how small. If the remedial repair area extends into the next lane, then the repair area will be full lane width also. Extend the length of coating areas in order for the coating area to look like the rest of the road and does not have patches on it, i.e., make the road look uniform in color. The coating shall be of a color that matches the surrounding pavement. The areas receiving the coating shall not be open to traffic until it has cured enough so that it cannot be picked up or tracked by passing vehicles or degrade.

1266  
1267  
1268  
1269  
1270  
1271  
1272  
1273  
1274  
1275  
1276  
1277  
1278  
1279  
1280  
1281  
1282  
1283  
1284  
1285  
1286  
1287  
1288  
1289  
1290  
1291  
1292  
1293  
1294  
1295  
1296  
1297  
1298  
1299

Submit means and methods of the coating and type of coating to the Engineer or MTRB for review and acceptance. Do not proceed with the coating without acceptance from the Engineer.

**(14)** Recompacting cold HMA, i.e., HMA that has reached ambient temperature is not an acceptable remedial repair method.

**(15)** Replace all pavement markings damaged or discolored by remedial repairs.

**(16)** Reprofile the corrected area and provide the Engineer the results that show the corrective action, i.e., remedial repairs were successful.

**(S) Pavement Smoothness and Acceptance.**

**(1)** Price and payment in various paving sections, e.g., 401 (Hot Mix Asphalt Pavement), shall be full compensation for all work and materials specified in the various paving sections and this section, including but not limited to furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, testing, incidentals and for doing all work involved in micro milling, milling (cold planing), grinding existing or new pavement, removing residue, cleaning the pavement, necessary disposal of residue, furnishing of any water or air used in cleaning the pavement and any other related ancillary work or material or services. Also, it includes any remedial work, e.g., re-paving, surface grinding, application of a coating, curing compound, and replacement of damaged pavement markings.

**(2)** The contract price in those sections may be adjusted for pavement smoothness by the Engineer. The pavement smoothness contract unit price adjustments and work acceptance will be made in accordance with the following schedules.

TABLE 401.03-3 –SMOOTHNESS PAY INCENTIVES		
Category	MRI (in/mi)	Pay Adjustment \$ per 0.1 mi
Type A (Three or more HMA Lifts)	<30.0	\$580
	30.0- less than 35.0	\$480
	35.0- less than 40.0	\$380
	40.0- less than 45.0	\$280
	45.0- less than 50.0	\$180
	50.0- less than 55.0	\$80
	55.0- less than 60.0	\$0
Type B (Two HMA Lifts)	<35.0	\$420
	35.0- less than 40.0	\$360
	40.0- less than 45.0	\$300
	45.0- less than 50.0	\$240
	50.0- less than 55.0	\$180
	55.0- less than 60.0	\$120
	60.0- less than 65.0	\$60
	65.0- less than 70.0	\$0
Type C (One HMA Lift)	<40.0	\$280
	40.0- less than 45.0	\$240
	45.0- less than 50.0	\$200
	50.0- less than 55.0	\$160
	55.0- less than 60.0	\$120
	60.0- less than 65.0	\$80
	65.0- less than 70.0	\$40
	70.0- less than 75.0	\$0

1300  
1301  
1302  
1303  
1304  
1305  
1306  
1307  
1308  
1309

**(3)** Pay Pavement Smoothness Adjustment will be based on the initial measured MRI for both left and right wheel path, prior to any corrective work for the 0.10-mile section, except for sections that the Contractor has chosen to remove and replace. For sections that are replaced, assessments will be based on the MRI determined after replacement.

**(a)** The Pavement Smoothness Adjustment will be computed using the plan surface area of pavement shown in

1310  
1311  
1312  
1313  
1314  
1315  
1316  
1317  
1318  
1319  
1320  
1321  
1322  
1323  
1324  
1325  
1326  
1327  
1328  
1329  
1330  
1331  
1332  
1333  
1334  
1335  
1336  
1337  
1338  
1339  
1340  
1341

the Contract Documents. This Pavement Smoothness Adjustment will apply to the total area of the 0.10-mile section for the lane width represented by MRI for the same lane. It does not include any other price adjustments specified in the Contract Documents. Those price adjustments will be, for each adjustment, calculated separately using the original contract price to determine the amount of adjustment to be made to the contract price. Sections shorter than 0.1 mile and longer than 50 feet shall be prorated.

**(b)** For 0.1 mile intervals with an average MRI above the threshold shown in Table 401.03-3, the Engineer shall apply a disincentive payment adjustment up to the limit shown.

- i. For Types A and B, payment adjustments shall be applied up to an MRI of 95.0 per Table 401.03-4.
- ii. For Type C, the payment adjustment shall be dependent on the average MRI of the pavement prior to paving activities
  - 1. If the MRI of the pavement prior to paving activities is 125.0 in/mi or less, the payment adjustment shall be per Table 401.03-4.
  - 2. If the MRI of the pavement prior to paving activities is more than 125.0 in/mi, the disincentive payment adjustment shall be per Table 401.03-5, and based on the percent improvement using the following formula:

$$\% \text{ Improvement} = (\text{Initial segment MRI} - \text{Final segment MRI}) \times 100 / (\text{Initial Segment MRI})$$

1342

<b>TABLE 401.03-4 –SMOOTHNESS PAY DISINCENTIVES WITH MRI</b>		
<b>Category</b>	<b>MRI (in/mi)</b>	<b>Pay Adjustment \$ per 0.1 mi</b>
Type A (Three or more HMA Lifts)	60.0- less than 70.0	-\$100
	70.0- less than 75.0	-\$250
	75.0- less than 80.0	-\$350
	80.0- less than 85.0	-\$450
	85.0- less than 95.0	-\$550
	> 95.0	Corrective Work
Type B (Two HMA Lifts)	70.0- less than 75.0	-\$100
	75.0- less than 80.0	-\$200
	80.0- less than 85.0	-\$300
	85.0- less than 95.0	-\$400
	> 95.0	Corrective Work
Type C (One HMA Lift)  (pre-paving MRI < 125)	75.0- less than 80.0	-\$50
	80.0- less than 85.0	-\$100
	85.0- less than 90.0	-\$150
	90.0- less than 100.0	-\$200
	>100.0	-\$250

1343

<b>TABLE 401.03-5 –SMOOTHNESS PAY DISINCENTIVES FOR PERCENT IMPROVEMENT</b>		
<b>Category</b>	<b>Percent Improvement %</b>	<b>Pay Adjustment \$ per 0.1 mi</b>
Type C (One HMA Lift)	≥ 40	\$0
	20.0- less than 40.0	-\$100
(pre-paving MRI > 125)	< 20	-\$200

1344

1345

1346

1347

1348

1349

1350

(c) Incentives will not apply to areas where payment deductions or remedial repairs has been made for non-compliant work, e.g., low compaction, thin pavement, thermal segregation, low compressive or flexural strength, non-compliant alignment. Incentives will also not apply to areas where corrective work was required to meet contract

1351  
1352  
1353  
1354  
1355  
1356  
1357  
1358  
1359  
1360  
1361  
1362  
1363  
1364  
1365  
1366  
1367  
1368  
1369  
1370  
1371  
1372  
1373  
1374  
1375  
1376  
1377  
1378  
1379  
1380  
1381  
1382  
1383  
1384  
1385  
1386  
1387  
1388  
1389  
1390  
1391  
1392  
1393  
1394  
1395  
1396

smoothness requirements, unless the pavement section was replaced. All areas where corrective work was performed shall be tested again to ensure the smoothness requirements are met.

**(d)** There will be no incentive price adjustments to the contract prices regardless of the pavement meeting the Contract Documents' requirements for incentive contract price adjustment, when 25% of the total area paved of that particular type of pavement on the project has failed to meet any of the Contract document requirements, e.g., smoothness, thickness, unit weight, asphalt content, pavement defects, compaction, flexural or compressive strength. Areas exempt from the smoothness requirements may not be included in the total area calculation unless it is non-compliant.

**(e)** For contracts using lump sum the method described in Subsection 104.06 Methods of Price Adjustment paragraph (3), will be used to calculate proportionate unit price, i.e., the Engineer's calculated theoretical unit price. This calculated proportionate unit price will be used to calculate the unit price adjustment.

**401.04 Measurement.**

**(A)** The Engineer will measure PMA pavement per ton in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**(B)** Engineer will measure additional State pavement profiling work when applicable on a cost-plus basis as specified in this section and as ordered by Engineer. The Engineer will issue a billing for the pavement profile work done for the time period with the invoices and receipts that the billing was based on attached to the Contractor for each contract item. The Contractor's pavement profile work required in this section will not be measured and will be considered incidental to the various paving items unless stated otherwise.

**401.05 Payment.** The Engineer will pay for the accepted PMA pavement at the contract price per pay unit, as shown in the proposal schedule. Payment will be full compensation for the work prescribed in this section and the contract documents.

**(A)** Price and payment in Section 401 – Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Pavement will be full compensation for all work and materials specified in this Section including furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, testing, pavement profiles and incidentals and for doing all work involved in grinding existing or new pavement, removing residue, and cleaning the pavement, including necessary disposal of residue and furnishing any water or air used in

1397 cleaning the pavement and remedial work needed to conform to the  
1398 requirements of the Contract Documents.

1399  
1400 **(B)** No payment for the Contractor's pavement profile work required in this  
1401 section will be made. The Contractor's pavement profile work shall be  
1402 considered incidental to the various paving items unless stated otherwise.

1403  
1404 **(C)** Engineer will pay or deduct for the following pay items when included  
1405 in proposal schedule:

1406

Pay Item	Pay Unit
_____ PMA Pavement, Mix No. _____	Ton

1410  
1411 **(1)** 70% of the contract unit price or the theoretical calculated unit  
1412 price upon completion of submitting a job-mix formula acceptable to  
1413 the Engineer; preparing the surface, spreading, and finishing the  
1414 mixture; and compacting the mixture.

1415  
1416 **(2)** 20% of the contract unit price or the theoretical calculated unit  
1417 price upon completion of cutting samples from the compacted  
1418 pavement for testing; placing and compacting the sampled area with  
1419 new material conforming to the surrounding area; protecting the  
1420 pavement; and compaction acceptance. Maintain temporary  
1421 pavement markings and other temporary work zone items, maintain a  
1422 clean work site.

1423  
1424 **(3)** 10% of the contract unit price or calculate the unit price when  
1425 the final configuration of the pavement markings is in place.

1426  
1427 The Engineer will not pay for adjusting existing frames and covers and valve  
1428 boxes. Adjusting of existing frames and covers and valve boxes shall be considered  
1429 incidental to the various paving items.

1430  
1431 The Engineer will not pay for adjusting existing street survey monuments to  
1432 finish grade. Adjusting of existing street survey monuments to finish grade shall be  
1433 considered incidental to the various paving items.

1434  
1435 The Engineer may, at his sole discretion, in lieu of requiring removal and  
1436 replacement, use the sliding scale factor to accept PMA pavements compacted  
1437 below 93.0 percent and above 97.0 percent. The Engineer will make payment for  
1438 the material in that production day, if the Engineer decides to use a sliding scale  
1439 factor, at a reduced price arrived at by multiplying the contract unit price by the pay  
1440 factor. The Engineer is not obligated to allow non-compliant work to remain in place  
1441 and may at any time chose not to use a sliding scale factor method of payment and

1442 instead require removal of the noncompliant pavement that is greater than 97.0 or  
1443 less than 93.0.

1444  
1445 In compliance with Subsection 105.12 Removal of Non-Conforming and  
1446 Unauthorized Work remove and replace PMA compacted below 90.0 percent.

1447  
1448 The Engineer will solely decide if the noncompliant work would be acceptable  
1449 if a reduced payment for the noncompliant work is made. The Engineer is not  
1450 obligated to allow noncompliant work to remain in place and may at any time choose  
1451 not to use a sliding scale factor method of payment as a method of resolution.  
1452 Instead, utilize the remedy allowed in Subsection 105.12 Removal of Non-  
1453 Conforming and Unauthorized Work, requiring removal of the noncompliant  
1454 pavement, shall be used.

1455  
1456 Such a reduced payment, if made and accepted by the Contractor, shall be  
1457 a mutually agreeable resolution to the noncompliant work being addressed. If it is  
1458 not mutually acceptable, the noncompliant work shall be removed. If the reduced  
1459 payment is acceptable; the Engineer will make the reduced payments for the  
1460 noncompliant work in accordance with Table 401.05-2 - Sliding Scale Pay Factor  
1461 for Compaction. The amount of tonnage to be reduced will be determined by the  
1462 Engineer by using the initial cores taken on the mat. No additional cores shall be  
1463 taken to determine the limits of the non-compliant area unless requested by the  
1464 Engineer.

1465  
1466 The Engineer, for determining the reduced tonnage for noncompliant work,  
1467 will assume the level of compaction is linear and will proportion the compaction level  
1468 from the last core that indicated an acceptable compaction level to the nearest core  
1469 indicating a noncompliant compaction level to determine the calculated limit of  
1470 acceptable compaction. The length will be the linear distance between the cores  
1471 measured along the baseline. If there is no core that was taken for the shift's or  
1472 day's work that were compliant then the limit will be the end or start of the day's or  
1473 shift's work. The width will be the nominal paving width. Use the day's specific  
1474 gravity of the mix to determine tonnage. The thickness will be the nominal paving  
1475 thickness.

1476  
1477 The total reduced noncompliant tonnage to be paid will be determined by  
1478 multiplying the applicable percent of reduction by the computed tonnage of the  
1479 noncompliant work. Percent of Quantity Paid shall be the percentage shown in  
1480 Table 401.05-2 - Sliding Scale Pay Factor for Compaction. The reduced tonnage  
1481 shall be used as the payment quantity for the noncompliant work. The reduced  
1482 quantity paid that is used for the monthly payment will be arrived at by multiplying  
1483 the contract unit price by the reduced tonnage.

1484  
1485

1486

<b>Table 401.05-2 – Sliding Scale Pay Factor for Compaction</b>	
<b>Percent Compaction</b>	<b>Percent of Quantity Paid</b>
Greater than 98.0	Removal
Greater than 97.0 to 98.0	95
93.0 to 97.0	100
90.0 to less than 93.0	80
Less than 90.0	Removal

1487 “  
1488  
1489  
1490

**END OF SECTION 401**

1 **SECTION 407 – TACK COAT**

2  
3 Make the following amendments to said Section:

4  
5 **(I)** Amend **Section 407.03(D) Application of Tack Coat** from line 66 to 68  
6 to read as follows:

7  
8 “For multiple lift construction, tack coat application will not be waived.  
9 Remove all deleterious material to bonding before applying the tack coat  
10 to the entire surface to receive the next lift.”

11  
12 **(II)** Amend **Section 407.03(D) Application of Tack Coat** from line 70 to 72  
13 to read as follows:

14  
15 “Before placing HMA course, apply tack coat to contact surfaces of curbs,  
16 gutters, manholes, other structures, vertical faces of existing pavements,  
17 and exposed transverse and longitudinal edges of each course. Apply  
18 tack coat on all surfaces that will have an asphalt pavement placed on it in  
19 a uniform, full coverage manner, e.g., no visible streaks, holidays in the  
20 application, no differences in the application rate, i.e., the thickness of the  
21 tack coat. The exception to this requirement shall be surfaces that will  
22 have pavement joint adhesive applied to it which shall not require any tack  
23 coat.”

24  
25 **END OF SECTION 407**  
26

1                   **SECTION 415 – COLD PLANING OF EXISTING PAVEMENT**

2  
3    Make the following amendments to said Section:

4  
5    **(I)**    Amend **Section 415.04 Measurement**, from line 67 to 68 to read as  
6            follows:

7  
8    **“415.04 Measurement.**    The Engineer will measure cold planing per  
9    square yard in accordance with the contract documents.”

10  
11   **(II)**   Amend **Section 415.05 Payment**, from line 70 to 79 to read as follows:

12  
13   **“415.05 Payment.**    The Engineer will pay for the accepted pay items listed  
14    below at the contract price per pay unit, as shown in the proposal schedule.  
15    Payment will be full compensation for the work prescribed in this section and the  
16    contract documents.

17  
18            The Engineer will pay for the following pay item when included in the  
19    proposal schedule:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Cold Planing	Square Yard

20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25    **(1)**    80 percent of the contract bid price upon completion of removing  
26    the indicated thickness and clean and sweep before opening to public  
27    traffic;

28  
29    **(2)**    20 percent of the contract bid price upon completion of removing  
30    the material and disposing of the removed material.”

31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36                                   **END OF SECTION 415**



46 **(VII)** Amend **503.03(D) Removal of Falsework and Forms** by revising Table  
 47 503.03-1 – Removal of Falsework and Forms at line 297 to read as follows:  
 48

<b>“TABLE 503.03-1 – REMOVAL OF FALSEWORK AND FORMS</b>						
Railing and Barriers – 12 Hours Removal Time						
Beams, Arches, and Other Members – 14 days Removal Time						
Slabs With Maximum Thickness of (Inches)	9		12		More Than 12	
Removal Time (Days)	7		10		14	
Walls, Columns, and Vertical Sides of Beams With Maximum Height of (Feet)	2	5	10	20	30	<b>40 or More</b>
Removal Time (Days)	0.5	1	2	3	5	7
Note: Where forms also support vertical or horizontal loads imposed on slab or beam soffits, use 14 days for removal time.”						

49  
 50 **(VIII)** Amend **503.03(D) Removal of Falsework and Forms** by deleting the  
 51 last paragraph between lines 329 and 334.  
 52

53 **(IX)** Amend **503.03(F)(1) General** by adding the following paragraphs after  
 54 line 419:  
 55

56 “At the time of placement, the concrete temperature shall not exceed 90  
 57 degrees Fahrenheit.  
 58

59 The rate of evaporation shall be measured by using the nomograph: ACI  
 60 308R Figure 4.1 Nomograph for Estimating the Maximum Potential Rate of  
 61 Evaporation of the Environment Assuming a Water-Covered Surface in Which  
 62 the Water Temperature Is Equal to the Concrete Temperature or by using an  
 63 evaporation rate calculator e.g., Kestrel 5200 hat has been reviewed and  
 64 accepted by the Engineer. Use procedures as stated in ACI 308R Chapter 4 –  
 65 Monitoring Curing and Curing Effectiveness. Approximately 30 minutes prior to  
 66 the scheduled start of concrete placement measure the ambient air temperature,  
 67 relative humidity and wind velocity with industrial grade weather monitoring  
 68 instruments or with an evaporation rate calculator to determine the on-site  
 69 evaporation rate. When the rate of evaporation is equal to or exceeds 0.05 lb/sq  
 70 ft/h fogging shall begin. During the placement of the concrete recalculate

71 evaporation rate every 15 minutes using new real-time data including actual  
72 temperature of concrete being placed. The concrete shall be fogged before,  
73 during and after finishing. Fogging shall start at the point the bleed water starts to  
74 evaporate. Fogging may stop when the curing compound application is complete.  
75 Fogging shall be accomplished by self-powered atomized mister, e.g. BossTek  
76 DustBoss, that creates a mist of water droplets above the concrete surface that  
77 will float in the air. The droplets should float in the air, not fall on the concrete.  
78 The goal is to humidify the air, not wet the concrete. Let the water evaporate  
79 before finishing. If the concrete is fogger before floating, brooming or trowelling,  
80 do not finish the accumulated surface water into the concrete surface or it will  
81 weaken it. Do not allow water to run off the concrete surface. Adjust foggers or  
82 pause its operation. Foggers shall not drip water on the poured concrete surface.  
83 Point foggers into the air above the concrete pour not at it and not in the direction  
84 of the incoming wind. It shall not be acceptable to use a water hose to spray  
85 water into the air as a substitute. This will be considered adding additional water  
86 to the deck surface. If plastic shrinkage cracks appear during the finishing, the  
87 cracks shall be closed by striking each side of the crack with a float and  
88 refinishing the concrete.”

89  
90 **(X)** Amend **503.03(F)(7) Hot Weather Concreting** by adding the word  
91 “ambient” in front of the word “temperature” at line 560.

92  
93 **(XI)** Amend **503.03(G) Joints** by adding the following sentence after line 566:

94  
95 “Prior to backfilling with earth or other materials against the joints, all  
96 construction, expansion, contraction, and control joints shall be waterproofed with  
97 flashing compound waterproofing as detailed in the Standard Plans.”

98  
99 **(XII)** Amend **503.03(G)(1) Construction Joints** by revising the second  
100 paragraph between lines 572 and 579 to read as follows:

101  
102 “Before placing concrete on substrate concrete at construction joint, the  
103 following work shall be performed:

104  
105 **(a)** Remove laitance, loose particles, dust, dirt, impervious  
106 membrane curing compound, and any other material foreign to the  
107 construction joint and projecting reinforcement.

108  
109 **(b)** Roughen horizontal construction joint by abrasive blast  
110 cleaning or other approved methods to full amplitude of  
111 approximately ¼ inch.”

112  
113 **(XIII)** Amend **503.03(G)(3) Contraction Joints** by revising the first paragraph  
114 from lines 661 to 665 to read as follows:

116           **“(3) Contraction Joints.**       Contraction joints in walls and in other  
117 structures shall be spaced at not more than 20 feet on centers and shall  
118 be spaced, at abrupt changes in height or thickness and at obtuse corners  
119 unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.”

120

121 **(XIV) Amend 503.03(L)(2) Impervious Membrane Curing** by revising the third  
122 sentence of the first paragraph from lines 818 to 819, to read as follows:

123

124           “Use ratio of at least one gallon for each 100 square feet of concrete  
125 surface.”

126

127 **(XV) Amend 503.03(L)(2) Impervious Membrane Curing** by adding the  
128 following sentences to the first paragraph after line 819:

129

130 “The curing compound shall be applied to the concrete following the surface  
131 finishing operation, immediately before the moisture sheen disappears from the  
132 surface, but before any drying shrinkage or craze cracks begin to appear. In the  
133 event of any drying or cracking of the surface, application of water with an  
134 atomizing nozzle (fog spray) as specified in Section 503.03(L)(1), “Water Curing”,  
135 shall be started immediately and shall be continued until application of the  
136 compound is resumed or started; however, the compound shall not be applied  
137 over any resulting freestanding water. Should the film of compound be damaged  
138 from any cause before the expiration of 7 days after the concrete is placed in the  
139 case of structures and 72 hours in the case of pavement, the damaged portion  
140 shall be repaired immediately with additional compound.”

141

142 **(XVI) Amend 503.03(L)(2) Impervious Membrane Curing** by revising the last  
143 sentence of the second paragraph between lines 822 and 825 as follows:

144

145           “Do not apply membrane curing compound on surfaces to which concrete  
146 is to be bonded or to which waterproofing or epoxy is to be applied.”

147

148 **(XVII) Amend 503.03(M) Finishing Concrete Surfaces** by adding the following  
149 sentences at line 841:

150

151           “No additional water shall be added to the concrete surfaces in an effort to  
152 aid the finishing operation as the application of water to aid the finishing  
153 operation will result in the rejection of the concrete pour. Finishing aids or  
154 evaporation retarders may be used only with written authorization by the  
155 Engineer. Only finishing aids shall be used to finish the concrete surface and  
156 only evaporation retarders used to minimize the evaporation rate of the plastic  
157 concrete. These solutions shall not be used interchangeably.”

158

159 **(XVIII) Amend 503.03 Construction** by adding subsection 503.03(0) beginning  
160 at line 1200 as follows:

161

162           **“(0) Tolerance for Concrete Construction and Materials.** Conform to  
163 the stricter of tolerances specified in the specifications, ACI 117 Standard  
164 Specifications for Tolerance for Concrete Construction and Materials, PCI  
165 Tolerance for Precast and Prestressed Concrete, and PCI MNL-116 Manual for  
166 Quality Control of Plants and Production of Structural Precast Concrete  
167 Products.”

168  
169 **(XIX)** Amend **503.04 Measurement** by revising lines 1201 to 1205 to read as  
170 follows:

171  
172 **“503.04 Measurement.** The Engineer will not measure concrete for  
173 payment.”

174  
175 **(XX)** Amend **503.05 Payment** by revising lines 1206 to 1223 to read as  
176 follows:

177  
178 **“503.05 Payment.** The Engineer will not pay for the accepted concrete  
179 separately. The Engineer shall consider the cost for the accepted concrete as  
180 included in the contract price of the various contract items. The cost is for the  
181 work prescribed in this section and the contract documents.”

182  
183  
184  
185

**END OF SECTION 503**

1 **DIVISION 600 - MISCELLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION**

2  
3 Amend **Section 601 - STRUCTURAL CONCRETE** to read as follows:

4  
5 **SECTION 601 - STRUCTURAL CONCRETE**

6  
7  
8 **601.01 Description.** This section describes structural concrete consisting of  
9 Portland Cement, fine aggregate, coarse aggregate, and water. This will include  
10 adding admixtures for the purpose of entraining air, retarding or accelerating set,  
11 tinting, and other purposes as required or permitted. To reduce the embodied carbon  
12 footprint of concrete, concrete design on the island of Oahu shall include the use of  
13 carbon dioxide mineralization or equivalent technology. Other methods to reduce the  
14 cement content such as use of supplementary cementitious materials (SCMs) or  
15 admixtures such as C-S-H nanoparticle-based strength-enhancing admixture (CSH-  
16 SEA) or equivalent may also be used to reduce the embodied carbon footprint  
17 including the combination thereof the previously mentioned methods.

18  
19 **601.02 Materials.**

20		
21	Portland Cement	701.01
22		
23	Fine Aggregate for Concrete	703.01
24		
25	Coarse Aggregate for Portland Cement Concrete	703.02
26		
27	Admixtures	711.03
28		
29	Water	712.01
30		

31 Use coarse aggregate for lightweight concrete conforming to ASTM C330  
32 except Sections 5, 7 and 9.

33  
34 **601.03 Construction.**

35  
36 **(A) Quality Control.** Portland Cement concrete production requires  
37 Contractor responsibility for quality control of materials during handling,  
38 blending, mixing, curing, and placement operations.

39  
40 Sample, test, and inspect concrete to ensure quality control of  
41 component materials and concrete. Sampling and testing for quality control in  
42 accordance with standard methods shall be performed by certified ACI  
43 Concrete Field Technician Grade I. Perform quality control tests for slump, air  
44 content, temperature, and unit weight during production of structural concrete  
45 other than concrete for incidental construction. Submit quality control test  
46 results.

47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65  
66  
67  
68  
69  
70  
71  
72  
73

**(B) Design and Designation of Concrete.** Design concrete mixture for concrete work specified. Submit mix design using State Highways Division form DOT 4-151 or an Engineer accepted equivalent form. Do not start work until the Engineer accepts mix design. The Engineer will accept concrete mix design using information given in Table 601.03-1 - Design of Concrete, and other pertinent requirements.

Whenever 28-day compressive strength,  $f'_c$ , is 4,000 psi or greater, designate concrete by required minimum 28-day compressive strength.

The 28-day compressive strength,  $f'_c$ , less than 4,000 psi listed in Table 601.03-1 – Design of Concrete, is for design information and designation of class only.

Proportion concrete designated by compressive strength such that concrete conforms to required strength.

Design concrete placed in bridge decks and pavements exposed to traffic wear, with air content of 3 percent, including entrapped and entrained air. Maintain air content for plastic concrete within tolerance of 1 percent air content, plus or minus, during the work.

Class A concrete shall be used when type of concrete is not indicated in the contract documents.

Design concrete as specified in Table 601.03-1 – Design of Concrete.

<b>TABLE 601.03-1 - DESIGN OF CONCRETE (800 Maximum Cement Content lbs./c.y.)</b>					
<b>Class of Concrete</b>	<b>28-Day Strength <math>f'_c</math>, psi.</b>	<b>Minimum Cement Content lbs./c.y.</b>	<b>Maximum Water-Cement Ratio, lb./lb.</b>	<b>Minimum Cement Content with Mineralized CO<sub>2</sub> lbs./c.y.</b>	<b>Maximum Water-Cement Ratio with Mineralized CO<sub>2</sub> lb./lb.</b>
A	3000	532	0.59	504	0.62
B	2500	475	0.66	450	0.70
C	2000	418	0.75	396	0.79
D	1500	380	0.85	360	0.87
SEAL	3000	610	0.55	NA	NA
Designated by Strength $f'_c$ or $f'_r$	As Specified	610	0.49	NA	NA
$f'_r$ = Specified Modulus of Rupture					

75

76

77

78

79

80

81

82

83

84

85

86

87

88

89

90

91

92

93

94

95

96

97

98

99

Concrete Design – Projects on Oahu will utilize CO<sub>2</sub> Mineralization technology or equivalent. Supplementary cementitious materials (SCMs), CSH-SEA or equivalent or combination thereof the previously mentioned methods may also be used. Concrete design shall allow a reduction of portland cement content while maintaining the concrete design strength, durability and other requirements. See Table 601.03-1 Design of Concrete specified limits for adjusted minimum cement content and water cement ratio when using CO<sub>2</sub> mineralization. Material certifications for the above shall include a list of at least 3 projects that used the technology, SCMs, admixtures or combination thereof.

Use the absolute volume method to proportion concrete materials in accordance with requirements of concrete designated by class, cement content in pounds per cubic yards, or specified 28-day compressive strength. Use absolute volumetric proportioning methods as outlined in the American Concrete Institute (ACI) Standard 211.1, "Recommended Practices for Selecting Proportions for Normal and Heavyweight Concrete."

Use coarse aggregate size No. 57 (one inch to No. 4) or No. 67 (3/4 inch to No. 4) for concrete. For concrete placed in bottom slabs and stems of box girders, use No. 67 size aggregate. Smaller size aggregates may be permitted when encountering limited space between forms and reinforcement or between reinforcement when accepted by the Engineer in writing. Maximum aggregate size shall not be greater than 1/3 of the space between reinforcing

100  
101  
102  
103  
104  
105

steel bars or reinforcing steel and the form.

Use the following standard methods in Table 601.03-2 – Standard Methods for determining compliance with requirements indicated in this subsection:

<b>TABLE 601.03-2 – STANDARD METHODS</b>	
Sampling Fresh Mixed Concrete	AASHTO T 141
Mass Per Cubic Meter (Cubic Foot) Yield and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete	AASHTO T 121
Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete	AASHTO T 119
Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method	AASHTO T 152
Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregate	AASHTO T 84
Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate	AASHTO T 85
Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete	ASTM C1064
Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field	AASHTO T 23
Compressive Strength of Molded Concrete Cylindrical Specimens	AASHTO T 22 (4 inch by 8 inch or 6 inch by 12 inch cylinders)
Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam with Third-Point Loading)	AASHTO T 97

106  
107  
108  
109  
110  
111  
112  
113  
114  
115  
116  
117  
118

When concrete is designated by compressive strength,  $f'_c$ , or flexural strength,  $f'_r$ , or includes CO<sub>2</sub> Mineralization technology, CSH-SEA or SCMs, the Engineer will require prequalification of materials and mix proportions proposed for use before placing such concrete. The Engineer will prequalify concrete based on past performance records using statistical computations of population sizes and (n-1) weighting, or trial batch test reports in compliance with computed minimum average strength for material and mix proportions. The Engineer will determine minimum average strength on probability of not more than one in 20 tests falling below specified strength for the following conditions:

- (1) When past performance records are available, furnish the

119 following documented performance records:

120  
121 **(a)** Minimum of 15 consecutive 28-day strength tests from  
122 projects having same materials and mix proportions.

123  
124 **(b)** Two groups totaling 30 or more test results representing  
125 similar materials in which mix proportion strengths are within 20  
126 percent of specified strength, from data obtained within one year  
127 of proposed use.

128  
129 The Engineer will analyze performance records to establish  
130 standard deviation.

131  
132 **(2)** When sufficient past performance records are not provided, the  
133 Engineer will assume current standard deviation to be 500 psi for  
134 compressive strength,  $f'_c$ , and 50 psi for flexural strength,  $f'_r$ .

135  
136 Unless sufficient performance records are available from other projects  
137 at DOT Materials Testing and Research Branch, submit test performance  
138 records or trial test reports for prequalifications, based on data of most recent  
139 tests made on concrete of proposed mix design, and data obtained within one  
140 year of proposed use.

141  
142 When shrinkage reducing admixtures are used, submit test results  
143 showing compliance to the Contract Documents' requirements.

144  
145 Include the following information in test data and trial batch test reports:  
146 date of mixing; mixing equipment and procedures used; size of batch in cubic  
147 yards and weight, type, and source of ingredients used; slump of concrete; air  
148 content of concrete when using air entraining agent; age at time of testing; and  
149 strength of concrete cylinders tested.

150  
151 Show that concrete strength tests equal or exceed minimum average  
152 strength in trial test reports. Test is average 28-day test results of five  
153 consecutive concrete cylinders or concrete beams taken from single batch. No  
154 cylinder or beam shall have strength less than 85 percent of minimum average  
155 strength.

156  
157 Submit test data and trial test reports signed by official of firm that  
158 performed tests.

159  
160 The Engineer reserves the right to stop work when a series of low  
161 strength tests occur. Do not continue concrete work until cause is established  
162 and the Engineer is informed of and accepts, necessary corrective action to be  
163 taken.  
164

165 (C) **Batching.** Measure and batch materials in accordance with the  
166 following provisions:

167  
168 (1) **Portland Cement.** Either sacked or bulk cement may be used.  
169 Do not use fraction of sack of cement in concrete batch unless cement  
170 is weighed.

171  
172 Weigh bulk cement on weighing device accepted by the Engineer. Seal  
173 and vent bulk cement-weighing hopper properly to preclude dusting  
174 during operation. Do not suspend discharge chute from weighing  
175 hopper. Arrange discharge chute so that cement will not lodge in  
176 hopper or leak from hopper.

177  
178 Batching accuracy shall be within 1 percent, plus or minus, of  
179 required weight.

180  
181 (2) **Water.** Measure water by volume or by weight. Use readily  
182 adjustable device for measurement of water, with accuracy within 1  
183 percent, plus or minus, of quantity of water required for batch. Arrange  
184 device so that variable pressure in water supply line does not affect  
185 measurements. Equip measuring tanks with outside taps and valves or  
186 other accepted means to allow for checking calibration.

187  
188 (3) **Aggregates.** When storing and stockpiling aggregates, avoid  
189 separation of coarse and fine particles within each size, and do not  
190 intermix various sizes before proportioning. Protect stored or stockpiled  
191 aggregates from dust or other foreign matter. Do not stockpile together,  
192 aggregates from different sources and of different gradations. When  
193 transporting aggregates from stockpiles or other sources to batching  
194 plant, ensure uniform grading of material is maintained. Do not use  
195 aggregates that have become segregated or mixed with earth or foreign  
196 matter. Stockpile or bin aggregates at least 12 hours before batching.  
197 Produce or handle aggregates by hydraulic methods and wash and  
198 drain aggregates. If aggregates exhibit high or non-uniform moisture  
199 content, the Engineer will order storage or stockpiling for more than 12  
200 hours.

201  
202 Proportion aggregates by weight, with the exception that  
203 aggregates in concrete for minor structures, curbs, and sidewalks may  
204 be proportioned by either volume or weight. For volumetric  
205 proportioning, use measuring boxes of known capacity to measure  
206 quantity of each aggregate size.

207  
208 Use batch weight based on dry materials plus total weight of  
209 moisture (both absorbed and surface) contained in aggregate.  
210 Measure individual aggregates to within 2 percent, plus or minus, of

211 required weight, and total weight of aggregates to within 1 percent, plus  
212 or minus, of required weight.

213  
214 **(4) Admixtures.** All admixtures shall be compatible with each other.  
215 Admixtures which significantly increase the drying shrinkage or creep in  
216 the concrete may be rejected by the Engineer. Store, proportion, and  
217 dispense admixtures in accordance with the following provisions:  
218

219 **(a) Liquid Admixtures.** Dispense chemical admixtures, air  
220 entraining admixtures, and corrosion inhibiting admixtures in  
221 liquid form. Use mechanical dispensers for liquid admixtures  
222 with sufficient capacity to measure prescribed quantity for each  
223 batch of concrete. Include graduated measuring unit in each  
224 dispenser to measure liquid admixtures to within 5 percent, plus  
225 or minus, of prescribed quantity for each batch. Read  
226 graduations accurately from point of measuring unit, and control  
227 proportioning operations to permit visual check of batch  
228 accuracy before discharging. Mark each measuring unit clearly  
229 for type and quantity of admixture.  
230

231 Arrange with supplier to provide sampling device  
232 consisting of valve located in safe and accessible location for  
233 sampling admixtures.  
234

235 When using more than one liquid admixture for concrete  
236 mix, use separate measuring unit for each liquid admixture and  
237 dispense separately to avoid interaction that may interfere with  
238 admixture efficiency and adversely affect concrete. Dispense  
239 liquid admixture by injecting so as not to mix admixture at high  
240 concentrations.  
241

242 When using liquid admixtures in concrete that is  
243 completely mixed in paving or continuous mixers, operate  
244 dispensers automatically with batching control equipment.  
245 Equip such dispensers with automatic warning system that shall  
246 provide visible or audible signals at points where proportioning  
247 operations are controlled, when the following occurs:  
248

- 249 a. Quantity of admixture measured for each batch of  
250 concrete varies from pre-selected dosage by more  
251 than 5 percent; or
- 252 b. Entire contents of measuring unit from dispenser is  
253 not emptied into each batch of concrete.  
254  
255  
256

257 Unless liquid admixtures are added to batch with  
258 pre-measured water, discharge liquid admixtures into stream of  
259 water that disperses admixtures uniformly throughout batch. An  
260 exception is that air-entraining admixtures may be dispensed  
261 directly into moist sand in batching bins, provided adequate  
262 control of concrete air content can be maintained.

263  
264 Measure and disperse special admixtures, as  
265 recommended by admixture manufacturer, and as accepted by  
266 the Engineer. Special admixtures include high-range water  
267 reducers requiring dosages greater than capacity of  
268 conventional dispensing equipment. For site-added, high-range  
269 water reducers, use calibrated, portable dispenser supplied by  
270 manufacturer.

271  
272 **(b) Mineral Admixtures.** Protect mineral admixtures from  
273 exposure to moisture until used. Pile sacked material of each  
274 shipment to permit access for tally, inspection, and identification.

275  
276 Provide adequate facilities to ensure that mineral  
277 admixtures meeting specified requirements are kept separate  
278 from other mineral admixtures and that only specified mineral  
279 admixtures are allowed to enter into the work. Provide safe and  
280 suitable facilities for sampling mineral admixtures at weigh  
281 hopper or in feed line immediately in advance of hopper.

282  
283 Incorporate mineral admixtures into concrete using  
284 equipment conforming requirements for Portland Cement weigh  
285 hoppers and charging and discharging mechanisms specified in  
286 ASTM C94 and Subsection 601.03(C) - Batching.

287  
288 When concrete is completely mixed in stationary paving  
289 or continuous mixers, weigh mineral admixture in separate  
290 weigh hopper. Introduce mineral admixture and cement  
291 simultaneously into mixer, proportionately with aggregate.

292  
293 When interlocks are required for cement-charging  
294 mechanisms, and cement and mineral admixtures are weighed  
295 cumulatively, interlock their charging mechanisms to prevent  
296 introduction of mineral admixture until mass of cement in weigh  
297 hopper is within tolerances specified in Subsection 601.03(C)(1)  
298 - Portland Cement.

299  
300 In determining maximum quantity of free water that may  
301 be used in concrete, consider mineral admixture and  
302 supplementary cementitious materials (SCMs) to be cement.

303  
304  
305  
306  
307  
308  
309  
310  
311  
312  
313  
314  
315  
316  
317  
318  
319  
320  
321  
322  
323  
324  
325  
326  
327  
328  
329  
330  
331  
332  
333  
334  
335  
336  
337  
338  
339  
340  
341  
342  
343  
344  
345  
346  
347  
348

**(5) Bins and Scales.** At batching plant, use individual bins, hoppers, and scale for each aggregate size. Include separate bin, hopper, and scale for bulk cement and fly ash.

Except when proportioning bulk cement for pavement or structures, cement weigh hopper may be attached to separate scale for individual weighing or to aggregate scale for cumulative weighing. If cement is weighed cumulatively, weigh cement before other ingredients.

When proportioning for pavement or structures, keep bulk cement scale and weigh hopper separate and distinct from aggregate weighing equipment.

Use springless-dial or beam-type batching scales. When using beam-type scales, make provisions to show operator that required load in weighing hopper is approaching. Use devices that show condition within last 200 pounds of load and within 50 pounds of overload.

Maintain scale accuracy to 0.5 percent throughout range of use. Design poises to lock to prevent unauthorized change of position. Use scales inspected by the State Measurement Standards Branch of the Department of Agriculture to ensure their continued accuracy. Provide not less than ten 50-pound weights for testing scales.

Batching plants may be equipped to proportion aggregates and bulk cement by automatic weighing devices.

**(6) Batching and Hauling.** When mixing is to be performed at work site, transport aggregates from batching plant to mixer in batch boxes, vehicle bodies, or other containers of adequate capacity and construction. Use partitions to separate batches and prevent spilling from one compartment to another while in transit or during dumping.

Transport bulk cement to mixer in tight compartments carrying full quantity of cement required for batch. Once cement is placed in contact with aggregates, batches shall be mixed and placed within 1-1/2 hours of contact. Cement in original shipping packages may be transported on top of aggregates. Ensure that each batch contains number of sacks required by job mix.

Deliver batches to mixer intact. Charge each batch into mixer without loss of cement. When carrying more than one batch on truck, charge batch into mixer without spilling material from one batch

349 compartment into another.

350

351 **(D) Mixing.** Mix concrete in mechanically operated mixers.

352

353

354

355

356

357

358

359

360

Use stationary or truck mixers that distribute materials thoroughly and produce concrete uniform in color and appearance. When there is variation in mixed concrete attributable to worn pickup or throw-over blades, the Engineer will inspect mixer. If inspection reveals that blades are worn more than one inch below original height of manufacturer's design, repair or replace blades. Upon request, make copy of manufacturer's design, showing dimensions and arrangement of blades.

361

362

363

364

365

366

367

368

369

370

371

372

Charge batches into central or truck mixers so that portion of mixing water enters ahead of cement and aggregates. Deliver uniform flow of water. Place entire amount of batch water in mixer by end of first quarter of mixing period. When mixers with multiple compartment drums are used, time required to transfer material between compartments will be included as mixing time. Use drum rotation speed as designated by manufacturer. If mixing does not produce concrete of uniform and smooth texture, provide additional revolutions at same speed until thorough mixing of each concrete batch is attained. Begin measuring mixing time from time cement, aggregates, and 60 percent of water are in drum. Do not exceed manufacturer's rated capacity for volume of concrete mixed in each batch.

373

374

375

376

377

378

379

380

Equip central or truck mixers with attachment for automatically timing mixing of each concrete batch. Timing device shall include automatic feature for locking discharge chute and device for warning operator when required mixing duration has been met. If timing or locking device fails to operate, immediately furnish clock or watch that indicates seconds, to mixer operator. If timing device is not repaired within three days after becoming inoperative, shut down batching operation until timing device is repaired.

381

382

383

384

385

386

387

388

389

390

391

392

393

394

For stationary mixers, use mixing time between 50 seconds and 5 minutes. Select mixing time, as necessary, to produce concrete that meets uniformity criteria when tested in accordance with Section 11.3.3 of ASTM C94. The Contractor may designate mixing time for which uniformity tests are to be performed, provided mixing time is not less than 50 seconds or more than 5 minutes. Before using concrete for pavements or structures, mix concrete to meet specified uniformity requirements. The Contractor shall furnish labor, sampling equipment, and materials required for conducting uniformity tests of concrete mixture. The Engineer will furnish required testing equipment, including scales, cubic measure, and air meter; and will perform tests. The Engineer will not pay separately for labor, equipment, materials, or testing, but will consider the costs incidental to concrete. After batching and mixing operational procedures are established, the Engineer will not allow changes in procedures without the Contractor re-establishing procedures by

395 conducting uniformity tests. Repeat mixer performance tests whenever  
396 appearance of concrete or coarse aggregate content of samples is not  
397 conforming to requirements of ASTM C94. For truck mixers, add four seconds  
398 to specified mixing time if timing starts as soon as skip reaches its maximum  
399 raised position.

400  
401 Unless otherwise indicated in the contract documents or accepted by  
402 the Engineer, concrete shall be mixed at proportioning plant. Operate mixer at  
403 agitating speed while in transit. Concrete may be truck-mixed only when  
404 cement or cement and mixing water are added at point of delivery. Begin  
405 mixing truck-mixed concrete immediately after introduction of mixing water to  
406 cement and aggregates, or introduction of cement to aggregates.

407  
408 Inclined-axis, revolving drum truck mixers shall conform to Truck Mixer,  
409 Agitator and Front Discharge Concrete Carrier Standards TMMB 100-01, 15th  
410 Revision, published by Truck Mixer Manufacturers Bureau. Truck mixers shall  
411 produce thoroughly mixed and uniform mass of concrete and shall discharge  
412 concrete without segregation.

413  
414 Manufacturer's standard metal rating plate shall be attached to each  
415 truck mixer, stating maximum rating capacity in terms of volume of mixed  
416 concrete for various uses and maximum and minimum mixing speeds. When  
417 using truck mixers for mixing, adhere to maximum capacity shown on metal  
418 rating plate for volume of concrete in each batch.

419  
420 Operate truck mixers at mixing speed designated by manufacturer, but  
421 at not less than 6 or more than 18 revolutions per minute. Mix truck-mixed  
422 concrete initially between 70 and 100 revolutions at manufacturer-designated  
423 mixing speed, after ingredients, including water, are in mixer. Water may be  
424 added to mixture not more than two times after initial mixing is completed.  
425 Each time that water is added, turn drum an additional 30 revolutions or more  
426 at mixing speed until concrete is mixed uniformly.

427  
428 When furnishing shrink-mixed concrete, transfer partially mixed  
429 concrete at central plant to truck mixer. Apply requirements for truck-mixed  
430 concrete. The Engineer will not credit number of revolutions at mixing speed  
431 for partial mixing in central plant.

432  
433 When accepted by the Engineer, hand mixing may be allowed. The  
434 entire concrete placement at one location shall not exceed 1/3 cubic yard.  
435 It shall be hand mixed on a watertight, level platform. Use no aluminum to  
436 construct platform. Measure proper amount of coarse aggregate in  
437 measuring boxes and spread on platform. Spread fine aggregate on that  
438 coarse aggregate layer. Limit coarse and fine aggregate layers to total  
439 depth of one foot. Spread dry cement on this mixture. Turn whole mass  
440 not less than two times dry. Add sufficient clean water, distributed evenly.

441 Turn whole mass again, not less than three times, not including placing in  
442 carriers or forms.

443  
444 **(E) Transporting Mixed Concrete.** Transport central-mixed concrete to  
445 delivery point in truck agitators or truck mixers operating at speed designated  
446 by equipment manufacturer as agitating speed; or in non-agitating hauling  
447 equipment, provided consistency and workability of mixed concrete upon  
448 discharge at delivery point is suitable for placement and consolidation in place;  
449 and provided mixed concrete after hauling to delivery point conforms to  
450 uniformity criteria when tested as specified in ASTM C94.

451  
452 For revolving drum truck mixers transporting central-mixed concrete,  
453 limit concrete volume to manufacturer's rated capacity for agitator operation.  
454 Maintain agitating speed for both revolving drum mixers and revolving blade  
455 type agitators as designated on manufacturer's data plate. Equip truck mixers  
456 or truck agitators with electrically or mechanically actuated counters. Actuate  
457 counters after introducing cement to aggregates.

458  
459 Bodies of non-agitating hauling equipment shall be smooth, watertight,  
460 metal containers equipped with gates to permit control of concrete discharge.  
461 Protect open-topped haul vehicle against weather with cover accepted by the  
462 Engineer.

463  
464 When hauling concrete in non-agitating trucks, complete discharge  
465 within 30 minutes after introducing mixing water to cement and aggregates.

466  
467 When truck mixer or agitator is used for transporting central-mixed  
468 concrete to delivery point, complete discharge within 1-1/2 hours, or before  
469 250 revolutions of drum or blades, whichever comes first after introduction of  
470 mixing water to cement and aggregates, or cement to aggregates. For truck-  
471 mixed concrete, complete concrete discharge within 1-1/2 hours, or before 300  
472 revolutions of drum or blades, whichever comes first. These limitations are  
473 permitted to waived if concrete is of such slump after the 1-1/2 hour time or  
474 300-revolution limit has been reached, that it can be placed, without addition of  
475 water to the batch.

476  
477 Submit delivery tickets from manufacturers of truck-mixed concrete and  
478 central-mixed concrete with each truckload of concrete before unloading at  
479 jobsite. Printed, stamped, or written delivery ticket shall include the following  
480 information:

- 481  
482 (1) Name of concrete plants.  
483  
484 (2) Serial number of ticket.  
485  
486 (3) Date and truck number.

487  
488  
489  
490  
491  
492  
493  
494  
495  
496  
497  
498  
499  
500  
501  
502  
503  
504  
505  
506  
507  
508  
509  
510  
511  
512  
513  
514  
515  
516  
517  
518  
519  
520  
521  
522  
523  
524  
525  
526  
527  
528  
529

- (4) Name of Contractor.
- (5) Specific project, route, or designation of job (name and location), and truck overweight permit number when required.
- (6) Specific class or designation of concrete in accordance with contract documents.
- (7) Quantity of concrete in cubic yards.
- (8) Time of loading batch or mixing of cement and aggregates.
- (9) Water added by receiver of concrete and receiver's initials.
- (10) Information necessary to calculate total mixing water added by producer. Total mixing water includes free water on aggregates, water, and water added by truck operator from mixer tank.
- (11) Readings of non-resettable revolution counters of truck mixers after introduction of cement to aggregates, or introduction of mixing water to cement aggregates.
- (12) Supplier's mix number or code.

Furnish additional information designated by the Engineer and required by job specifications upon request.

**(F) Consistency.** Regulate quantity of water used in concrete mixes so that concrete consistency, as determined by AASHTO T 119 test method, is within nominal slump range specified in Table 601.03-3 - Slump for Concrete or as stated on the accepted concrete mix design. If concrete slump exceeds nominal slump, adjust mixture of subsequent batches. If slump exceeds maximum slump, the Engineer may reject concrete unless deemed satisfactory for its use.

The Engineer may also reject harsh or unworkable concrete that cannot be properly placed. Remove rejected concrete at no increase in contract price or contract time.

Slump for concrete shall be as specified in Table 601.03-3 – Slump for Concrete.

TABLE 601.03-3 - SLUMP FOR CONCRETE		
Type of Work	Nominal Slump Inches	Maximum Slump Inches
Concrete Pavements	0 – 3	3-1/2
Reinforced Concrete Structures: Sections Over 12 Inches	0 – 4	5
Sections 12 Inches Thick or Less	2 – 5	6
Non-Reinforced Concrete Facilities	1 – 3	4
Concrete Placed Underwater	6 – 8	9
Bridge Decks	6 – 8	9

531

532

If the slump of the ready mix concrete upon delivery is below the design slump, water may be added provided:

533

534

535

(1) Water shall not be added to the concrete if more than ¼ cubic of concrete has been discharged from the mixer.

536

537

538

(2) Water may be added only up to 30 minutes after the average travel time to the jobsite.

539

540

541

(3) The maximum slump, the maximum water/cement ratio, and the maximum water per cubic yard shall not be exceeded.

542

543

544

(4) Not more than 1 ½ gallons of water per cubic yard shall be added to the concrete, but not more than the amount of “held-back” water.

545

546

547

548

(5) The amount of “held-back” water from the approved mix design shall be shown on the delivery ticket.

549

550

551

In adverse or difficult conditions that may affect placement of concrete, the above slump limitations may be exceeded for placement workability, with the addition of admixture conforming to Subsection 711.03 - Admixtures, if accepted by the Engineer in writing and provided water-cement ratio is maintained. Provide additional cement and water, or admixture at no increase in contract price or contract time.

552

553

554

555

556

557

558

**(G) Forms.** Construct forms in accordance with applicable sections.

559

560

**(H) Placing Concrete.** Place concrete in accordance with applicable sections.

561

562

563           **(I) Finishing Concrete Surfaces.** Finish concrete surfaces in accordance  
564 with applicable sections.

565  
566           **(J) Curing Concrete.** Cure concrete in accordance with applicable  
567 sections.

568  
569   **601.04 Measurement.** The Engineer will measure concrete in accordance with the  
570 applicable sections.

571  
572   **601.05 Payment.** The Engineer will pay for the accepted concrete under the  
573 applicable sections.

574  
575  
576

**END OF SECTION 601**



1                                   **SECTION 603 – CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS**

2  
3    Make the following amendments to said Section:

4  
5    **(I)**     Amend **603.03(C)(1) - Culverts** by revising lines 106 to 108 to read as  
6 follows:

7  
8            “Spacing between multi-barrel culverts shall be a minimum of 18 inches or  
9 0.5 the culvert width, whichever is greater. The minimum spacing shall be 1 foot  
10 when placing controlled low strength material (CLSM) as backfill. Anchor the  
11 culverts in such a manner that the horizontal and vertical alignment of the  
12 culverts does not change.”

13  
14    **(II)**     Amend **603.03(D)(2) – Metal and High-Density Polyethylene Culverts**  
15 by revising lines 172 to 176 to read as follows:

16  
17            **“(2) Metal Culverts.** Join metal culverts firmly with coupling  
18 bands.”

19  
20    **(III)**    Add the following after line 282:

21  
22            **“603.03(L) – High-Density Polyethylene Culverts:**

23  
24            **(1) Installation.** Install pipe and fittings per manufacturer’s  
25 recommendations.

26  
27            The Contractor may hydrostatically test various sections of the  
28 pipeline by temporarily installing a mechanical clamp and blind flange or  
29 by fusing on a HDPE stub end, backing ring and blind flange to the open  
30 end of the pipeline as long as these temporary blanking off connections  
31 are rated for the full test pressure. All fusion joints and mechanical  
32 connections in the pipeline section being tested must be fully exposed  
33 during the testing process.

34  
35            **(2) Written Pipeline Installation Procedure.** Prior to mobilization,  
36 the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a written Pipeline  
37 Installation Procedure describing the installation methods used to  
38 construct the entire pipeline run, the amount of downtime required to  
39 make the necessary hot connections at each end of the new pipeline run  
40 and the bypass plumbing arrangement that may be installed to limit  
41 downtime.

42  
43            The written Pipeline Installation Procedure shall describe: (1) the  
44 process of storing the pipe material and associated hardware; (2) the  
45 process of welding the pipeline sections together; and (3) the process of  
46 constructing the pipeline along the existing slope.

47  
48            **(3) Heat Fusion Joining.** Whenever possible the polyethylene pipe  
49 should be joined by the method of thermal butt-fusion, as outlined in

50 ASTM D2657. Butt fusion joining of pipe and fittings shall be performed in  
51 accordance with the procedures recommended by the manufacturer. The  
52 temperature of the heater plate and the joining pressure to be used for  
53 the welded fusion joints shall be according to the pipe manufacturer's  
54 specifications and indicated to the Engineer prior to any trial fusions. The  
55 established heater plate temperature and pressure of the fusion joints  
56 shall also be indicated in the Written Pipeline Installation Procedure. The  
57 pipe supplier shall be consulted to obtain machinery and expertise for the  
58 joining by butt-fusion of polyethylene pipe and fittings.  
59

60 **Heat Fusion Daily Logs.** Maintain and submit to the Engineer by  
61 10:00 a.m. the following day, daily logs of each individual fusion, including  
62 verification of visual fusion, including verification of visual witness of  
63 fusion. This Daily Fusion Log shall include actual temperature, duration  
64 (identifying warm-up, weld, and cool down times) and applied butt  
65 pressure for each weld. Each log shall be certified by the Fusion  
66 Technician and the Engineer or Contractor's field supervisor. Electronic  
67 data acquisition or log information may be used in lieu of manual  
68 recording. No HDPE pipe or fittings shall be joined by fusion welding by  
69 any Contractor's representative unless he/she is adequately trained and  
70 qualified in the techniques involved.  
71

72 **Heat Fusion Technician Qualifications.** Pipe and fitting joints  
73 shall be heat fused by a qualified fusion technician who has been trained  
74 by an approved manufacturer's representative and in accordance with the  
75 manufacturer's recommended fusion procedures. The Contractor shall  
76 provide written certification from the pipe manufacturer for each fusion  
77 technician employed by the Contractor. Training or requalification shall  
78 have been obtained within the 12 months prior to the beginning of work.  
79 The Fusion Technician shall have performed fusion on at least three prior  
80 projects of similar size and length.  
81

82 **Bent Strap Testing.** Prior to the production of actual HDPE butt  
83 or socket fusion joints, each person who will be making joints shall  
84 demonstrate proficiency by making a trial joint with a small test section of  
85 the production pipe and destructively test the trial fusion by bent strap  
86 testing. Trial joints shall not fail at the joint. If the fusion fails, additional  
87 trial fusions shall be made and tested until successful fusions are made.  
88 The successful fusion procedure shall be used for the installation of all  
89 permanent production pipe and fittings within the limitations  
90 recommended by the manufacturer. A copy of bent strap test results shall  
91 be submitted to the Engineer within 24 hours of the test completion.  
92

93 **Heat Fusion Work Plan.** Submit work plan demonstrating ability  
94 to perform work in compliance with specifications, and ASTM D2657,  
95 ASTM D3261, and ASTM D3350 including procedures, equipment  
96 specifications, manufacturer's recommendations, sample fusion log,  
97 sequence of work, work areas, and safety measures.  
98

99 **Fusion Equipment Experience Requirements.** The fusion  
100 equipment and operator shall be required to demonstrate 5 years

101 successful field experience on projects of comparable pipe and fitting  
102 size. Provide equipment specifications and a list of past projects and  
103 verify conformance to these specifications.  
104

105 **(4) Hydrostatic Pressure Testing.** Pipeline hydrostatic testing will  
106 be used to ensure that a continuous, leak free pipeline is obtained at the  
107 completion of the pipeline fabrication and assembly process.  
108

109 The entire length of the high density polyethylene (HDPE) plastic  
110 pipeline including all fittings and fusion joints shall be hydrostatically  
111 tested.  
112

113 Planning and executing the hydrostatic test is the Contractor's  
114 responsibility. The Contractor's plan for the execution of this test shall be  
115 submitted to the Engineer. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of the  
116 test start time a minimum of 7 days before the planned commencement of  
117 the test. A record of the test results, including times, pressures (psi),  
118 make up water volumes (gallons), and conclusions shall be submitted to  
119 the Engineer by the Contractor. The following are the basic requirements  
120 of the hydrostatic test procedure:  
121

122  
123 **a.** Test pressure for this project shall be 125% of the rated  
124 operating pressure of the pipe material. The hydrostatic pressure  
125 testing shall be conducted at night when the outside surface  
126 temperature of the HDPE pipeline has cooled substantially and is  
127 as close to the ambient air temperature at the time of testing as  
128 possible.  
129

130 **b.** The pipeline section under test shall be filled with water in  
131 such a way as to remove all air. Fill the pipe slowly until  
132 completely full.  
133

134 **c.** The pipe pressure shall be raised to the test pressure by  
135 pumping in water.  
136

137 **d.** This test pressure shall be maintained over a 4-hour period  
138 as the plastic pipe goes through its initial deformation. Make-up  
139 water will be added at least each hour to bring the pipe back to the  
140 full test pressure. At the completion of the 4-hour test pressure  
141 period, the amount of water required to bring the pipeline back to  
142 the full test pressure shall be recorded.  
143

144 **e.** After the initial 4-hour pressurization period, the actual test  
145 period shall begin. The pipe will be pressurized to the full test  
146 pressure and closed off so no new water can be added during the  
147 test period. The test period shall be run for another 1, 2 or 3 hours  
148 until the Engineer is satisfied that all joints and hardware  
149 connections have been properly inspected for leakage.  
150

151 **f.** Under no circumstances shall the total time in which the

152 pipe is pressurized to its maximum test pressure exceed 8 hours.  
153 If the test is not complete within this time limit (due to leakage,  
154 equipment failure, etc.), the tested pipe section shall be permitted  
155 to "relax" with no applied internal pressure for a minimum of 8  
156 hours before commencing another test sequence on this same  
157 pipe section.

158  
159 **g.** The hydrostatic pipeline pressure test shall not be  
160 conducted by a procedure other than that outlined above without  
161 the prior written approval of the Engineer.

162  
163 **h.** The Contractor may hydrostatically test various sections of  
164 the pipeline by temporarily installing a mechanical clamp and blind  
165 flange or by fusing on a HDPE flange adapter, backing ring and  
166 blind flange to the open end of the pipeline as long as these  
167 temporary blanking off connections are rated for the full test  
168 pressure. All fusion joints and mechanical connections in the  
169 pipeline section being tested must be fully exposed during the  
170 testing process."

171  
172 **(IV)** Amend **603.04 – Measurement** by revising lines 282 to 292 to read as  
173 follows:

174  
175 **"603.04 Measurement.**

176  
177 **(A)** The Engineer will measure bed course material for culverts per  
178 cubic yard in accordance with contract documents.

179  
180 **(B)** The Engineer will measure reinforced concrete pipe, HDPE pipe,  
181 and reinforced concrete box culvert per linear foot in accordance with  
182 contract documents.

183  
184 **(C)** The Engineer will measure cleaning of existing culverts on a force  
185 account basis in accordance with Subsection 109.06 - Force Account  
186 Provisions and Compensation and as ordered by the Engineer."

187  
188 **(V)** Amend **603.05 – Payment** by revising lines 294 to 349 to read as follows:

189  
190 **"603.05 Payment.** The Engineer will pay for the accepted pay items listed  
191 below at the contract price per pay unit, as shown in the proposal schedule.  
192 Payment will be full compensation for the work prescribed in this section and  
193 contract documents.

194  
195 The Engineer will pay for each of the following pay items when included in  
196 the proposal schedule:

197	198 <b>Pay Item</b>	199	200 <b>Pay Unit</b>
	Bed Course Material for Culvert		Cubic Yard

201		
202	_____ - Inch Reinforced Concrete Pipe, Class _____	Linear Foot
203		
204	_____ - Inch HDPE Pipe	Linear Foot
205		
206	_____ Box Culvert	Linear Foot
207		
208	Clean Existing Culverts	Force Account"
209		

210  
211  
212

**END OF SECTION 603**





1                                   **SECTION 607 – CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES**

2  
3    Make the following amendments to said Section:

4  
5    **(I)** Amend **607.04 - Measurement** by replacing lines 105 to 106 to read:

6  
7    **“607.04 Measurement.** The Engineer will measure fence by the linear foot.  
8    Measurement will be along the top of the fence from outside to outside of end  
9    post for each continuous run of fence.

10  
11   **(II)** Amend **607.05 – Payment** by revising lines 108 to 115 to read as follows:

12  
13   **“607.05 Payment.** The Engineer will pay for the accepted quantities of  
14    fence at the contract unit price per linear foot of the types and sizes specified in  
15    the proposal, complete in place.

16  
17           The Engineer will pay for the following pay item when included in the  
18    proposal schedule:

19

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
_____ Chain Link Fence with Top Rail	Linear Foot”

20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26

**END OF SECTION 607**





- 48 1. Project name
- 49 2. Location of project (city, state)
- 50 3. Owner
- 51 4. Owner Contact (name and current phone  
52 number)
- 53 5. Architect or Engineer Company Name
- 54 6. Architect or Engineer Contact (name and  
55 current phone number)
- 56 7. Construction Manager (name and current  
57 phone number)
- 58 8. Description of Project, Scope of Work  
59 Performed
- 60 9. Total Value of Construction (including change  
61 orders)
- 62 10. Original Scheduled Completion Date
- 63 11. Actual Date of Completion

64 **(d) Approval.** The Contractor shall submit the items  
65 under this section to the Engineer for approval prior to  
66 construction. If the applicant does not have proof of five  
67 continuous years of experience with a minimum of five  
68 completed projects similar in scope and size, the Contractor  
69 shall remove the applicant from the project upon receipt of a  
70 written notice from the Engineer. Requests to substitute an  
71 applicant will be allowed under Subsection 105.16  
72 Subcontracts.”

73  
74 **(III) Amend Subsection 619.01(H) – Planting Soil** by revising the subsection  
75 from lines 305 to 306 to read:

76  
77 **“(H) Planting Soil.** Use on-site existing soil and amend with soil  
78 amendments.”

79  
80 **(IV) Amend Subsection 619.03(I)(1) – Adding Fertilizer and Amendments**  
81 by revising the section from lines 310 to 314 to read:

82  
83 **“(1)** Uniformly distribute fertilizer and amendments over planting areas.  
84 Document if rates and amounts of fertilizer deviate from manufacturer’s  
85 specifications. Rototill top four inches of existing soil with fertilizer and

86 amendments to create an even planting soil mix. Rototill before installing  
87 drip irrigation system.”

88  
89 **(V) Amend Section 619.03(N) – Planting Period** by revising the section from  
90 lines 404 to 421 to read:

91  
92 **“(N) Plant Inspection.**

93  
94 **(1)** An inspection shall be held at the completion of all planting  
95 operations and prior to the beginning of the Plant Establishment  
96 Period.

97  
98 **(2)** The Contractor shall request the inspection in writing to the  
99 Engineer at least 7 calendar days prior to the inspection, in order  
100 that a mutually agreeable time for the inspection may be arranged.

101  
102 **(3)** The Contractor and the Engineer, or their representatives  
103 shall be present at the inspection.

104  
105 **(4)** The Engineer will approve the landscape work based on the  
106 installation adhering to the requirements of the Plans and these  
107 Specifications.

108  
109 **(5)** All deficiencies shall be corrected, and all plantings shall be  
110 accepted by the Engineer before the issuance of a commencement  
111 date of the Plant Establishment Period.”

112  
113 **(VI) Amend Section 619.03(T) – Plant Establishment Period** by deleting the  
114 word “nine” and replacing it with the word “three” on line 453.

115  
116 **(VII) Amend Subsection 619.03(T)(3) – Fertilizing** by adding the following  
117 paragraph after line 478:

118  
119 “Submit recommendations from a licensed Landscape Architect  
120 when deviating from the application rates and amounts above. Document  
121 if the rates and amounts of fertilizer deviate from manufacturer’s  
122 specifications.”

123  
124 **(VIII) Amend Section 619.03(U) – Acceptance** by deleting the word “90” and  
125 replacing it with the word “30” on line 530.

126  
127 **(IX) Amend 619.05 – Payment** by revising lines 550 to 573 to read:

128  
129 “Vines (Bougainvillea, Awikiwiki, Lump Sum  
130 Prince Kuhio, Pink Mandevilla),  
131 Soil Amendments, Black Cinder,  
132 Temporary Irrigation, and  
133 Plant Establishment Period

134 Partial Payment Schedule for Plant Installation with Plant Establishment  
135 Period. The Engineer will pay for:

136  
137 (A) 60 percent of the contract bid price upon approval of the  
138 landscape work at the first Plant Inspection.

139  
140 (B) 30 percent of the contract bid price in three monthly  
141 payments of 10 percent for satisfactory progress during the Plant  
142 Establishment Period.

143  
144 (C) 10 percent of the contract bid price at final acceptance of the  
145 Plant Establishment Period.”

146  
147  
148

**END OF SECTION 619**

1 Make the following section a part of the Standard Specifications:  
2

3 **“SECTION 621 – INVASIVE SPECIES MANAGEMENT**  
4  
5

6 **621.01 Description.** This section describes the best management practices for  
7 the prevention, identification, control, eradication, and reporting of invasive plant  
8 and animal species (collectively, invasive species). Invasive species impacts can  
9 include damage to infrastructure, public health and safety issues, reduction of  
10 biodiversity, and reduced cover of desirable native and/or nonnative species. The  
11 material found in Section 621 – Invasive Species Management shall be applied to  
12 the following sections, as appropriate: Section 201 – Clearing and Grubbing,  
13 Sections 202 – Removal of Structures and Obstructions, 203 – Excavation and  
14 Embankment, 204 –Excavation and Backfill for Miscellaneous Facilities, 205 –  
15 Excavation and Backfill for Bridge and Retaining Structures, and 206 –Excavation  
16 and Backfill for Drainage Facilities, which cover various excavations; Section 209  
17 – Temporary Water Pollution, Dust, and Erosion Control; Section 619 – Planting;  
18 Section 641 – Hydro-Mulch Seeding; Section 642 – Landscape Maintenance; and  
19 Section 643 – Maintenance of Existing Landscape Areas.  
20

21 **(A) Definitions.** Whenever the following words, terms, or pronouns are  
22 used in contract documents, unless otherwise prescribed therein and  
23 without regard to the use or omission of uppercase letters, the intent and  
24 meaning shall be interpreted as follows:  
25

26 **(1) Alien Species.** Any species, including its seeds, eggs,  
27 spores, or other biological material capable of propagating that  
28 species, that is not native to that ecosystem.  
29

30 **(2) Botanist/Arborist.** A person with a minimum of 5 years of  
31 experience in the botanical field, including the identification,  
32 eradication, control, and reporting of invasive plant species. The  
33 CONTRACTOR’s selected botanist/arborist shall be approved by the  
34 Engineer.  
35

36 **(3) Hawaii Invasive Species Council (HISC).** Inter-  
37 departmental collaboration comprised of the Departments of Land &  
38 Natural Resources (DLNR), Agriculture (DOA), Health (DOH),  
39 Transportation (DOT), Business, Economic Development & Tourism  
40 (DBEDT), and the University of Hawaii (UH). The HISC was  
41 established in 2003 for the special purpose of providing policy level  
42 direction, coordination, and planning among state departments,  
43 federal agencies, and international and local initiatives for the control  
44 and eradication of harmful invasive species infestations throughout  
45 the State and for preventing the introduction of other invasive species  
46 that may be potentially harmful.

47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65  
66  
67  
68  
69  
70  
71  
72  
73  
74  
75  
76  
77  
78  
79  
80  
81  
82  
83  
84  
85  
86  
87  
88  
89  
90

**(4) Invasive Species.** An alien species whose introduction does, or is likely to, cause economic or environmental harm or harm to human health.

**(5) Invasive Species Committee (ISC).** Committees located in Hawai'i that are island-based partnerships of government agencies, nongovernmental organizations, and private businesses protecting each island from the most threatening invasive weeds and pests.

**(6) Noxious Weed.** Any plant species that is, or that may be likely to become, injurious, harmful, or deleterious to the agricultural, horticultural, aquacultural, or livestock industry of the state and to forest and recreational areas and conservation districts of the state, as regulated by the Secretary of Agriculture and the federal land management agencies and the State of Hawai'i Department of Agriculture (HDOA) Hawai'i Revised Statutes (HRS) Chapter 152. The HDOA Noxious Weed List can be found in HRS 4:6:68 (Noxious Weed Rules).

**(7) Pest.** Any insect, rodent, nematode, fungus, weed, or any other form of terrestrial or aquatic plant or animal life or virus, bacteria, or other microorganism (except viruses, bacteria, or other microorganisms on or in living humans or other living animals) that the Engineer declares to be a pest (Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act, Section 2(t)).

**(8) Physical Construction.** Activities associated with clearing, grubbing, grading, excavating, filling of land, or other similar site work activities and that cause ground disturbance and/or site disturbance.

**(9) Propagule.** A vegetative structure that can become detached from a plant and give rise to a new plant, e.g., a bud, sucker, or spore.

**(10) Priority Invasive Plants for the State of Hawai'i Department of Transportation Construction Projects.**

**(a)** Plants and weeds identified in State of Hawai'i Department of Transportation (HDOT) contract specifications.

**(b)** Plants on the U.S. Department of Agriculture Federal Noxious Weed List and in HRS 4:6:68 (Noxious Weed Rules) *provided that* the HDOA and/or the ISC also recommend that weed as a target.

91 (c) Species identified as targets for the early detection,  
92 eradication, or containment and control by the local island ISC  
93 in each county, found at the following websites:  
94

- 95 1. Hawai'i Island: <https://www.biisc.org/>
- 96 2. Kaua'i: <https://www.kauaiisc.org/>
- 97 3. Maui: <https://mauiinvasive.org/>
- 98 4. O'ahu: <https://www.oahuisc.org/>

99  
100  
101  
102 (d) Species determined by HDOT to impact roadside  
103 maintenance operations, infrastructure, or health and safety  
104 of the public (as determined by the Engineer). These species  
105 can be found in Chapter 2 of the HDOT Invasive Species  
106 Project Prioritization Plan.  
107

108 (e) Species that are actively controlled by neighboring  
109 landowners and agreed upon by the Engineer, as identified  
110 during pre-construction consultation with landowners (as  
111 applicable).  
112

113  
114 **(11) Priority Pests for the State of Hawai'i Department of**  
115 **Transportation.**  
116

117 (a) Animals and pathogens designated as high-priority  
118 invasive species for early detection, eradication, or  
119 containment by the ISCs or HDOA in each county.  
120

121 (b) Animals and pathogens known to impact roadside  
122 maintenance operations, infrastructure, or public safety, as  
123 determined by HDOT.  
124

125 (c) Animals and pathogens that are of concern to  
126 neighboring landowners and the Engineer agrees should be  
127 targets for HDOT.  
128

129 **(12) Weed.** Any plant growing where it is not wanted, as  
130 determined by the Engineer.  
131

132 **(13) Wildlife Biologist.** A person with a minimum of 5 years of  
133 experience in the wildlife field, including identification, eradication,  
134 control, and reporting of invasive animal species. The  
135 CONTRACTOR's selected Wildlife Biologist shall be approved by the  
136 Engineer.

137 **621.02 Materials.**

138  
139 **(A) Free from Invasive Plants or Pests.** All material, including plant  
140 material, gravel, sand, and soil, provided for the project shall be free of  
141 invasive plants or pests. Such action is to prevent the introduction of  
142 invasive species onto the project site.

143  
144 **(B) Plant Material Sources.**

145  
146 **(1)** The CONTRACTOR shall buy plants propagated on the island  
147 where the plants will be planted. The CONTRACTOR shall provide  
148 the Engineer with the names of the nursery or nurseries they will use  
149 to provide landscaping plants in accordance with Section 619 –  
150 Planting. A Botanist/Arborist and a Wildlife Biologist (collectively,  
151 Biologists) shall inspect the nursery for the presence of invasive  
152 species on the property and in planting materials destined for the  
153 project site within 90 days of planting. Inspection results shall be  
154 provided to the Engineer in a report.

155  
156 **(2)** Should plants not be available on-island, imported plants from  
157 off-island may be used but shall not be brought directly to the project  
158 site. State of Hawai'i Plant Quarantine Branch–certified nurseries  
159 should be given priority when selecting off-island plant imports (State  
160 of Hawai'i Plant Industry Division 2020, available at:  
161 <https://hdoa.hawaii.gov/1pi/pq/certified-nurseries/>). These plants  
162 shall not be mixed with locally grown plants and shall be first  
163 quarantined in a location away from the project site for a period not  
164 less than 30 days in an area approved by the Engineer. Biologists  
165 shall inspect all plants imported from off-island to ensure that they  
166 are free from invasive species, such as coqui frogs  
167 (*Eleutherodactylus coqui*), fire ants (*Wasmannia auropunctata* and  
168 *Solenopsis geminata*), and weed seedlings, that could arrive  
169 inadvertently. The Biologists shall screen out any priority invasive  
170 plants or other potentially invasive plants or organisms, including  
171 imported plants that appear to be sick or carrying disease. Any plant  
172 that appears to be diseased shall be submitted to the University of  
173 Hawai'i College of Tropical Agriculture and Humane Resources  
174 extension agents for positive identification of the disease. The  
175 Biologists may also seek assistance from other organizations,  
176 including the State of Hawai'i Department of Land and Natural  
177 Resources (DLNR), HDOA, and the local island ISC in the  
178 identification or detection of non-plant invasive species. Imported  
179 plants shall be planted out only after they have been determined to  
180 be free of unwanted weeds or animal pests at the quarantine location  
181 determined by the Engineer. All pests or invasive species shall be

182 reported by calling the Hawai'i Invasive Species Council at 808-643-  
183 PEST (7378) to determine appropriate treatment.

184  
185 (3) In conjunction with Section 641 – Hydro-Mulch Seeding, a  
186 botanist/arborist shall inspect seeded areas a minimum of 45 days  
187 after hydroseed is applied.

188  
189 **(C) Construction Material.**

190  
191 (1) The Contractor shall make sure all material stockpile sites are  
192 free of invasive plants (including seeds and propagules) and  
193 animals. Stockpile site surveys shall be included in the Biologists'  
194 inventory report.

195  
196 (2) All imported materials, including gravel, soil, rock, and sand  
197 shall be free of invasive species.

198  
199 (3) All materials shall be stockpiled at a designated staging area  
200 to prevent contamination. If possible, permanent containment areas  
201 shall be constructed for long-term projects.

202  
203 (4) Stockpiles of materials such as gravel, soil, rock, and sand  
204 shall be inspected every 6 months by the Biologists to ensure that  
205 they are not encroached upon by invasive plants or animals (a buffer  
206 of 30 feet shall be maintained).

207  
208 (5) If invasive species are present, the CONTRACTOR shall  
209 either chemically or mechanically remove them, as determined by  
210 the Engineer.

211  
212 **621.03 Construction.**

213  
214 **(A) Responsibility.**

215  
216 (1) Any priority invasive plants and priority pests that establish  
217 after notice to proceed and prior to final acceptance by the Engineer  
218 that were not present before construction shall be the sole  
219 responsibility of the CONTRACTOR to remove or control.  
220 Acceptable removal is dependent on the type of species and shall be  
221 approved by the Engineer.  
222

223  
224  
225  
226  
227  
228  
229  
230  
231  
232  
233  
234  
235  
236  
237  
238  
239  
240  
241  
242  
243  
244  
245  
246  
247  
248  
249  
250  
251  
252  
253  
254  
255  
256  
257  
258  
259  
260  
261  
262  
263  
264  
265  
266  
267  
268

(2) The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the control or eradication of priority invasive plants and/or priority pests that are already established at a project site before construction begins. CONTRACTOR responsibility is determined by the Engineer. Removal of already established species shall be paid from the force account; see Payment section below.

(3) The CONTRACTOR shall ensure that weed and/or pest removal is carried out in a legal manner, including obtaining all necessary training, licenses, and permits from applicable regulatory agencies for the specific methods proposed for removal and disposal of invasive species.

**(B) Inventory of Invasive Species before Physical Construction.**

(1) A full list of plant and animal species present at the site (botanical inventory and faunal inventory, respectively) is required for projects that have more than 1 acre or 43,560 square feet of roadside soil or vegetation and which will remain as soil or vegetation at the end of the construction project. The botanical and faunal inventory can either be combined into one report or the floral and faunal inventories can be reported on separately. Biologists shall provide one electronic copy of each inventory report to the Engineer. Botanical and faunal inventories shall be undertaken within 30 days before physical construction activities (e.g., site work, clearing, grubbing, ground disturbance, and/or any other site disturbance) are initiated. The postconstruction botanical and faunal inventories shall be undertaken during the Plant Establishment Period, which extends 3 months from the accepted completion date of the Planting Period. See Section 619 – Planting for definitions on the Planting Period and the Plant Establishment Period. The botanical and faunal inventory of the right-of-way shall be done by Biologists hired by the CONTRACTOR. The botanical inventory report shall include scientific names of plant species and their abundance (area covered and/or number of plants, as appropriate, depending on growth form). For priority invasive plants, the inventory shall provide details on GPS location (NAD 83) and reproductive status: mature (reproductive parts present) or immature. For priority invasive animals, the inventory shall include scientific names of faunal species and shall provide details on GPS location (NAD 83) and individual(s) detected.

(2) The Biologists shall inventory and report any priority invasive plants and/or priority invasive pests within 30 feet of any proposed on-site stockpiles for gravel, sand, and soil that may be sourced for the construction project.

269  
270  
271  
272  
273  
274  
275  
276  
277  
278  
279  
280  
281  
282  
283  
284  
285  
286  
287  
288  
289  
290  
291  
292  
293  
294  
295  
296  
297  
298  
299  
300  
301  
302  
303  
304  
305  
306  
307  
308  
309  
310

**(C) Invasive Species Removal Plan.**

**(1)** If invasive species are found before physical construction, including within 30 feet of material stockpile locations, the CONTRACTOR shall submit an invasive species removal plan for approval by the Engineer. This plan shall include specific removal methods for all priority invasive species identified by the Engineer, such as physical removal and/or chemical treatments, and a detailed post-removal monitoring plan. The plan should address how to prevent the spread of the invasive species if not removed. A cost to remove and a cost to prevent the spread shall be submitted by the CONTRACTOR. Preparation of the removal plan will be paid for from the force account.

**(2)** If the invasive species is/are not removed prior to physical construction, the CONTRACTOR shall surround areas of all invasive plants with a protective 4-foot-high, orange plastic mesh or equivalent fence accepted by the Engineer, supported on a minimum 6-foot-long steel T-post. The CONTRACTOR shall provide signage on the fence that states “not to disturb or work within the fenced area.” Fences shall be erected before removal work begins and shall not be removed until removal work is completed. For trees or shrubs, flagging tape can be used to mark plants. The CONTRACTOR shall contact the local island ISC to determine the best method to contain invasive animals.

**(D) Removal of Priority Invasive Species Found before Physical Construction.**

**(1)** The CONTRACTOR shall be required to remove invasive plants and/or priority pests present at the site after approval of the removal plan or implement mitigation measures to prevent their spread. Removal of invasive species present prior to construction will be paid from the force account. Removal shall be completed prior to any physical construction at the project site.

**(2)** The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for ensuring the plant and animal removal is carried out in a legal manner, including obtaining all necessary training, licenses, and permits from applicable regulatory agencies for the specific methods proposed for clearing and removing invasive species.

311  
312  
313  
314  
315  
316  
317  
318  
319  
320  
321  
322  
323  
324  
325  
326  
327  
328  
329  
330  
331  
332  
333  
334  
335  
336  
337  
338  
339  
340  
341  
342  
343  
344  
345  
346  
347  
348  
349  
350  
351  
352  
353  
354

**(3)** If pesticides are proposed for use in the removal plan, the CONTRACTOR shall ensure that their application is supervised by a licensed commercial applicator. The labels for pesticides being used must be in the applicator’s possession; the applicator shall have proper safety equipment and be prepared to handle chemical spills before they occur. The CONTRACTOR shall use the least toxic chemical that shall achieve the desired results. If a chemical spill occurs, the Engineer must be notified, and the proper authorities shall be notified in accordance with the pesticide label requirements. A record of chemical applications shall be kept by the commercial applicator and submitted to the Engineer.

**(4)** Green waste resulting from invasive species removal shall be disposed in a manner that will prevent spread by seeds or regrowth from plant fragments. Material contaminated with invasive species shall be covered and secured during transport to prevent other areas from becoming contaminated. In addition, seeds and fruit shall be placed and secured in bags by the CONTRACTOR. As determined by the Engineer, plant material shall be incinerated or buried in a landfill.

**(E) Post-removal Monitoring and Inspection.** A Biologist shall carry out post-removal monitoring at least every 6 months to confirm that the removal plan was successfully implemented. The post-removal monitoring is intended to ensure that the treated areas remain free of invasive species during the construction. Before handing the site over to the Engineer, the CONTRACTOR shall perform an inspection of the entire construction site. The Engineer shall determine whether the CONTRACTOR has met the responsibilities for invasive species removal based on the post-removal inspection report.

**(F) Decontaminating Equipment, Machinery, and Vehicles.**

**(1) Clean Equipment.**

**(a)** All CONTRACTOR equipment and vehicles shall arrive at the work site clean and visibly free of any soil, plants, or plant parts (e.g., seeds); insects and insect eggs; reptiles and amphibians and their eggs; or any other invasive species. Routine clean-down procedures shall be implemented to prevent contaminants from building up using visible inspection and power washing equipment. All equipment cleaning and sanitation shall be incidental to the lump-sum pay items.

355  
356  
357  
358  
359  
360  
361  
362  
363  
364  
365  
366  
367  
368  
369  
370  
371  
372  
373  
374  
375  
376  
377  
378  
379  
380  
381  
382  
383  
384  
385  
386  
387  
388  
389  
390  
391  
392  
393  
394  
395  
396  
397

**(b)** The CONTRACTOR shall certify that equipment is arriving free of soil and debris capable of transporting viable invasive plant parts, seeds, or propagules, or invasive animals. The CONTRACTOR shall provide the Engineer with sequentially numbered decals and an accompanying spreadsheet with the decal numbers indicated in one column and subsequent column headings for the date of inspection and license plate number. Decals shall include the contract number and be consistent with the format supplied by the Engineer. The CONTRACTOR shall place the decal on construction project machinery and vehicles, and the Engineer will initial and date the decal after an inspection determines that the vehicles are acceptably clean. After initialing the decal on the vehicle/ machinery, the Engineer will use the submitted spreadsheet to record the date of inspection and license plate number. The CONTRACTOR shall remove the decal after project completion.

**(c)** Vehicles or equipment that are off-site for 1 or more working days shall be cleaned and inspected at least once prior to their arrival at site. For other vehicles left on-site, the CONTRACTOR shall attempt to maintain reasonable standards of vehicle hygiene, and frequency of inspection will be determined by the Engineer.

**(d)** All vehicles and equipment brought in for construction work from off-island are required to be thoroughly washed at the port of export before they arrive at the project site. If invasive species are found at the project site, all vehicles that are deemed to be contaminated by the Engineer must be washed before leaving the project site and being returned to its island of origin, or if not feasible or appropriate at the project site, then at an approved alternative site.

**(e) Cleaning Stations.**

**1.** The Engineer will designate a cleaning station for the project site. The location of cleaning stations shall be recorded using a GPS unit and provided to the Engineer. The Engineer will consider the following when selecting and approving a cleaning station at the project site:

398  
399  
400  
401  
402  
403  
404  
405  
406  
407  
408  
409  
410  
411  
412  
413  
414  
415  
416  
417  
418  
419  
420  
421  
422  
423  
424  
425  
426  
427  
428  
429  
430  
431  
432  
433  
434  
435  
436  
437  
438  
439  
440  
441

**a.** The cleaning stations shall not contribute to further contamination of machinery. To prevent this, gravel or other appropriate material shall be used to minimize contact with mud or dirt, which may contain invasive plant seeds.

**b.** Cleaning stations shall be located in low-value areas (e.g., away from native vegetation) or off-site.

**c.** The designated cleaning area must provide an environment for operators to safely undertake clean-down procedures (i.e., is safe for road traffic and personnel).

**d.** Cleaning station locations must be clearly posted with signs that say: "Cleaning Station."

**2.** The CONTRACTOR shall only use designated cleaning stations at the project site to decontaminate equipment, machinery, and vehicles. All earthwork equipment shall be cleaned and be completely free of soil, seeds, vegetative matter, or other debris that could contain plant seeds or propagules prior to arrival and/or before leaving the project site. Manual clean-down procedures consist of using hand tools such as brushes, brooms, air compressors, vacuums, and/or high-pressure water guns. If using high-pressure water, apply only as much water as needed to avoid unnecessary run-off. As part of the cleaning, the CONTRACTOR must pay particular attention to key areas such as the chassis and wheels. A clean-down checklist for vehicles shall include the following:

**a.** Underside: wheels, rollers, tracks, wheel arches, wheel trim, bumpers, mud flaps, tire rims, axle, differentials, and spare tire

**b.** Digging apparatus, blades, and buckets

**c.** Interior: foot wells, carpets, and under mats

442  
443  
444  
445  
446  
447  
448  
449  
450  
451  
452  
453  
454  
455  
456  
457  
458  
459  
460  
461  
462  
463  
464  
465  
466  
467  
468  
469  
470  
471  
472  
473  
474  
475  
476  
477  
478  
479  
480  
481  
482  
483  
484  
485  
486  
487

d. Engine bay: radiator, air filters, grille, recess under windscreen wipers, and transmission gearbox

e. Tray and trunk (for soil, seed, and plant material)

3. The CONTRACTOR shall clean and inspect equipment before it arrives at the project site. Equipment shall be considered free of soil, seeds, and other such debris after a visual inspection confirms it. Visual inspection shall include the complete exterior, including undercarriages, tires, wheel wells, and grille. Disassembly of equipment components or specialized inspection tools are not required. The Engineer will maintain a log of vehicle inspections. Earthwork equipment shall not be allowed to operate within the state right-of-way until approved by the Engineer.

4. Priority pests found hitchhiking on equipment shall be reported to HDOA by calling 808-643-PEST (7378).

5. Equipment shall not be sprayed with pesticides as a preventative measure. Spraying equipment with pesticides is not consistent with label specifications. Additionally, many pesticides target a wide range of vegetation and invertebrates and using pesticides in this way may harm nontarget vegetation and invertebrates.

6. The CONTRACTOR shall thoroughly inspect seeding equipment prior to conducting seeding activities to ensure they are free of invasive plant propagules.

**(G) Ensuring No Invasive Species Become Established during Construction.**

(1) The CONTRACTOR is responsible for keeping the construction site free of invasive species. Monitoring shall be carried out by the CONTRACTOR after removal of invasive species found prior to construction, every 6 months during construction, after physical construction, and after the Plant Establishment Period, before handing the site over to the State. This monitoring shall be undertaken by a Botanist/Arborist for invasive plants and a Wildlife

488  
489  
490  
491  
492  
493  
494  
495  
496  
497  
498  
499  
500  
501  
502  
503  
504  
505  
506  
507  
508  
509  
510  
511  
512  
513  
514  
515  
516  
517  
518  
519  
520  
521  
522  
523  
524  
525

Biologist for invasive animals who shall provide an inventory report which will include scientific names of plant and animal species and their abundance (e.g., area covered and/or number of plants, as appropriate, depending on growth form; and number of individual animals detected). The invasive species inventory report can either report on invasive plants and animals separately or joined as a single document. The report for priority invasive plants shall provide GPS (NAD 83) locations and reproductive status, and the report for priority invasive pests shall provide GPS (NAD 83) locations and the number of individuals detected. Each Biologist shall provide one electronic copy of each inventory report to the Engineer.

**(2)** Invasive Species Information Signage at the Project Site. Invasive species and noxious weed signage shall be prominently posted at the CONTRACTOR’s workplace and at the project site. Signage shall include one laminated 8.5 × 11–inch color page for each HDOT priority invasive species relevant to the project site. The CONTRACTOR may obtain free digital files with invasive species photographs that shall be printed and laminated for use on the project site; these are available at: <http://www.hawaiiinvasivespecies.org>. All signage shall include “Call 808-643-PEST (7378).”

**(3)** Training. HDOT and the CONTRACTOR’s field staff shall attend a mandatory training by biologists knowledgeable about invasive plants and animals about on-site decontamination protocols, identification of priority invasive species and pests, and reporting procedures, once annually (or prior to any physical construction). The local island ISC should be contacted for training information. Trainers shall record the name and date of training for those individuals that complete the training, which shall be provided to the Engineer upon request.

**(4)** Unannounced Inspections. The CONTRACTOR shall provide unfettered access to the state right-of-way to any ISC staff, HDOA staff, or anyone else acting for the Engineer for the purpose of detecting or monitoring invasive species.

526 **(H) Post-Physical Construction Prior to Returning the Site to the**  
 527 **State—Post-Construction Inventory.** The CONTRACTOR shall conduct  
 528 a post-construction invasive species inventory to verify and confirm that the  
 529 CONTRACTOR maintained the site in the original condition after the initial  
 530 removal of invasive species was conducted. If additional invasive species  
 531 are found, the CONTRACTOR would be responsible to develop a removal  
 532 plan, remove the invasive species found, and conduct post-removal  
 533 monitoring at their own expense. The removal plan shall be subject to  
 534 Engineer approval.

535  
 536 **621.04 Measurement.**

537  
 538 **(A)** Invasive species control measures during construction, including  
 539 signage and decontamination training, will be paid on a lump sum basis.  
 540 Measurement for payment will not apply.

541  
 542 **(B)** The development of the invasive species removal plan, removal of  
 543 invasive species established before physical construction and not part of  
 544 the project's physical construction work, as well as the post-removal  
 545 monitoring, shall be paid with force account funds. The Engineer will  
 546 measure invasive species removal planning, removal, and monitoring  
 547 required and requested by Engineer on a force account basis in accordance  
 548 with Subsection 109.06 – Force Account Provisions and Compensation.

549  
 550 **621.05 Payment.** The Engineer will pay for the accepted invasive species  
 551 management on a contract lump-sum basis after the final acceptance of the  
 552 project. Payment will be full compensation for the work prescribed in this section  
 553 and the contract documents.

554  
 555 The Engineer will pay for the following pay items when included in the  
 556 proposal schedule:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
557	
558	
559	
560 Inventory of Invasive Species before Construction _____	Lump sum
561	
562 Invasive Species Removal Plan _____	Force account
563	
564 Removal of Plants and Animals Established before	
565 Physical Construction or Site Work, Post-removal	
566 Monitoring _____	Force account
567	
568 Monitoring of Invasive Species during and after	
569 Construction _____	Lump sum
570	
571 Post-Construction Inventory Prior to Returning the Site	
572 to the State _____	Lump sum

573

574

575

576

577

578

579

580

581

582

583

584

An estimated amount for the force account is allocated in the proposal schedule under Existing Invasive Species Removal, which includes the Invasive Species Removal Plan and the Removal of Plants and Animals Established before Physical Construction or Site Work, Post-removal Monitoring. The actual amount to be paid will be the sum shown on accepted force account records, whether this sum is more or less than the estimated amount allocated in the proposal schedule.”

**END OF SECTION 621**

**SECTION 629 - PAVEMENT MARKINGS**

Make the following amendments to said Section:

**(I)** Amend **Subsection 629.03(B) – Temporary Pavement Markings** by revising the third paragraph from line 62 to 63 to read:

“Maintain and replace temporary pavement markings, flexible delineators, and barricades. ”

**(II)** Amend **Table 629.03 – 1 – Temporary Pavement Markings** to read as follows:

<b>“TABLE 629.03-1 TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKINGS</b>	
<b>TYPE</b>	<b>PAVEMENT MARKINGS</b>
Passing Permitted - Both Sides	Single 4-inch yellow stripe 5 feet in length spaced 20 feet on center with Type D markers spaced 40 feet on center and located on center of 5-foot length of stripe.
Passing Prohibited - Both Sides	Double solid 4-inch yellow stripes with Type D markers placed 20 feet on center on one of 4-inch yellow stripes selected by the Engineer.
Passing Permitted - One Side Only	Single continuous 4-inch yellow stripe with Type D markers placed on stripe 20 feet on center on no-passing side and single 4-inch yellow stripes 5 feet in length spaced 20 feet on center on passing side.
Lane Lines - Lane Changing Permitted	Single 4-inch yellow or white stripe 5 feet in length spaced 20 feet on center with Type C or Type D markers spaced 40 feet on center.
Lane Lines - Lane Changing Prohibited	Double solid 4-inch white stripes with Type C markers placed 20 feet on center on one of the 4-inch white stripes selected by the Engineer.
Crosswalk	Two 12-inch white transverse lines spaced 8 feet on center or as ordered by the Engineer.
Stop Line	Single 12-inch white transverse line.
<b>Note:</b> Paint may be used for temporary markings in areas where final paving is not complete.”	

**(III)** Amend **629.04 – Measurement** by revising lines 292 to 294 to read as follows:

19 **“629.04 Measurement.**

20  
21 **(A)** The Engineer will measure thermoplastic and preformed pavement  
22 marking tape per linear foot in accordance with the contract documents.  
23 The longitudinal pavement markings will be measured per linear foot as a  
24 single stripe for the width specified in the contract and in the proposal.  
25 The Engineer will include the longitudinal gaps for skip striping, up to thirty  
26 (30) feet long, in the measurement.

27  
28 The Engineer will measure the transverse markings by the linear  
29 foot according to the contract.

30  
31 The Engineer will not measure temporary pavement markings  
32 including flexible delineator posts with reflector markers or Type I  
33 Barricades and temporary signs installed for the longitudinal guidance of  
34 public traffic over reconstructed areas, cold planed surfaces, newly paved  
35 surfaces or other unmarked or scarified areas for payment.

36  
37 The Contractor shall consider the work required for the removal of  
38 pavement markings incidental to the various contract items, except as  
39 provided in the proposal or elsewhere in the contract. If the contract  
40 stipulates that the Engineer will make payment for the removal of  
41 pavement markings, the Engineer will measure the removal of pavement  
42 markings.

43  
44 **(B)** The Engineer will measure the pavement markers per each for the  
45 types shown in the proposal.

46  
47 **(C)** The Engineer will measure Stop Bars and Yield Lines per the lane  
48 for the types shown in the proposal.

49  
50 **(D)** The Engineer will measure pavement arrows per each.

51  
52 **(IV)** Amend **629.05 – Payment** by revising lines 296 to 330 to read as follows:

53  
54 **“629.05 Payment.**

55  
56 **(A)** The Engineer will pay for thermoplastic and preformed pavement  
57 marking tape at the contract price per linear foot according to the contract,  
58 complete in place, including primers.

59  
60 The Engineer will pay for double four (4) inch striping with a four (4)  
61 inch space between stripes at the contract price per linear foot according  
62 to the contract.

63  
64 The contract unit price paid shall be full compensation for furnishing  
65 labors, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals and for doing the work

66 involved in furnishing and installing pavement markings complete in place  
67 according to the contract.

68  
69 The Engineer will not pay for the temporary pavement markings  
70 including flexible delineator posts with reflector markers or Type I  
71 Barricades and temporary signs installed for the longitudinal guidance of  
72 public traffic over reconstructed areas, cold planed surfaces, newly paved  
73 surfaces or other unmarked or scarified areas for payment if not shown in  
74 the proposal separately. The Engineer will consider them incidental to the  
75 various contract items.

76  
77 **(B)** The Engineer will pay for the various types of pavement markers at  
78 the contract price per each according to the contract, complete in place,  
79 including adhesives.

80  
81 **(C)** The Engineer will pay for stop bars and yield lines at the contract  
82 price per the lane according to the contract, complete in place.

83  
84 **(D)** The Engineer will pay for pavement arrows at the contract price per  
85 each according to the contract, complete in place.

86  
87 The Engineer will pay for the following pay items when included in the  
88 proposal schedule:

89	<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
90		
91		
92	_____ - Inch Pavement Striping (Type ____ Tape or	
93	Thermoplastic Extrusion)	Linear Foot
94		
95	Type ____ Pavement Marker	Each
96		
97	Pavement Arrow (Tape, Type III or Thermoplastic Extrusion)	Each
98		
99	Stop Bar (Tape, Type III or Thermoplastic Extrusion)	Lane
100		
101	Yield Line (Tape, Type III or Thermoplastic Extrusion)	Lane
102		
103	_____ Profiled Thermoplastics	Linear Foot"
104		
105		
106		
107		

**END OF SECTION 629**





1           **SECTION 638 – PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER**

2  
3       Make the following amendments to said Section:

4  
5       **(I)**     Amend **638.04 – Measurement** by revising lines 130 to 131 to read as  
6 follows:

7  
8       **“638.04 Measurement.** The Engineer will measure curb and/or gutter, both  
9 new and reset, by the linear foot. The Engineer will measure along the front face  
10 of the curb at the finished grade elevation. If the Engineer measures gutter  
11 separately, the Engineer will measure gutter along the front face of the gutter.  
12 The Engineer will not make deduction in gutter length for drainage  
13 appurtenances installed such as catch basins and drop inlets.

14  
15           The Engineer will measure curb and/or gutter transition for payment as  
16 follows:

From	To	Measurement for Payment
Cast-in-place Curb or Precast Curb	Cast-in-place Curb and Gutter	Cast-in-place Curb and Gutter
Cast-in-place Curb and Gutter	Precast Curb and Cast-in-place Gutter	Cast-in-place Curb and Gutter
Cast-in-place Curb and Gutter Type _____	Cast-in-place Curb and Gutter Type _____	Cast-in-place Curb and Gutter 1/2 of Transition to each type
Cast-in-place Curb Type _____	Cast-in-place Curb Type _____	Cast-in-place Curb 1/2 of Transition to each type

17  
18  
19  
20       **(II)**     Amend **638.05 – Payment** by revising lines 133 to 148 to read as follows:

21  
22       **“638.05 Payment.** The Engineer will pay for the accepted quantities of curb  
23 and/or gutter at the contract unit price per linear foot for each type of curb and/or  
24 gutter specified.

25  
26           Payment will be full compensation for work prescribed in this section and  
27 contract documents.

29           The Engineer will pay for the following pay item when included in proposal  
30 schedule:

31	<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
32	Gutter, Type _____	Linear Foot"

33

34

35

36

37

**END OF SECTION 638**



1           **SECTION 643 – MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING LANDSCAPE AREAS**

2

3    Make the following amendment to said Section:

4

5

6    **(I)**    Amend **Subsection 643.05 Basis of Payment** by revising lines 36 to 41 to  
7    read as follows:

8

9           “The Engineer will pay for the following pay items when included in the  
10   proposal schedule:

11

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Maintenance of Existing Landscape Areas _____	Force Account”

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

**END OF SECTION 643**

1                                   **SECTION 645 – WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL**

2  
3    Make the following amendments to said Section:

4  
5    **(I)**     Amend **645.02 – Materials** by revising lines 39 to 48 to read as follows:

6  
7            “Submit at least 30 working days before work starts, 3 sets of FHWA  
8 approval letters certifying compliance with AASHTO Manual for Assessing Safety  
9 Hardware (MASH) for signs, sign supports, barricades, delineators, cones,  
10 vertical panels, concrete barriers with MASH end treatments, and other traffic  
11 control devices.

12  
13            Furnish to Engineer at least 30 working days before work starts, 3 sets of  
14 self-certified MASH compliant letter from vendor for each type of Category 1  
15 traffic control device, as defined in MASH, including single-piece traffic cone,  
16 single-piece drum, tubular marker, and delineator.

17  
18            Use of signs, sign supports, barricades, delineators, cones, vertical  
19 panels, and other traffic control devices that are not certified to be MASH  
20 compliant shall not be used unless a request for a waiver is submitted in writing  
21 and a written wavier is given by the Engineer.”

22  
23    **(II)**     Amend **645.03 - Construction** by adding the following after the sentence on  
24 line 61:

25  
26            “In addition to the traffic control plans, furnish, install and maintain two (2) electronic  
27 message boards (126 inches wide and 76 inches high), locations to be determined  
28 by the Engineer.”

29  
30    **(III)**    Amend **Subsection 645.03(F) Lane Closures** by revising lines 248 to 282  
31 to read as follows:

32  
33            **“(F) Lane Closures.** Lane closures as shown in the traffic control plans  
34 will be allowed:

35  
36            **1)**     Kuhio Highway (KH Baseline Sta. 464+00 to 507+00)

37  
38                    Sunday:       10:30 p.m. to Midnight  
39                    Weekdays:   Midnight to 5:30 a.m. and 10:30 p.m. to Midnight  
40                    (excluding Friday Evening). No closures are allowed Friday  
41                    Evening and on Saturday.

42  
43                    Night work and night closures will not be allowed during  
44                    the seabird fallout season period (September 15 to December  
45                    15).

47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65  
66  
67  
68  
69  
70  
71  
72  
73  
74  
75  
76  
77  
78  
79  
80  
81  
82  
83  
84

**2)** Kuhio Highway (KH Baseline Sta. 505+00 to 514+00)

Weekdays: 8:30 a.m. to 3:30 p.m.

**3)** Waikoko Project Location. 24-hour one-lane closure allowed while risk of debris falling onto vehicles during construction persists.

Keep lanes open to traffic and allow flow at posted speed limit during non-working hours.

Exceptions to lane closure hours specified require written acceptance by the Engineer. No increase in contract price or contract time will be given for lane closure restrictions specified.

The Contractor shall coordinate lane closures with adjacent projects at no increase to the contract price or contract time.

Exceptions to the lane closure hours specified shall require a written request 10 working days for the Engineer's approval prior to any adjustments specified."

**(IV)** Amend **Subsection 645.05 Payment** by revising lines 412 to 420 to read as follows:

"The Engineer will pay for the following pay items when included in the proposal schedule:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Traffic Control _____	Lump Sum
Additional Police Officers, Additional Traffic Control Devices, And Advertisement _____	Force Account"

**END OF SECTION 645**



1 Make the following Section a part of the Standard Specifications:  
2

3 **“SECTION 657 – ANCHORED WIRE MESH SYSTEM**  
4

5 **657.01 Description.** The work contained in this section of the technical  
6 specifications consists of furnishing, transporting and constructing a slope  
7 stabilization system in accordance with the contract documents and the  
8 manufacturer’s standards and requirements. The system shall be installed at the  
9 location(s) directed by the Engineer.  
10

11 The anchored wire mesh system has been designed to withstand the static  
12 and dynamic forces generated from rocks or soil moving under the permanently  
13 installed system. The manufacturer shall be regularly engaged in the  
14 manufacturing of slope stabilization systems, having documented experience with  
15 the manufacturing of slope stabilization systems used in similar application and  
16 capacity. The manufacturer shall supply written evidence demonstrating  
17 certification of a quality assurance program.  
18

19 **657.02 Materials.** All materials for the anchored wire mesh system shall  
20 conform to the following requirements.  
21

22 **A. High Strength Wire Mesh.** The high strength wire mesh shall be  
23 woven construction and shall be diamond shaped. The high strength wire  
24 mesh shall be made with 4-mm (0.157-inch) diameter wire, and the ends of  
25 each wire shall be formed into a loop and shall be twisted. The loops of the  
26 wire mesh shall be fastened together to prevent unraveling of the mesh.  
27

28 The wire shall be alloyed high strength carbon steel wire with a  
29 minimum tensile strength of 256,000 psi. The wire shall be galvanized with  
30 a Zinc/Aluminum coating with a minimum weight of 0.410 oz/ft<sup>2</sup> (125 g/m<sup>2</sup>).  
31 The coating shall be 95% Zinc and 5% Aluminum.  
32

33 The size of the wire mesh opening shall be  $\pm 3.25$  inches by  $\pm 5.5$   
34 inches ( $\pm 5\%$ ), and the depth of the mesh shall be 0.59 inches.  
35

36 **B. Mesh Connection Clips (T3 Clips/Compression Claws).** The  
37 connection clip T3 shall be fabricated from 4.0 mm high tensile steel wire  
38 with a minimum tensile strength of 256,000 psi. The clip shall measure  
39 2.36” x 0.83” and has two reversed end hooks on the one side of the  
40 clamp. The wire shall be galvanized with a 95% Zinc and 5% Aluminum  
41 coating with a minimum weight of 0.41 oz/ft<sup>2</sup> (125 g/m<sup>2</sup>).  
42

43 **C. Spike Plates.** The spike plates shall be made from 0.4-inch  
44 (10-mm) thick steel and shall be hot dipped galvanized with a minimum  
45 layer thickness of 85 microns ( $\mu\text{m}$ ). The spike plate shall be diamond  
46 shaped with a width of 7.5 inches and a length of 13 inches.

47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65  
66  
67  
68  
69  
70  
71  
72  
73  
74  
75  
76  
77  
78  
79  
80  
81  
82  
83  
84  
85  
86  
87  
88  
89  
90  
91

**D. Boundary Ropes.** Boundary ropes shall have a diameter of 0.375 inches and shall be PVC coated (color shall be black unless directed otherwise by the Engineer). The rope shall be 6X19 construction (or equivalent), IWRC and galvanized with a minimum breaking strength of 13,000 pounds. The rope shall meet Federal Specification RR-W-410 or equivalent including galvanizing.

**E. Drilled Holes.** Drill the holes for the grouted soil/rock anchors (including the anchors for the boundary ropes) in accordance with the minimum dimensions (diameter and depths) shown in the design drawings. The Contractor shall submit deviations from the dimensions shown on the design drawings for acceptance by the Engineer. The Engineer will not permit blasting for installation of the drilled holes.

**F. Grouted Soil/Rock Anchors.** The grouted soil/rock anchors shall consist of 1.375-inch diameter high-strength Grade 75 solid threaded bar. The length of the grouted soil/rock anchors shall be in accordance with the design drawings.

**G. Supplemental (Short) Anchors.** Where required (not shown on design drawings), supplemental (short) anchors may be installed in between the grouted soil/rock anchors shown on the design drawings. Supplemental (short) anchors are installed to provide a neat appearance for the anchored wire mesh system only and serve no structural function. The supplemental (short) anchors shall be threaded hollow bar with outside and inside diameters of 1.0 and 0.55 inches, respectively, as required. The supplemental (short) anchors shall have a corrosion allowance of 4 mm (157 mils) sacrificial steel included in their diameter. Where installed by the Contractor, the length of the supplemental (short) anchors shall be at least 6 feet in length.

**H. Grout.** The soil/rock anchors shall be grouted with non-shrink grout with minimum compressive strength shown on the design drawings. Water used for the grout shall be potable, clean and free of injurious quantities of substances known to be harmful to Portland Cement or the steel anchors.

**I. Color Coating.** All components of the anchored wire mesh system, such as the high strength steel wire mesh, compression claws (also known as press claws), and spike plates shall have a powder coating of black pigmentation (the Engineer may request for a different color of powder coating). The pigmented powder shall be applied using an electrostatic spray gun or equivalent process. The other exposed parts of the anchored wire mesh system that has not been powder coated shall

92 have an applied coating of rubberized paint (color shall be black unless  
93 otherwise directed by the Engineer) for aesthetic purposes.

94  
95 **J. Miscellaneous Materials.** All miscellaneous material associated  
96 with the anchored wire mesh slope stabilization system, such as the  
97 vendor with the system, shall supply the appropriate wire rope clips,  
98 thimbles, etc., (appropriate for use with a PVC coated wire rope) and shall  
99 be hot dipped galvanized.

100  
101 **657.03 Pre-Construction Requirements.** The Contractor shall submit four  
102 (4) copies of the layout and detailed working drawings to the Engineer for review  
103 and acceptance. The submittal shall be prepared by the manufacturer of the  
104 anchored wire mesh slope stabilization system. The submittal also shall include  
105 samples of the materials with the powder coating and color(s) of the high strength  
106 wire mesh for selection and acceptance by the Engineer prior to placing an order  
107 for the anchored wire mesh system. The Engineer shall have 20 days to review the  
108 submittal and provide written comments and acceptance of the submittal.  
109 Fabrication of the anchored wire mesh system shall not begin until the Engineer  
110 has reviewed and accepted the submittal. The cost for the manufacturer's  
111 assistance and drawings required in the submittal shall be included in the cost of  
112 the anchored wire mesh system.

113  
114 The Contractor shall submit an affidavit certifying that the high strength wire  
115 mesh meets the project specifications. The affidavit shall be signed by an official  
116 authorized to certify on behalf of the manufacturer and shall be accompanied by a  
117 mill certificate that verifies physical properties were tested during manufacturing  
118 and lists the manufacturer's quality control testing. If the affidavit is dated after  
119 award of the contract and/or is not specific to the project, the supplier shall attach a  
120 statement certifying that the affidavit addressed to the wholesale company is  
121 representative of the material supplied.

122  
123 The Contractor shall have a qualified and experienced representative from  
124 the high strength wire mesh manufacturer available on an as-needed basis during  
125 the construction. The representative shall visit the site for consultation at least once  
126 during construction.

127  
128 Calibration curves for jack, pressure gauge, and load cell used for anchor  
129 testing shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approve.

130  
131 **657.04 Construction Requirements.**

132  
133 **A. General.** As part of the construction requirements, a technical  
134 representative from the manufacturer of the anchored wire mesh system  
135 shall be present on the site for a minimum of one (1) day during the initial  
136 installation of the anchored wire mesh system at no additional cost to the  
137 State. All materials for the anchored wire mesh system shall be properly

138  
139  
140  
141  
142  
143  
144  
145  
146  
147  
148  
149  
150  
151  
152  
153  
154  
155  
156  
157  
158  
159  
160  
161  
162  
163  
164  
165  
166  
167  
168  
169  
170  
171  
172  
173  
174  
175  
176  
177  
178  
179  
180  
181  
182

marked by the manufacturer in order for the Contractor to identify the components easily with the drawings to minimize installation time.

The anchored wire mesh system installation shall consist of the following steps and the manufacturer's recommendations. Where discrepancies exist between the technical specifications of the Special Provisions and the manufacturer's recommendations, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer immediately. The Engineer will provide additional guidance for proceeding with the work upon consultation with the manufacturer's technical representative to resolve the discrepancies.

In general, follow these steps during installation of the anchored wire mesh system.

1. The Contractor shall cut the slope flat and remove all brush, debris and loose rock in accordance with the contract documents.
2. The Contractor shall locate the grouted soil/rock anchors on the slope as shown on the design drawings. Prior to installation of the grouted soil/rock anchors, form hollows of at least 8 inches deep (generally 8 to 12 inches deep) at each grouted soil/rock anchor.
3. The grouted soil/rock anchors shall be installed in accordance with the design drawings. The non-shrink grout shall be mixed with a high-speed colloidal mixer with shearing action. The Contractor shall install supplemental (short) anchors in shallow depressions (generally less than 18 inches deep) in order to pull the anchored wire mesh into the depressions and against the ground.
4. Install the required grouted soil/rock anchors for the boundary ropes at the locations shown on the design drawings. The boundary ropes serve no structural purpose because the boundary ropes are used to pull the edge of the anchored wire mesh tight against the slope (for a neat appearance).
5. Plant hydro-mulch seeding on the face of the slope prior to placement of the erosion control matting.
6. Lay the erosion control matting on the slope by unrolling down the slope in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

183  
184  
185  
186  
187  
188  
189  
190  
191  
192  
193  
194  
195  
196  
197  
198  
199  
200  
201  
202  
203  
204  
205  
206  
207  
208  
209  
210  
211  
212  
213  
214  
215  
216  
217  
218  
219  
220  
221  
222  
223  
224  
225  
226  
227

7. Lay the high strength wire mesh on the slope by unrolling down the slope. The rolls can be shortened or lengthened as necessary by removing or adding sections, respectively. Overlap the mesh panels in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Fasten the overlapped mesh panels with two (2) T3 clips at each mesh.  
  
For obstructions, such as trees that are not removed or concrete blocks or footings for the pipe support, cut the wire mesh, bend the cut wire mesh pieces back, and secure in place with aluminum clamps (follow manufacturer's recommendations).
8. Install the required boundary ropes and fasten the wire mesh to the boundary ropes with compression claws (minimum of one compression claw for every foot). Tighten the boundary ropes and pull tight against the ground or slope.
9. Place the spike plates onto the anchors. Using a hydraulic wrench, tighten the nuts and push the spike plates and wire mesh into the hollows in order to tension the anchored wire mesh to at least 6.7 kips (30 kN). Torque the nuts to the values shown on the design drawings or in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

**B. Proof Testing of Grouted Soil/Rock Anchors.** Perform proof testing on a minimum of 5 percent of grouted soil/rock anchors. Perform the proof tests on anchors selected by the Engineer. Do not perform the proof testing until the grout for the anchor has cured for at least 72 hours and attained at least the specified 3-day compressive strength of the grout. Testing in less than 72 hours will be allowed only if the Contractor submits compressive strength test results verifying that the anchor grout mixes being used will provide the specified 3-day compressive strengths in the lesser time.

Testing equipment shall include dial gauges, dial gauge support, jack and pressure gauge, electronic load cell, and a reaction frame. Provide description of test setup and jack, pressure gauge, and load cell calibration curves for review and approval by the Engineer. Measure the anchor head movement with a dial gauge capable of measuring up to 0.001 inches. The dial gauge shall have a travel sufficient to allow the test to be done without having to reset the gauge. Visually align the gauge to be parallel with the axis of the anchor and support the gauge independently from the jack or reaction frame.

228  
229  
230  
231  
232  
233  
234  
235  
236  
237

Perform proof tests by incrementally loading the anchor to a maximum test load of 150 percent of the design pullout capacity indicated on the design drawings. Measure and record the anchor head movement at each load. Monitor the test load by a load cell or a jack pressure gauge with a sensitivity range meeting the requirements of pressure gauges used on the project. At load increments other than maximum test load, hold the load long enough to obtain a stable reading. Incremental loading for proof tests shall be in accordance with the following load schedule. Record the anchor head movements at each load increment.

<b>PROOF TEST LOADING SCHEDULE</b>	
<b>LOAD</b>	<b>HOLD TIME</b>
AL (0.05-DL maximum)	Until Stable
0.25 DL	Until Stable
0.50 DL	Until Stable
0.75 DL	Until Stable
1.00 DL	Until Stable
1.25 DL	Until Stable
1.50 DL (Max. Test Load)	60 minutes

238  
239  
240  
241  
242  
243  
244  
245  
246  
247

The alignment load (AL) should be the minimum load required to align the testing apparatus and should not exceed 5 percent of the Design Load (DL). The DL is the design pullout capacity indicated on the design drawings. Dial gauges shall be set to “zero” after applying the alignment load. Maintain all load increments within 5 percent of the intended load. The creep period shall start as soon as the maximum test load is applied and the anchor head movement shall be measured and recorded at 1 minute, 2, 3, 5, 6, 10, 20, 30, 50, and 60 minutes.

**657.05 Method of Measurement.**

248  
249  
250  
251  
252  
253  
254  
255  
256  
257  
258  
259  
260

The Engineer will measure the grouted soil anchor for anchored wire mesh system per linear foot of anchor installed. The Engineer will compute the length between existing ground surface at hole center, before drilling, and authorized bottom of hole.

The Engineer will measure the pre-production sacrificial grouted soil anchor verification tests per each completed and accepted by the Engineer.

The Engineer will measure the grouted soil anchor proof tests per each completed and accepted by the Engineer.

261 The Engineer will measure the anchored wire mesh system per square foot  
262 of actual finished surface excluding additional mesh required for overlapping.

263  
264 The Engineer will measure repairs to lower Hanalei slope nails, if ordered by  
265 the Engineer, on a force account basis, in accordance with Subsection 109.06 –  
266 Force Account Provisions and Compensation.

267  
268 **657.06 Basis of Payment.**

269  
270 The Engineer will pay for the grouted soil/rock anchor installed at the  
271 contract unit price per linear foot complete in place. The price includes full  
272 compensation for furnishing and installing all the materials associated with the  
273 grouted soil/rock anchors, and furnishing labor, materials, tools, equipment and  
274 incidentals necessary to complete the work. Traffic control requirements during  
275 installation of the grouted soil/rock anchors as specified in the Contract  
276 Documents will not be measured nor paid for separately and will be considered  
277 incidental to the unit price item.

278  
279 The price shall be full compensation for drilling the holes to the full depth  
280 specified or directed by the Engineer into the materials present at the site,  
281 furnishing the reinforcing steel bars, grout, spike plates, plastic cap, labor,  
282 materials, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the grouted  
283 soil/rock anchors at the locations shown on the design drawings.

284  
285 The Engineer will pay for the pre-production sacrificial grouted soil anchor  
286 verification test upon completion of the test and other related costs to the  
287 performance of the verification test. The price shall be full compensation for drilling  
288 the holes to the full depth specified or directed by the Engineer into the materials  
289 present at the site, furnishing the reinforcing steel bars, grout, and all labor,  
290 materials, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to perform the verification  
291 tests in accordance with the contract.

292  
293 The Engineer will pay for the grouted soil anchor proof tests upon  
294 completion of the test and other related costs to the performance of the proof test.  
295 The price shall be full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, equipment,  
296 tools, and incidentals necessary to perform the proof tests in accordance with the  
297 contract.

298  
299 The Engineer will pay for the anchored wire mesh system installed at the  
300 contract unit price per square foot complete in place. The price includes full  
301 compensation for furnishing and installing all the materials including the erosion  
302 control matting (excluding the grouted soil/rock anchors), and furnishing labor,  
303 materials, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work.  
304 Traffic control requirements during installation of the anchored wire mesh as  
305 specified in the Contract Documents will not be measured nor paid for separately  
306 and will be considered incidental to the unit price item.

307  
308  
309  
310  
311  
312  
313  
314  
315  
316  
317  
318  
319  
320  
321  
322  
323  
324  
325  
326  
327  
328  
329  
330  
331  
332  
333  
334  
335  
336  
337

The price shall be full compensation for furnishing detailed working drawings, labor, materials, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the anchored wire mesh system at the locations shown on the design drawings.

The Engineer will make payment under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Grouted Soil Anchor for Anchored Wire Mesh (20 feet deep with Spike Plate and Cap) _____	Linear Feet
Added Grouted Soil Anchor Length for Anchored Wire Mesh (Up to __ feet deep with Coupler to add to __-foot Soil Nail) _____	Linear Feet
Pre-Production Sacrificial Grouted Soil Anchor Verification Tests _____	Each
Grouted Soil Anchor Proof Tests _____	Each
Anchored Wire Mesh System _____	Square Feet
Repairs to Lower Hanalei Slope Soil Nails	Force Account

An estimated amount for the force account may be allocated in the proposal schedule under “Repairs to Lower Hanalei Slope Soil Nails”, but the actual amount to be paid will be the sum shown on the accepted force account records, whether this sum be more or less than the estimated amount allocated in the proposal schedule.”

**END OF SECTION**

1 Make the following section a part of the Standard Specifications:  
2

3 **“SECTION 671 – PROTECTION OF ENDANGERED SPECIES**  
4

5 **671.01 Description.** The endangered Hawaiian Hoary Bat (*Lasiurus cinereus*  
6 *semotus*), sea turtles (including the Hawksbill Sea Turtle [or 'Ea *Eretmochelys*  
7 *imbricate*] (endangered), and the Central North Pacific distinct population segment  
8 (DPS) of the Green Sea Turtle or Honu (*Chelonia mydas*) (threatened), the  
9 Hawaiian Goose (*Branta (Nesochen sandvicensis)*); Hawaiian Petrel (*Pterodroma*  
10 *sandwichensis*), Band-Rumped Storm-Petrel (*Oceanodroma castro*), and the  
11 threatened Newell’s Shearwater (*Puffinus newelli*) are in the general vicinity of the  
12 proposed project that may transit or visit the proposed project. Also to be  
13 considered are the Hawaiian waterbirds, including the Hawaiian Stilt or Ae'o  
14 (*Himantopus mexicanus knudseni*), the Hawaiian Coot or 'Alae ke'oke'o (*Fulica alai*),  
15 the Hawaiian Gallinule or 'Alae 'ula (*Gallinula chloropus sandvicensis*), and the  
16 Hawaiian Duck or Koloa Maoli (*Anas wyvilliana*) (all endangered). In the event that  
17 Ohia Trees are found in the project area, Newcomb’s tree snail (*Erinna newcombi*)  
18 may be present.  
19

20 The Contractor shall protect these endangered species throughout the  
21 construction duration.  
22

23 **671.02 Materials.** None  
24

25 **671.03 Construction.**  
26

27 **(A) Pre-Construction and Construction Requirements.** Comply with  
28 the following conditions and the notes in the Contract Plans:  
29

30 **(1) Hawaiian Hoary Bats.** Hawaiian Hoary Bats nest in both  
31 exotic and native woody vegetation. There will be no disturbance,  
32 removal, or trimming of woody plants greater than 15 feet (4.6 meters)  
33 tall during the birthing and pup rearing season (June 1 through  
34 September 15).  
35

36 Barbed wire will not be used for fencing.  
37

38 **(2) Sea Turtles.** Sea turtles may nest on any sandy beach in the  
39 Pacific Islands. Nesting occurs on beaches from May through  
40 September, peaking in June and July, with hatchlings emerging  
41 through November and December. Construction can compact and  
42 erode sand and sediments, destroy sea turtle nests, erode beaches,  
43 create runoff of contaminants, and create light that disorients  
44 hatchlings and deters nesting. Off-road vehicle traffic on beaches,  
45 including construction equipment, directly affecting sea turtles and  
46 their nests by crushing individuals and degrading habitat with erosion

47 and compacting sand and sediment.

48  
49 To avoid and minimize project-related adverse effects to sea  
50 turtles and their nests, incorporate these conservation measures:

51  
52 **(a)** No vehicle use or modifying the beach/dune  
53 environment during the sea turtle nesting or hatching season,  
54 which extends from May through December.

55  
56 **(b)** Employ U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Recommended  
57 Standard Best Management Practices when working in aquatic  
58 environments.

59  
60 **(c)** Remove any project-related debris, trash, and  
61 equipment from the beach or dune if not actively in use.

62  
63 **(d)** Do not stockpile project-related materials in the intertidal  
64 zone, reef flats, stream channels, or river channels.

65  
66 Optimal turtle nesting habitat is a dark beach, free of barriers  
67 that could restrict sea turtle movement. Lighting and human presence  
68 deters nesting turtles from approaching, laying eggs, and successfully  
69 nesting. Artificial light disorients sea turtles and they become  
70 exhausted, causing them to nest in inappropriate locations, such as at  
71 or below the high tide line. Artificial lighting also disorients hatchlings  
72 as they emerge from nests. Sea turtles need darkness on beaches so  
73 they can successfully navigate back to the ocean. In-water work at  
74 night shall be avoided unless emergency maintenance and repair of  
75 erosion and sediment controls are necessary to meet permit  
76 conditions.

77  
78 Contractor shall incorporate these measures to avoid and  
79 minimize project-related adverse effects to sea turtles and their young  
80 from lighting:

81  
82 **(a)** Avoid nighttime work during the nesting and hatching  
83 season, which extends from May through December.

84  
85 **(b)** Minimize the use of lighting and shield all project-related  
86 lights to ensure this light is not visible from any beach.

87  
88 **(c)** If full shielding of light is not possible, or if you require  
89 the use of headlights, fully enclose the light source using light  
90 filtering tape or filters.

91  
92 **(3) Hawaiian Goose.** Any Hawaiian Goose in or near the project

93 area will not be approached, fed, or disturbed in any way.  
94

95 If Hawaiian Goose are observed loafing, foraging, or otherwise  
96 present within the project area during the breeding season  
97 (September 1 through April 30), a trained biologist will survey the area  
98 near the project prior to work each day. Also, nest surveys will be  
99 conducted in and around the project area by a biologist familiar with  
100 the nesting behavior of Hawaiian Goose prior to the resumption of any  
101 work. Surveys will be repeated after any delay in work of three or  
102 more days. If a nest is identified within 150 feet of the work area, all  
103 work will cease, and the United States Department of Interior Fish and  
104 Wildlife Service (USFWS) will be contacted immediately for further  
105 guidance.  
106

107 In areas where Hawaiian Goose are known to be present,  
108 reduced speed limits will be posted and implemented and project  
109 personnel and Contractors will be informed of the presence of  
110 endangered species on-site.  
111

112 **(4) Hawaiian Seabirds.** Hawaiian Petrel, Newell's Shearwater  
113 and Band-Rumped Storm-Petrel may traverse the project area at night  
114 during breeding season, which extends from March 1 through  
115 December 15. If night time work will be required in conjunction with  
116 the development of the project, all lights will be fully shielded so the  
117 bulb can only be seen from below bulb height and will only be in use  
118 when necessary to reduce the potential for interactions of nocturnally  
119 flying seabirds with external lights and man-made structures. All  
120 outdoor lights will be turned off when human activity is not occurring in  
121 the lighted area.  
122

123 No night time construction will occur during the peak seabird  
124 fledging period (September 15 through December 15).  
125

126 **(5) Hawaiian Waterbirds.** Hawaiian waterbirds occupy fresh and  
127 brackish-water marshes and natural or manmade ponds. Hawaiian  
128 stilts also occupy areas with ephemeral or persistent standing water.  
129 Because this project occurs near water, threats to these species from  
130 this project may include disturbance from human activity and injury or  
131 mortality from vehicle strikes.  
132

133 Contractor shall incorporate these measures to avoid and  
134 minimize project-related adverse effects to the Hawaiian waterbirds:  
135

136 **(a)** All regular on-site construction staff shall be trained to  
137 identify waterbirds and take appropriate conservation  
138 measures when the waterbirds are present, including within

139  
140  
141  
142  
143  
144  
145  
146  
147  
148  
149  
150  
151  
152  
153  
154  
155  
156  
157  
158  
159  
160  
161  
162  
163  
164  
165  
166  
167  
168  
169  
170  
171  
172  
173  
174  
175  
176  
177  
178  
179  
180  
181  
182  
183  
184

equipment staging areas.

**(b)** In areas where known presence of Hawaiian waterbirds occurs, post and implement reduced speed limits, and inform project personnel and Contractors of the presence of these endangered species.

**(c)** Because water resources occur in the project site, employ U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Recommended Standard Best Management Practices when working in aquatic environments.

**(d)** Survey for Hawaiian waterbirds in or near the project area prior to work using survey biologists. Survey biologists should be trained and capable of identifying adults and juveniles of each species, nesting behaviors, and nests.

i. Surveys for species and nests should be repeated at the initial start of construction and when a delay of work occurs that is three days or more (during which the birds may attempt to nest).

ii. If a nest or brood is found, contact the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) within 48 hours for further guidance.

iii. Establish and maintain a 100-ft buffer around all active nests and/or broods until the chicks/ducklings have fledged. Do not conduct potentially disruptive activities or habitat alteration within this buffer.

iv. Have a biological monitor that is familiar with the species' biology present on the project site during all construction or earth moving activities until the chicks/ducklings fledge to ensure that Hawaiian waterbirds and nests are not adversely affected.

**(6) Newcomb's Snail.** In the event that Ohia Trees are found in the project area where clearing is required, a trained biologist will survey the area for tree snails using USFWS methodology described in *Interim Guidelines for Conducting Tree Snail Surveys in the Mariana Islands*.

**(B) Compliance Requirements.** The Contractor shall protect all species noted above for the duration of construction. Failure to comply with the construction requirements, harm or a taking of an individual during the

185 construction duration shall be enforceable by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife  
186 Service as set forth by the Endangered Species Act. Resultant penalties  
187 and/or fines shall be at the Contractor's expense without cost or liability to the  
188 State.

189  
190 **671.04 Measurement.** The Engineer will measure the work required for the  
191 protection of endangered species on a force account basis in accordance with  
192 Subsection 109.06 – Force Account Provisions and Compensation and as ordered  
193 by the Engineer.

194  
195 **671.05 Payment.** The Engineer will pay for the accepted protection of  
196 endangered species on a force account basis in accordance with Subsection 109.06  
197 – Force Account Provisions and Compensation. Payment will be full compensation  
198 for the work prescribed in this section, by the Engineer, and in the contract  
199 documents.

200  
201 The Engineer will pay for the following pay item when included in the  
202 proposal schedule:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Protection of Endangered Species _____	Force Account

207  
208 An estimated amount may be allocated in the proposal schedule under  
209 "Protection of Endangered Species", but the actual amount to be paid will be the  
210 sum shown on the accepted force account records, whether this sum be more or  
211 less than the estimated amount allocated in the proposal schedule."

212  
213  
214  
215

**END OF SECTION 671**

1 Make the following section a part of the Standard Specifications:  
2

3 **“SECTION 695 – MOVEABLE STEEL BARRIER**  
4

5 **695.01 Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing, hauling,  
6 installing, maintaining, relocating, and subsequently removing moveable steel  
7 barriers in accordance with the requirements of the contract.

8 **695.02 Materials.** Materials shall meet the requirements specified in the  
9 following subsections of Division 700 - Materials.

10		
11	Structural Steel	713.01
12		
13	Standard Fasteners	718.01
14		
15	Reflector Marker	750.07
16		
17	Preformed Pavement Marking Tape	755.04
18		

19 **695.03 Construction Requirements.**  
20

21 **(A) Fabrication.** Moveable steel barriers shall be Vulcan Barrier™ as  
22 manufactured by Energy Absorption Systems, Inc. or approved equal.

23 **(B) Barrier Design.** The moveable steel barrier system shall meet  
24 NCHRP-350 Test Level 3 requirements as a longitudinal redirecting  
25 barrier. The barrier system shall be designed for quick deployment and  
26 reconfiguration.

27 The nominal length of each individual barrier shall be approximately  
28 4 meters. The barrier system shall be designed to deflect a minimum of  
29 six degrees from one barrier to the next adjacent barrier. Each barrier unit  
30 shall be equipped with retractable wheeled jacks designed to be deployed  
31 using a hand crank.

32 **(C) Accessories.** Furnish and install one RM-2 reflector marker  
33 mounted on top of the moveable barrier, a longitudinal 4-inch permanent  
34 preformed pavement marking tape on the sloped side of the barrier facing  
35 traffic (Tape, Type I, color to match appropriate roadway pavement stripe),  
36 and a steady burn amber lamp on each barrier unit.

37 **(D) Installation.** Assemble and install the moveable steel barrier  
38 system in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendation. Erect all  
39 units as shown on the plans or as specified by the Engineer. Set the units  
40 in a vertical position, closely following the roadway grade.

41 Minimum deployment lengths (e.g., anchored and unanchored  
42 installations) of the moveable steel barrier system shall be in accordance  
43 with manufacturer's recommendations.

44 Contractor shall not leave barrier ends exposed to traffic and shall  
45 provide an end treatment which complies with NCHRP-350 Test Level 3  
46 criteria.

47 Relocate any units not in use as order by the Engineer to a location  
48 specified by the Engineer.

49 Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining moveable steel  
50 barrier installation and shall promptly replace any damaged barrier unit as  
51 directed by the Engineer at no additional cost to the State.

52 Contractor shall be responsible for the safe keeping of moveable  
53 steel barrier units until they are removed from the project.

54 **695.04 Measurement.** The Engineer will measure Contractor-furnished  
55 moveable steel barrier per each.

56  
57 **695.05 Payment.** The Engineer will pay for the accepted Contractor-  
58 furnished moveable steel barriers at the contract unit price per each, as shown in  
59 the proposal schedule. The price includes full compensation for work prescribed  
60 in this section and the contract documents.

61 The Engineer will pay for the following pay item when included in the  
62 proposal schedule:

63	<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
64	Positive Protection Barrier _____	Each"

65

66

**END OF SECTION 695**





1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8

**SECTION 703 – AGGREGATES**

Make the following amendments to said Section:

**(I)** Amend **TABLE 703.01-3 FINE AGGREGATE GRADING REQUIREMENTS, HAWAII AND KAUAI** to read as follows:

“

<b>TABLE 703.01-3 - FINE AGGREGATE GRADING REQUIREMENTS, HAWAII AND KAUAI</b>		
<b>Sieve Sizes</b>	<b>Percent Passing by Weight</b>	
	<b>Calcareous Sand</b>	<b>Crusher Screenings</b>
3/8 Inch	100	100
No. 4	95 – 100	95 - 100
No. 8	-	50 - 85
No. 16	-	32 - 60
No. 30	-	-
No. 50	-	15 - 30
No. 100	0 – 5	5 - 20

“

9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18

**END OF SECTION 703**

1                                   **SECTION 706 - CONCRETE, CLAY AND PLASTIC PIPE**

2  
3    Make the following amendments to said Section:

4  
5    **(I)**    Amend **Subsection 706.02(A) RCP for Drainage System** from lines 8 to 28  
6    to read as follows:

7  
8           **“(A) RCP for Drainage System.** RCP shall conform to AASHTO Load and  
9    Resistance Factor Design (LRFD) specifications, and AASHTO M 170 for  
10   specified diameters and strength class, and requirements below:

11  
12           **(1)**    Acceptance shall be based on:

13  
14                   **(a)**    Plant Certification from the American Concrete Pipe  
15                   Association (ACPA), National Precast Concrete Association  
16                   (NPCA), or Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute (PCI).

17  
18                   **(b)**    Certified Plant Load Bearing Test results.

19  
20                   **(c)**    Certified Material Test results.

21  
22                   **(d)**    Inspection for visual defects and imperfections of the  
23                   manufactured pipe.

24  
25           **(2)**    Using three-edge-bearing test method, pipe shall be loaded  
26    until 0.01-inch crack occurs. Pipe manufacturer shall furnish facilities  
27    and provide personnel to perform test according to AASHTO T 280  
28    (ASTM C 497). Each section of pipe, in addition to required pipe  
29    markings, shall include project identification and inspection lot  
30    designation.

31  
32           **(3)**    Precast reinforced concrete pipe end sections shall conform to  
33    the requirements above.”

34  
35    **(II)**    Amend **Subsection 706.10 High Density Polyethylene Pipe** from lines  
36    535 to 543 to read as follows:

37  
38           **“(A) High Density Polyethylene Pipe for Drainage System.** Pipe shall  
39    be high density polyethylene (HDPE) that meets or exceeds the requirements  
40    of ASTM-F714 and AWWA C909-99 standards. Pipe shall also meet the  
41    requirements of NSF Standard 61 for potable water. All fittings shall be fused  
42    using either a heat fusion welding machine or electro fusion fittings set off by  
43    a processor. No compression fittings will be allowed.

44  
45           **(B)**    Before installation, the pipe and fittings, shall be inspected for defects.  
46    Material found to be defective before or after installation shall be replaced  
47    with sound material without additional expense to the State.

49  
50  
51  
52  
53

**(C) Fasteners and flange rings shall be hot dipped galvanized.”**

**END OF SECTION 706**



1                   **SECTION 717 – CULLET AND CULLET-MADE MATERIALS**

2  
3    Make the following amendments to said Section:

4  
5    **(I)**    Amend **Subsection 717.01 – Cullet and Cullet-Aggregate Mixtures as**  
6    **Construction Materials** by revising the third paragraph from line 16 to 20 to  
7    read:

8  
9            “Debris shall not exceed values specified in Tables 717.02-1 - Cullet in  
10   Roadway Applications, 717.03-1 - Cullet in Utility Applications, and 717.04-1 -  
11   Cullet in Drainage Applications.    Debris is defined as deleterious material that  
12   includes plastics, papers, and non-ceramic constituents of cullet.    Hazardous  
13   material will not be allowed in cullet such as but not limited to, TV or other  
14   cathode ray tubes, fluorescent light bulbs, and any toxic or hazardous materials.  
15   Test cullet stockpile for toxic or hazardous materials every 90 days and submit  
16   the results to the Engineer.”

17  
18   **(II)**    Amend **Subsection 717.01 – Cullet and Cullet-Aggregate Mixtures as**  
19   **Construction Materials** by adding the following paragraph after line 21:

20            “Cullet shall not be used in concrete.”

21  
22  
23   **(III)**   Amend **Table 717.03-1 – Cullet in Utility Applications** from line 37 to  
24   line 39 to read:

25

<b>TABLE 717.03-1 - CULLET IN UTILITY APPLICATIONS</b>		
<b>Utility Trench Bedding and Backfill Applications</b>	<b>Maximum Cullet Content (Percent By Weight)</b>	<b>Maximum Debris Level (Percent By Weight Of Cullet)</b>
Sewer Pipes	25	0.3
Electrical Conduits	25	0.3
Fiber Optic Lines	25	0.3

26  
27

28  
29  
30  
31

**(IV)** Amend **Table 717.04-1 – Cullet in Drainage Applications** from line 47 to line 49 to read:

<b>TABLE 717.04-1 - CULLET IN DRAINAGE APPLICATIONS</b>		
<b>Drainage Fill Applications</b>	<b>Maximum Cullet Content (Percent By Weight)</b>	<b>Maximum Debris Level (Percent By Weight Of Cullet)</b>
Retaining Walls	25	0.2
Foundation Drains	25	0.2
Drainage Blankets	25	0.2
French Drains	25	0.2

32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37

**END OF SECTION 717**

1           **SECTION 750 – TRAFFIC CONTROL SIGN AND MARKER MATERIALS**

2  
3       Make the following amendments to said Section:

4  
5       **(I)**     Amend **Subsection 750.01(A)(1) Retroreflectorization** by replacing lines  
6       8 through 31 to read:

7  
8       **“(1) Retroreflectorization.** The following shall be retroreflectorized:

9  
10       **(a)**     Background for illuminated guide signs and exit number panels ("E"  
11       designation) with ASTM D 4956 Type XI retroreflective sheeting.

12  
13       **(b)**     Background for non-illuminated guide signs and exit number panels  
14       ("D" designation) with ASTM D 4956 Type XI retroreflective sheeting.

15  
16       **(c)**     Messages, arrows, and borders of guide signs and exit number  
17       panels ("D" and "E" designations) with ASTM D 4956 Type XI  
18       retroreflective sheeting.

19  
20       **(d)**     Regulatory and warning signs, directional signs ("DIR" designation),  
21       route and auxiliary markers, shield symbols, yellow "EXIT ONLY" panels,  
22       construction warning signs, and barricade rails, completely, with Type III,  
23       IV, or IX retroreflective sheeting.

24  
25       **(e)**     Pedestrian, school, bicycle crossing series, completely with Type IX  
26       fluorescent yellow green retroreflective sheeting.”

27  
28       **(II)**    Amend **Subsection 750.01(B) Backing** by replacing lines 72 through 73  
29       to read:

30  
31       “Aluminum sheet shall conform to ASTM B 209, alloy 5052-H38 or 6061-  
32       T6 flat sheet.”

33  
34       **(III)**   Amend **Subsection 750.01(E) Retroreflective Sheeting Materials** by  
35       replacing lines 1126 through 1137 to read:

36  
37       **“(E) Retroreflective Sheeting Materials.** Retroreflective sheeting  
38       includes white or colored sheeting having smooth outer surface.

39  
40       Retroreflective sheeting shall be classified in accordance with ASTM D  
41       4956.

42  
43       The coefficient of retroreflection shall meet the minimum requirements of  
44       ASTM D 4956 for the type of reflective sheeting specified.

45  
46       The color shall conform to the latest appropriate standard color tolerance  
47       chart issued by the U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway

48 Administration and to the daytime and nighttime color requirements of ASTM D  
49 4956.

50  
51 Test methods and procedures shall be in accordance with ASTM.”

52  
53 **(IV)** Amend **Subsection 750.02 Sign Posts** by replacing lines 1168 through  
54 1172 to read:

55  
56 **“750.02 Square Tube Posts.** Square tube posts shall conform to ASTM A 653  
57 for cold-rolled, carbon steel sheet, commercial quality; or ASTM A 787 for  
58 electric-resistance-welded, metallic-coated carbon steel mechanical tubing.”

59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65

**END OF SECTION 750**

1                                   **SECTION 755 – PAVEMENT MARKING MATERIALS**

2  
3    Make the following amendments to said Section:

4  
5    **(I)**    Amend **Subsection 755.02 (C) Retroreflective Pavement Markers** by  
6    revising lines 223 to 236 to read:

7  
8            “Exterior surface of shell shall be smooth and contain one or two  
9    retroreflective faces of specified color.”

10  
11   **(II)**   Amend **Subsection 755.05 (C)(1) Glass Beads.** by adding the following  
12   after line 869:

13  
14            **(f)**   The glass spheres shall not contain more than 200 ppm (total)  
15            arsenic, 200 ppm (total) antimony nor more than 200 ppm (total)  
16            lead, when tested according to EPA Methods 3052 and 6010C.  
17            Other suitable x-ray fluorescence spectrometry analysis methods  
18            may be used to screen samples of glass spheres for arsenic and  
19            lead content.”

20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27                                   **END OF SECTION 755**

## Requirements of Chapter 104, HRS Wages and Hours of Employees on Public Works Law

---

Chapter 104, HRS, applies to every public works construction project over \$2,000, regardless of the method of procurement or financing (purchase order, voucher, bid, contract, lease arrangement, warranty, SPRB).

### Rate of Wages for Laborers and Mechanics

- Minimum prevailing wages (basic hourly rate plus fringe benefits), as determined by the Director of Labor and Industrial Relations and published in wage rate schedules, shall be paid to the various classes of laborers and mechanics working on the job site. [§104-2(a), (b), Hawaii Revised Statutes (HRS)]
- If the Director of Labor determines that prevailing wages have increased during the performance of a public works contract, the rate of pay of laborers and mechanics shall be raised accordingly. [§104-2(a) and (b), HRS; §12-22-3(d) Hawaii Administrative Rules (HAR)]

### Overtime

- Laborers and mechanics working on a Saturday, Sunday, or a legal holiday of the State or more than eight hours a day on any other day shall be paid overtime compensation at not less than one and one-half times the basic hourly rate plus the cost of fringe benefits for all hours worked. If the Director of Labor determines that a prevailing wage is defined by a collective bargaining agreement, the overtime compensation shall be at the rates set by the applicable collective bargaining agreement [§§104-1, 104-2(c), HRS; §12-22-4.1, HAR]

### Weekly Pay

- Laborers and mechanics employed on the job site shall be paid their full wages at least once a week, without deduction or rebate, except for legal deductions, within five working days after the cutoff date. [§104-2(d), HRS]

### Posting of Wage Rate Schedules

- Wage rate schedules with the notes for prevailing wages and special overtime rates, shall be posted by the contractor in a prominent and easily accessible place at the job site. A copy of the entire wage rate schedule shall be given to each laborer and mechanic employed under the contract, except when the employee is covered by a collective bargaining agreement. [§104-2(d), HRS]

### Withholding of Accrued Payments

- If necessary, the contracting agency may withhold accrued payments to the contractor to pay to laborers and mechanics employed by the contractor or subcontractor on the job site any difference between the wages required by the public works contract or specifications and the wages received. [§104-2(e), HRS]

### Certified Weekly Payrolls and Payroll Records

- A certified copy of all payrolls shall be submitted weekly to the contracting agency. [§104-3(a), HRS; §12-22-10, HAR]
- The contractor is responsible for the submission of certified copies of the payrolls of all subcontractors. The certification shall affirm that the payrolls are correct and complete, that the wage rates listed are not less than the applicable rates contained in the applicable wage rate schedule, and that the classifications for each laborer or mechanic conform with the work the laborer or mechanic performed. [§104-3(a), HRS; §12-22-10, HAR]
- Payroll records shall be maintained by the contractor and subcontractors for three years after completion of construction. The records shall contain: [§104-3(b), HRS; §12-22-10, HAR]
  - the name and home address of each employee
  - the last four digits of social security number
  - a copy of the apprentice's registration with DLIR
  - the employee's correct classification
  - rate of pay (basic hourly rate + fringe benefits)
  - itemized list of fringe benefits paid
  - daily and weekly hours worked
  - weekly straight time and overtime earnings
  - amount and type of deductions
  - total net wages paid
  - date of payment
- Records shall be made available for examination by the contracting agency, the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations (DLIR), or any of its authorized representatives, who may also interview employees during working hours on the job. [§§104-3(c), 104-22(a), HRS; §12-22-10, HAR]

## Termination of Work on Failure to Pay Wages

- If the contracting agency finds that any laborer or mechanic employed on the job site by the contractor or any subcontractor has not been paid prevailing wages or overtime, the contracting agency may, by written notice to the contractor, terminate the contractor's or subcontractor's right to proceed with the work or with the part of the work in which the required wages or overtime compensation have not been paid. The contracting agency may complete this work by contract or otherwise, and the contractor or contractor's sureties shall be liable to the contracting agency for any excess costs incurred. [§104-4, HRS]

## Apprentices

- Apprentice wage rates apply to contractors who are a party to a bona fide apprenticeship program which has been registered with the DLIR. In order to be paid apprentice rates, apprentices must be parties to an agreement either registered with or recognized as a USDOL nationally approved apprenticeship program by the DLIR, Workforce Development Division, (808) 586-8877, and the apprentice must be individually registered by name with the DLIR. [§12-22-6(1) and (2), HAR]
- The number of apprentices on any public work in relation to the number of journeyworkers in the same craft classification as the apprentices employed by the same employer on the same public work may not exceed the ratio allowed under the apprenticeship standards registered with or recognized by the DLIR. A registered or recognized apprentice receiving the journeyworker rate will not be considered a journeyworker for the purpose of meeting the ratio requirement. [§12-22-6(3), HAR]

## Enforcement

- To ensure compliance with the law, DLIR and the contracting agency will conduct investigations of contractors and subcontractors. If a contractor or subcontractor violates the law, the penalties are: [§104-24, HRS]
  - First Violation Equal to 25% of back wages found due or \$250 per offense up to \$2,500, whichever is greater.
  - Second Violation Equal to amount of back wages found due or \$500 for each offense up to \$5,000, whichever is greater.
  - Third Violation Equal to two times the amount of back wages found due or \$1,000 for each offense up to \$10,000, whichever is greater; and  
**Suspension** from doing any new work on any public work of a governmental contracting agency for three years.
- A violation would be deemed a second violation if it occurs within two years of the **first notification of violation**, and a third violation if it occurs within three years of **the second notification of violation**. [§104-24, HRS; §12-22-25(b), HAR]
- **Suspension:** For a first or second violation, the department shall immediately suspend a contractor who fails to pay wages or penalties until all wages and penalties are paid in full. For a third violation, the department shall penalize and suspend the contractor as described above, **except that if the contractor continues to violate the law, then the department shall immediately suspend the contractor for a mandatory three years. The contractor shall remain suspended until all wages and penalties are paid in full.** [§§104-24, 104-25, HRS]
- **Suspension:** Any contractor who fails to make payroll records accessible or provide requested information within 10 days, or fails to keep or falsifies any required record, shall be assessed a penalty including suspension as provided in Section 104-22(b) and 104-25(a)(3), HRS. [§104-3(c), HRS; §12-22-26, HAR]
- If any contractor interferes with or delays any investigation, the contracting agency shall withhold further payments until the delay has ceased. Interference or delay includes failure to provide requested records or information within ten days, failure to allow employees to be interviewed during working hours on the job, and falsification of payroll records. The department shall assess a penalty of \$10,000 per project, and \$1,000 per day thereafter, for interference or delay. [§104-22(b), HRS; §12-22-26, HAR]
- Failure by the contracting agency to include in the provisions of the contract or specifications the requirements of Chapter 104, HRS, relating to coverage and the payment of prevailing wages and overtime, is not a defense of the contractor or subcontractor for noncompliance with the requirements of this chapter. [§104-2(f), HRS]



For additional information, visit the department's website at <http://labor.hawaii.gov/wsd> or contact any of the following DLIR offices:

Oahu (Wage Standards Division).....(808) 586-8777  
Hawaii Island .....(808) 974-6464  
Maui and Kauai .....(808) 243-5322

"General Decision Number: HI20220001 10/14/2022

Superseded General Decision Number: HI20210001

State: Hawaii

Construction Types: Building, Heavy (Heavy and Dredging), Highway and Residential

Counties: Hawaii Statewide.

BUILDING CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS; RESIDENTIAL CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (consisting of single family homes and apartments up to and including 4 stories); HEAVY AND HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS AND DREDGING

Note: Contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act are generally required to pay at least the applicable minimum wage rate required under Executive Order 14026 or Executive Order 13658. Please note that these Executive Orders apply to covered contracts entered into by the federal government that are subject to the Davis-Bacon Act itself, but do not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts, including those set forth at 29 CFR 5.1(a)(2)-(60).

If the contract is entered into on or after January 30, 2022, or the contract is renewed or extended (e.g., an option is exercised) on or after January 30, 2022:	. Executive Order 14026 generally applies to the contract. . The contractor must pay all covered workers at least \$15.00 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract in 2022.
If the contract was awarded on or between January 1, 2015 and January 29, 2022, and the contract is not renewed or extended on or after January 30, 2022:	. Executive Order 13658 generally applies to the contract. . The contractor must pay all covered workers at least \$11.25 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on that contract in 2022.

The applicable Executive Order minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. If this contract is covered by one of the Executive Orders and a classification considered necessary for performance of work on the contract does not appear on this wage determination, the contractor must still submit a conformance request.

Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the Executive Orders is available at <https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts>.

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	01/07/2022
1	01/14/2022
2	02/18/2022
3	02/25/2022
4	03/04/2022
5	03/11/2022
6	03/18/2022
7	03/25/2022
8	04/15/2022
9	07/08/2022
10	08/19/2022
11	08/26/2022
12	09/02/2022
13	09/09/2022
14	09/30/2022
15	10/14/2022

ASBE0132-001 06/05/2022

	Rates	Fringes
Asbestos Workers/Insulator Includes application of all insulating materials, protective coverings, coatings and finishes to all types of mechanical systems. Also the application of firestopping material for wall openings and penetrations in walls, floors, ceilings and curtain walls.....	\$ 42.80	25.85

BOIL0627-005 01/01/2021

	Rates	Fringes
BOILERMAKER.....	\$ 37.25	31.25

BRHI0001-001 08/30/2021

	Rates	Fringes
BRICKLAYER Bricklayers and Stonemasons.	\$ 46.46	30.43
Pointers, Caulkers and Weatherproofers.....	\$ 46.71	30.43

BRHI0001-002 08/30/2021

	Rates	Fringes
Tile, Marble & Terrazzo Worker Terrazzo Base Grinders.....	\$ 42.59	32.57
Terrazzo Floor Grinders and Tenders.....	\$ 41.04	32.57
Tile, Marble and Terrazzo Workers.....	\$ 44.40	32.57

CARP0745-001 10/01/2021

	Rates	Fringes
Carpenters:		
Carpenters; Hardwood Floor Layers; Patent Scaffold Erectors (14 ft. and over); Piledrivers; Pneumatic Nailers; Wood Shinglers and Transit and/or Layout Man.....	\$ 51.25	24.84
Millwrights and Machine Erectors.....	\$ 51.50	24.84
Power Saw Operators (2 h.p. and over).....	\$ 51.40	24.84
-----		
CARP0745-002 10/01/2021		

	Rates	Fringes
Drywall and Acoustical Workers and Lathers.....	\$ 51.50	24.84
-----		
ELEC1186-001 08/22/2022		

	Rates	Fringes
Electricians:		
Cable Splicers.....	\$ 60.51	30.90
Electricians.....	\$ 53.55	30.69
Telecommunication worker....	\$ 34.94	13.69
-----		
ELEC1186-002 08/22/2022		

	Rates	Fringes
Line Construction:		
Cable Splicers.....	\$ 60.51	30.90
Groundmen/Truck Drivers.....	\$ 40.16	25.34
Heavy Equipment Operators...	\$ 48.20	28.43
Linemen.....	\$ 53.55	30.69
Telecommunication worker....	\$ 34.94	13.69
-----		
ELEV0126-001 01/01/2022		

	Rates	Fringes
ELEVATOR MECHANIC.....	\$ 65.33	36.885+a+b
<p>a. VACATION: Employer contributes 8% of basic hourly rate for 5 years service and 6% of basic hourly rate for 6 months to 5 years service as vacation pay credit.</p> <p>b. PAID HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, the Friday after Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day.</p>		
-----		
ENGI0003-002 09/03/2018		

	Rates	Fringes
Diver (Aqua Lung) (Scuba)) Diver (Aqua Lung) (Scuba) (over a depth of 30 feet)...	\$ 66.00	31.26
Diver (Aqua Lung) (Scuba)		

(up to a depth of 30 feet)..	\$ 56.63	31.26
Stand-by Diver (Aqua Lung (Scuba).....	\$ 47.25	31.26
Diver (Other than Aqua Lung) Diver (Other than Aqua Lung).....	\$ 66.00	31.26
Diver Tender (Other than Aqua Lung).....	\$ 44.22	31.26
Stand-by Diver (Other than Aqua Lung).....	\$ 47.25	31.26
Helicopter Work Airborne Hoist Operator for Helicopter.....	\$ 45.80	31.26
Co-Pilot of Helicopter.....	\$ 45.98	31.26
Pilot of Helicopter.....	\$ 46.11	31.26
Power equipment operator - tunnel work		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 42.24	31.26
GROUP 2.....	\$ 42.35	31.26
GROUP 3.....	\$ 42.52	31.26
GROUP 4.....	\$ 42.79	31.26
GROUP 5.....	\$ 43.10	31.26
GROUP 6.....	\$ 43.75	31.26
GROUP 7.....	\$ 44.07	31.26
GROUP 8.....	\$ 44.18	31.26
GROUP 9.....	\$ 44.29	31.26
GROUP 9A.....	\$ 44.52	31.26
GROUP 10.....	\$ 44.58	31.26
GROUP 10A.....	\$ 44.73	31.26
GROUP 11.....	\$ 44.88	31.26
GROUP 12.....	\$ 45.24	31.26
GROUP 12A.....	\$ 45.60	31.26
Power equipment operators:		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 41.94	31.26
GROUP 2.....	\$ 42.05	31.26
GROUP 3.....	\$ 42.22	31.26
GROUP 4.....	\$ 42.49	31.26
GROUP 5.....	\$ 42.80	31.26
GROUP 6.....	\$ 43.45	31.26
GROUP 7.....	\$ 43.77	31.26
GROUP 8.....	\$ 43.88	31.26
GROUP 9.....	\$ 43.99	31.26
GROUP 9A.....	\$ 44.22	31.26
GROUP 10.....	\$ 44.28	31.26
GROUP 10A.....	\$ 44.43	31.26
GROUP 11.....	\$ 44.58	31.26
GROUP 12.....	\$ 44.94	31.26
GROUP 12A.....	\$ 45.30	31.26
GROUP 13.....	\$ 42.22	31.26
GROUP 13A.....	\$ 42.49	31.26
GROUP 13B.....	\$ 42.80	31.26
GROUP 13C.....	\$ 43.45	31.26
GROUP 13D.....	\$ 43.77	31.26
GROUP 13E.....	\$ 43.88	31.26

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Fork Lift (up to and including 10 tons); Partsman (heavy duty repair shop parts room when needed).

GROUP 2: Conveyor Operator (Handling building material); Hydraulic Monitor; Mixer Box Operator (Concrete Plant).

GROUP 3: Brakeman; Deckhand; Fireman; Oiler; Oiler/Gradechecker; Signalman; Switchman; Highline Cableway

Signalman; Bargeman; Bunkerman; Concrete Curing Machine (self-propelled, automatically applied unit on streets, highways, airports and canals); Leveeman; Roller (5 tons and under); Tugger Hoist.

GROUP 4: Boom Truck or dual purpose "A" Frame Truck (5 tons or less); Concrete Placing Boom (Building Construction); Dinky Operator; Elevator Operator; Hoist and/or Winch (one drum); Straddle Truck (Ross Carrier, Hyster and similar).

GROUP 5: Asphalt Plant Fireman; Compressors, Pumps, Generators and Welding Machines ("Bank" of 9 or more, individually or collectively); Concrete Pumps or Pumpcrete Guns; Lubrication and Service Engineer (Grease Rack); Screedman.

GROUP 6: Boom Truck or Dual Purpose "A" Frame Truck (over 5 tons); Combination Loader/Backhoe (up to and including 3/4 cu. yd.); Concrete Batch Plants (wet or dry); Concrete Cutter, Groover and/or Grinder (self-propelled unit on streets, highways, airports, and canals); Conveyor or Concrete Pump (Truck or Equipment Mounted); Drilling Machinery (not to apply to waterliners, wagon drills or jack hammers); Fork Lift (over 10 tons); Loader (up to and including 3 and 1/2 cu. yds); Lull High Lift (under 40 feet); Lubrication and Service Engineer (Mobile); Maginnis Internal Full Slab Vibrator (on airports, highways, canals and warehouses); Man or Material Hoist; Mechanical Concrete Finisher (Large Clary, Johnson Bidwell, Bridge Deck and similar); Mobile Truck Crane Driver; Portable Shotblast Concrete Cleaning Machine; Portable Boring Machine (under streets, highways, etc.); Portable Crusher; Power Jumbo Operator (setting slip forms, etc., in tunnels); Rollers (over 5 tons); Self-propelled Compactor (single engine); Self-propelled Pavement Breaker; Skidsteer Loader with attachments; Slip Form Pumps (Power driven by hydraulic, electric, air, gas, etc., lifting device for concrete forms); Small Rubber Tired Tractors; Trencher (up to and including 6 feet); Underbridge Personnel Aerial Platform (50 feet of platform or less).

GROUP 7: Crusher Plant Engineer, Dozer (D-4, Case 450, John Deere 450, and similar); Dual Drum Mixer, Extend Lift; Hoist and/or Winch (2 drums); Loader (over 3 and 1/2 cu. yds. up to and including 6 yards.); Mechanical Finisher or Spreader Machine (asphalt), (Barber Greene and similar) (Screedman required); Mine or Shaft Hoist; Mobile Concrete Mixer (over 5 tons); Pipe Bending Machine (pipelines only); Pipe Cleaning Machine (tractor propelled and supported); Pipe Wrapping Machine (tractor propelled and supported); Roller Operator (Asphalt); Self-Propelled Elevating Grade Plane; Slusher Operator; Tractor (with boom) (D-6, or similar); Trencher (over 6 feet and less than 200 h.p.); Water Tanker (pulled by Euclids, T-Pulls, DW-10, 20 or 21, or similar); Winchman (Stern Winch on Dredge).

GROUP 8: Asphalt Plant Operator; Barge Mate (Seagoing); Cast-in-Place Pipe Laying Machine; Concrete Batch Plant (multiple units); Conveyor Operator (tunnel); Deckmate; Dozer (D-6 and similar); Finishing Machine Operator (airports and highways); Gradesetter; Kolman Loader (and similar); Mucking Machine (Crawler-type); Mucking Machine (Conveyor-type); No-Joint Pipe Laying Machine; Portable Crushing and Screening Plant; Power Blade Operator (under 12); Saurman Type Dragline (up to and including 5 yds.);

Stationary Pipe Wrapping, Cleaning and Bending Machine; Surface Heater and Planer Operator, Tractor (D-6 and similar); Tri-Batch Paver; Tunnel Badger; Tunnel Mole and/or Boring Machine Operator Underbridge Personnel Aerial Platform (over 50 feet of platform).

GROUP 9: Combination Mixer and Compressor (gunite); Do-Mor Loader and Adams Elegrader; Dozer (D-7 or equal); Wheel and/or Ladder Trencher (over 6 feet and 200 to 749 h.p.).

GROUP 9A: Dozer (D-8 and similar); Gradesetter (when required by the Contractor to work from drawings, plans or specifications without the direct supervision of a foreman or superintendent); Push Cat; Scrapers (up to and including 20 cu. yds); Self-propelled Compactor with Dozer; Self-Propelled, Rubber-Tired Earthmoving Equipment (up to and including 20 cu. yds) (621 Band and similar); Sheep's Foot; Tractor (D-8 and similar); Tractors with boom (larger than D-6, and similar).

GROUP 10: Chicago Boom; Cold Planers; Heavy Duty Repairman or Welder; Hoist and/or Winch (3 drums); Hydraulic Skooper (Koehring and similar); Loader (over 6 cu. yds. up to and including 12 cu. yds.); Saurman type Dragline (over 5 cu. yds.); Self-propelled, rubber-tired Earthmoving Equipment (over 20 cu. yds. up to and including 31 cu. yds.) (637D and similar); Soil Stabilizer (P & H or equal); Sub-Grader (Gurries or other automatic type); Tractors (D-9 or equivalent, all attachments); Tractor (Tandem Scraper); Watch Engineer.

GROUP 10A: Boat Operator; Cable-operated Crawler Crane (up to and including 25 tons); Cable-operated Power Shovel, Clamshell, Dragline and Backhoe (up to and including 1 cu. yd.); Dozer D9-L; Dozer (D-10, HD41 and similar) (all attachments); Gradall (up to and including 1 cu. yd.); Hydraulic Backhoe (over 3/4 cu. yds. up to and including 2 cu. yds.); Mobile Truck Crane Operator (up to and including 25 tons) (Mobile Truck Crane Driver Required); Self-propelled Boom Type Lifting Device (Center Mount) (up to and including 25 tons) (Grove, Drott, P&H, Pettibone and similar); Trencher (over 6 feet and 750 h.p. or more); Watch Engineer (steam or electric).

GROUP 11: Automatic Slip Form Paver (concrete or asphalt); Band Wagon (in conjunction with Wheel Excavator); Cable-operated Crawler Cranes (over 25 tons but less than 50 tons); Cable-operated Power Shovel, Clamshell, Dragline and Backhoe (over 1 cu. yd. up to 7 cu. yds.); Gradall (over 1 cu. yds. up to 7 cu. yds.); DW-10, 20, etc. (Tandem); Earthmoving Machines (multiple propulsion power units and 2 or more Scrapers) (up to and including 35 cu. yds., "" struck"" m.r.c.); Highline Cableway; Hydraulic Backhoe (over 2 cu. yds. up to and including 4 cu. yds.); Leverman; Lift Slab Machine; Loader (over 12 cu. yds); Master Boat Operator; Mobile Truck Crane Operator (over 25 tons but less than 50 tons); (Mobile Truck Crane Driver required); Pre-stress Wire Wrapping Machine; Self-propelled Boom-type Lifting Device (Center Mount) (over 25 tons m.r.c); Self-propelled Compactor (with multiple-propulsion power units); Single Engine Rubber Tired Earthmoving Machine (with Tandem Scraper); Tandem Cats; Trencher (pulling attached shield).

GROUP 12: Clamshell or Dipper Operator; Derricks; Drill Rigs;

Multi-Propulsion Earthmoving Machines (2 or more Scrapers) (over 35 cu. yds. "struck" m.r.c.); Operators (Derricks, Piledrivers and Cranes); Power Shovels and Draglines (7 cu. yds. m.r.c. and over); Self-propelled rubber-tired Earthmoving equipment (over 31 cu. yds.) (657B and similar); Wheel Excavator (up to and including 750 cu. yds. per hour); Wheel Excavator (over 750 cu. yds. per hour).

GROUP 12A: Dozer (D-11 or similar or larger); Hydraulic Excavators (over 4 cu. yds.); Lifting cranes (50 tons and over); Pioneering Dozer/Backhoe (initial clearing and excavation for the purpose of providing access for other equipment where the terrain worked involves 1-to-1 slopes that are 50 feet in height or depth, the scope of this work does not include normal clearing and grubbing on usual hilly terrain nor the excavation work once the access is provided); Power Blade Operator (Cat 12 or equivalent or over); Straddle Lifts (over 50 tons); Tower Crane, Mobile; Traveling Truss Cranes; Universal, Liebherr, Linden, and similar types of Tower Cranes (in the erection, dismantling, and moving of equipment there shall be an additional Operating Engineer or Heavy Duty Repairman); Yo-Yo Cat or Dozer.

GROUP 13: Truck Driver (Utility, Flatbed, etc.)

GROUP 13A: Dump Truck, 8 cu.yds. and under (water level); Water Truck (up to and including 2,000 gallons).

GROUP 13B: Water Truck (over 2,000 gallons); Tandem Dump Truck, over 8 cu. yds. (water level).

GROUP 13C: Truck Driver (Semi-trailer. Rock Cans, Semi-Dump or Roll-Offs).

GROUP 13D: Truck Driver (Slip-In or Pup).

GROUP 13E: End Dumps, Unlicensed (Euclid, Mack, Caterpillar or similar); Tractor Trailer (Hauling Equipment); Tandem Trucks hooked up to Trailer (Hauling Equipment)

BOOMS AND/OR LEADS (HOURLY PREMIUMS):

The Operator of a crane (under 50 tons) with a boom of 80 feet or more (including jib), or of a crane (under 50 tons) with leads of 100 feet or more, shall receive a per hour premium for each hour worked on said crane (under 50 tons) in accordance with the following schedule:

Booms of 80 feet up to but not including 130 feet or Leads of 100 feet up to but not including 130 feet	0.50
Booms and/or Leads of 130 feet up to but not including 180 feet	0.75
Booms and/or Leads of 180 feet up to and including 250 feet	1.15
Booms and/or Leads over 250 feet	1.50

The Operator of a crane (50 tons and over) with a boom of 180 feet or more (including jib) shall receive a per hour premium for each hour worked on said crane (50 tons and over) in accordance with the following schedule:

Booms of 180 feet up to and including 250 feet	1.25
Booms over 250 feet	1.75

-----  
 ENGI0003-004 09/04/2017

	Rates	Fringes
Dredging: (Boat Operators)		
Boat Deckhand.....	\$ 41.22	30.93
Boat Operator.....	\$ 43.43	30.93
Master Boat Operator.....	\$ 43.58	30.93
Dredging: (Clamshell or Dipper Dredging)		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 43.94	30.93
GROUP 2.....	\$ 43.28	30.93
GROUP 3.....	\$ 42.88	30.93
GROUP 4.....	\$ 41.22	30.93
Dredging: (Derricks)		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 43.94	30.93
GROUP 2.....	\$ 43.28	30.93
GROUP 3.....	\$ 42.88	30.93
GROUP 4.....	\$ 41.22	30.93
Dredging: (Hydraulic Suction Dredges)		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 43.58	30.93
GROUP 2.....	\$ 43.43	30.93
GROUP 3.....	\$ 43.28	30.93
GROUP 4.....	\$ 43.22	30.93
GROUP 5.....	\$ 37.88	26.76
Group 5.....	\$ 42.88	30.93
GROUP 6.....	\$ 37.77	26.76
Group 6.....	\$ 42.77	30.93
GROUP 7.....	\$ 36.22	26.76
Group 7.....	\$ 41.22	30.93

CLAMSHELL OR DIPPER DREDGING CLASSIFICATIONS

- GROUP 1: Clamshell or Dipper Operator.
- GROUP 2: Mechanic or Welder; Watch Engineer.
- GROUP 3: Barge Mate; Deckmate.
- GROUP 4: Bargeman; Deckhand; Fireman; Oiler.

HYDRAULIC SUCTION DREDGING CLASSIFICATIONS

- GROUP 1: Leverman.
- GROUP 2: Watch Engineer (steam or electric).
- GROUP 3: Mechanic or Welder.
- GROUP 4: Dozer Operator.
- GROUP 5: Deckmate.
- GROUP 6: Winchman (Stern Winch on Dredge)
- GROUP 7: Deckhand (can operate anchor scow under direction of Deckmate); Fireman; Leveeman; Oiler.

DERRICK CLASSIFICATIONS

- GROUP 1: Operators (Derricks, Piledrivers and Cranes).
- GROUP 2: Saurman Type Dragline (over 5 cubic yards).
- GROUP 3: Deckmate; Saurman Type Dragline (up to and including 5 yards).
- GROUP 4: Deckhand, Fireman, Oiler.

-----  
 ENGI0003-044 09/03/2018

	Rates	Fringes
Power Equipment Operators (PAVING)		
Asphalt Concrete Material Transfer.....	\$ 42.92	32.08
Asphalt Plant Operator.....	\$ 43.35	32.08
Asphalt Raker.....	\$ 41.96	32.08
Asphalt Spreader Operator...\$	43.44	32.08
Cold Planer.....	\$ 43.75	32.08
Combination Loader/Backhoe (over 3/4 cu.yd.).....	\$ 41.96	32.08
Combination Loader/Backhoe (up to 3/4 cu.yd.).....	\$ 40.98	32.08
Concrete Saws and/or Grinder (self-propelled unit on streets, highways, airports and canals).....	\$ 42.92	32.08
Grader.....	\$ 43.75	32.08
Laborer, Hand Roller.....	\$ 41.46	32.08
Loader (2 1/2 cu. yds. and under).....	\$ 42.92	32.08
Loader (over 2 1/2 cu. yds. to and including 5 cu. yds.).....	\$ 43.24	32.08
Roller Operator (five tons and under).....	\$ 41.69	32.08
Roller Operator (over five tons).....	\$ 43.12	32.08
Screed Person.....	\$ 42.92	32.08
Soil Stabilizer.....	\$ 43.75	32.08

-----  
\* IRON0625-001 09/01/2022

	Rates	Fringes
Ironworkers:.....	\$ 45.00	39.00
a. Employees will be paid \$.50 per hour more while working in tunnels and coffer dams; \$1.00 per hour more when required to work under or are covered with water (submerged) and when they are required to work on the summit of Mauna Kea, Mauna Loa or Haleakala.		

-----  
LAB00368-001 09/05/2022

	Rates	Fringes
Laborers:		
Driller.....	\$ 41.00	24.25
Final Clean Up.....	\$ 30.45	19.57
Gunite/Shotcrete Operator and High Scaler.....	\$ 40.50	24.25
Laborer I.....	\$ 40.00	24.25
Laborer II.....	\$ 37.40	24.25
Mason Tender/Hod Carrier...\$	40.50	24.25
Powderman.....	\$ 41.00	24.25
Window Washer (bosun chair).\$	39.50	24.25

#### LABORERS CLASSIFICATIONS

Laborer I: Air Blasting run by electric or pneumatic  
compressor; Asphalt Laborer, Ironer, Raker, Luteman, and  
Handroller, and all types of Asphalt Spreader Boxes;  
Asphalt Shoveler; Assembly and Installation of Multiplates,

Liner Plates, Rings, Mesh, Mats; Batching Plant (portable and temporary); Boring Machine Operator (under streets and sidewalks); Buggymobile; Burning and Welding; Chainsaw, Faller, Logloader, and Bucker; Compactors (Jackson Jumping Jack and similar); Concrete Bucket Dumpman; Concrete Chipping; Concrete Chuteman/Hoseman (pouring concrete) (the handling of the chute from ready-mix trucks for such jobs as walls, slabs, decks, floors, foundations, footings, curbs, gutters, and sidewalks); Concrete Core Cutter (Walls, Floors, and Ceiling); Concrete Grinding or Sanding; Concrete: Hooking on, signaling, dumping of concrete for treme work over water on caissons, pilings, abutments, etc.; Concrete: Mixing, handling, conveying, pouring, vibrating, otherwise placing of concrete or aggregates or by any other process; Concrete: Operation of motorized wheelbarrows or buggies or machines of similar character, whether run by gas, diesel, or electric power; Concrete Placement Machine Operator: operation of Somero Hammerhead, Copperheads, or similar machines; Concrete Pump Machine (laying, coupling, uncoupling of all connections and cleaning of equipment); Concrete and/or Asphalt Saw (Walking or Handtype) (cutting walls or flatwork) (scoring old or new concrete and/or asphalt) (cutting for expansion joints) (streets and ways for laying of pipe, cable or conduit for all purposes); Concrete Shovelers/Laborers (Wet or Dry); Concrete Screeding for Rough Strike-Off: Rodding or striking-off, by hand or mechanical means prior to finishing; Concrete Vibrator Operator; Coring Holes: Walls, footings, piers or other obstructions for passage of pipes or conduits for any purpose and the pouring of concrete to secure the hole; Cribbers, Shorer, Lagging, Sheeting, and Trench Jacking and Bracing, Hand-Guided Lagging Hammer Whaling Bracing; Curbing (Concrete and Asphalt); Curing of Concrete (impervious membrane and form oiler) mortar and other materials by any mode or method; Cut Granite Curb Setter (setting, leveling and grouting of all precast concrete or stone curbs); Cutting and Burning Torch (demolition); Dri Pak-It Machine; Environmental Abatement: removal of asbestos, lead, and bio hazardous materials (EPA and/or OSHA certified); Falling, bucking, yarding, loading or burning of all trees or timber on construction site; Forklift (9 ft. and under); Gas, Pneumatic, and Electric tools; Grating and Grill work for drains or other purposes; Green Cutter of concrete or aggregate in any form, by hand, mechanical means, grindstone or air and/or water; Grout: Spreading for any purpose; Guinea Chaser (Grade Checker) for general utility trenches, sitework, and excavation; Headerboard Man (Asphalt or Concrete); Heat Welder of Plastic (Laborers' AGC certified workers) (when work involves waterproofing for waterponds, artificial lakes and reservoir) heat welding for sewer pipes and fusion of HDPE pipes; Heavy Highway Laborer (Rigging, signaling, handling, and installation of pre-cast catch basins, manholes, curbs and gutters); High Pressure Nozzleman - Hydraulic Monitor (over 100# pressure); Jackhammer Operator; Jacking of slip forms: All semi and unskilled work connected therewithin; Laying of all multi-cell conduit or multi-purpose pipe; Magnesite and Mastic Workers (Wet or Dry)(including mixer operator);Mortar Man; Mortar Mixer (Block, Brick, Masonry, and Plastering); Nozzleman (Sandblasting and/or Water Blasting): handling, placing and operation of nozzle; Operation, Manual or Hydraulic jacking of shields and the use of such other mechanical equipment as may be necessary; Pavement Breakers; Paving, curbing and surfacing of streets, ways, courts, under and overpasses, bridges,

approaches, slope walls, and all other labor connected therewith; Pilecutters; Pipe Accessment in place, bolting and lining up of sectional metal or other pipe including corrugated pipe; Pipelayer performing all services in the laying and installation of pipe from the point of receiving pipe in the ditch until completion of operation, including any and all forms of tubular material, whether pipe, HDPE, metallic or non-metallic, conduit, and any other stationary-type of tubular device used for conveying of any substance or element, whether water, sewage, solid, gas, air, or other product whatsoever and without regard to the nature of material from which tubular material is fabricated; No-joint pipe and stripping of same, Pipewrapper, Caulker, Bander, Kettleman, and men applying asphalt, Laykold, treating Creosote and similar-type materials (6-inch) pipe and over); Piping: resurfacing and paving of all ditches in preparation for laying of all pipes; Pipe laying of lateral sewer pipe from main or side sewer to buildings or structure (except Contactor may direct work be done under proper supervision); Pipe laying, leveling and marking of the joint used for main or side sewers and storm sewers; Laying of all clay, terra cotta, ironstone, vitrified concrete, HDPE or other pipe for drainage; Placing and setting of water mains, gas mains and all pipe including removal of skids; Plaster Mortar Mixer/Pump; Pneumatic Impact Wrench; Portable Sawmill Operation: Choker setters, off bearers, and lumber handlers connected with clearing; Posthole Digger (Hand Held, Gas, Air and Electric); Powderman's Tender; Power Broom Sweepers (Small); Preparation and Compaction of roadbeds for railroad track laying, highway construction, and the preparation of trenches, footings, etc., for cross-country transmission by pipelines, electrical transmission or underground lines or cables (by mechanical means); Raising of structure by manual or hydraulic jacks or other methods and resetting of structure in new locations, including all concrete work; Ramming or compaction; Rigging in connection with Laborers' work (except demolition), Signaling (including the use of walkie talkie) Choke Setting, tag line usage; Tagging and Signaling of building materials into high rise units; Riprap, Stonepaver, and Rock Slinger (includes placement of stacked concrete, wet or dry and loading, unloading, signaling, slinging and setting of other similar materials); Rotary Scarifier (including multiple head concrete chipping Scarifier); Salamander Heater, Drying of plaster, concrete mortar or other aggregate; Scaffold Erector Leadman; Scaffolds: (Swing and hanging) including maintenance thereof; Scaler; Septic Tank/Cesspool and Drain Fields Digger and Installer; Shredder/Chipper (tree branches, brush, etc.); Stripping and Setting Forms; Stripping of Forms: Other than panel forms which are to be re-used in their original form, and stripping of forms on all flat arch work; Tampers (Barko, Wacker, and similar type); Tank Scaler and Cleaners; Tarman; Tree Climbers and Trimmers; Trencher (includes hand-held, Davis T-66 and similar type); Trucks (flatbed up to and including 2 1/2 tons when used in connection with on-site Laborers' work; Trucks (Refuse and Garbage Disposal) (from job site to dump); Vibra-Screed (Bull Float in connection with Laborers' work); Well Points, Installation of or any other dewatering system.

Laborer II: Asphalt Plant Laborer; Boring Machine Tender; Bridge Laborer; Burning of all debris (crates, boxes, packaging waste materials); Chainman, Rodmen, and Grade

Markers; Cleaning, clearing, grading and/or removal for streets, highways, roadways, aprons, runways, sidewalks, parking areas, airports, approaches, and other similar installations; Cleaning or reconditioning of streets, ways, sewers and waterlines, all maintenance work and work of an unskilled and semi-skilled nature; Concrete Bucket Tender (Groundman) hooking and unhooking of bucket; Concrete Forms; moving, cleaning, oiling and carrying to the next point of erection of all forms; Concrete Products Plant Laborers; Conveyor Tender (conveying of building materials); Crushed Stone Yards and Gravel and Sand Pit Laborers and all other similar plants; Demolition, Wrecking and Salvage Laborers: Wrecking and dismantling of buildings and all structures, with use of cutting or wrecking tools, breaking away, cleaning and removal of all fixtures, All hooking, unhooking, signaling of materials for salvage or scrap removed by crane or derrick; Digging under streets, roadways, aprons or other paved surfaces; Driller's Tender; Chuck Tender, Outside Nipper; Dry-packing of concrete (plugging and filling of she-bolt holes); Fence and/or Guardrail Erector: Dismantling and/or re-installation of all fence; Finegrader; Firewatcher; Flagman (Coning, preparing, stablishing and removing portable roadway barricade devices); Signal Men on all construction work defined herein, including Traffic Control Signal Men at construction site; General Excavation; Backfilling, Grading and all other labor connected therewith; Digging of trenches, ditches and manholes and the leveling, grading and other preparation prior to laying pipe or conduit for any purpose; Excavations and foundations for buildings, piers, foundations and holes, and all other construction. Preparation of street ways and bridges; General Laborer: Cleaning and Clearing of all debris and surplus material. Clean-up of right-of-way. Clearing and slashing of brush or trees by hand or mechanical cutting. General Clean up: sweeping, cleaning, wash-down, wiping of construction facility and equipment (other than "Light Clean up (Janitorial) Laborer. Garbage and Debris Handlers and Cleaners. Appliance Handling (job site) (after delivery unloading in storage area); Ground and Soil Treatment Work (Pest Control); Gunite/Shotcrete Operator Tender; Junk Yard Laborers (same as Salvage Yard); Laser Beam "Target Man" in connection with Laborers' work; Layout Person for Plastic (when work involves waterproofing for waterponds, artificial lakes and reservoirs); Limbers, Brush Loaders, and Pilers; Loading, Unloading, carrying, distributing and handling of all rods and material for use in reinforcing concrete construction (except when a derrick or outrigger operated by other than hand power is used); Loading, unloading, sorting, stockpiling, handling and distribution of water mains, gas mains and all pipes; Loading and unloading of all materials, fixtures, furnishings and appliances from point of delivery to stockpile to point of installation; hooking and signaling from truck, conveyance or stockpile; Material Yard Laborers; Pipelayer Tender; Pipewrapper, Caulker, Bander, Kettlemen, and men applying asphalt, Laykold, Creosote, and similar-type materials (pipe under 6 inches); Plasterer Laborer; Preparation, construction and maintenance of roadbeds and sub-grade for all paving, including excavation, dumping, and spreading of sub-grade material; Prestressed or precast concrete slabs, walls, or sections: all loading, unloading, stockpiling, hooking on of such slabs, walls or sections; Quarry Laborers; Railroad, Streetcar, and Rail Transit Maintenance and Repair; Roustabout; Rubbish Trucks in connection with

Building Construction Projects (excluding clearing, grubbing, and excavating); Salvage Yard: All work connected with cutting, cleaning, storing, stockpiling or handling of materials, all cleanup, removal of debris, burning, back-filling and landscaping of the site; Sandblasting Tender (Pot Tender): Hoses and pots or markers; Scaffolds: Erection, planking and removal of all scaffolds used for support for lathers, plasters, brick layers, masons, and other construction trades crafts; Scaffolds: (Specially designed by carpenters) laborers shall tend said carpenter on erection and dismantling thereof, preparation for foundation or mudsills, maintenance; Scraping of floors; Screeds: Handling of all screeds to be reused; handling, dismantling and conveyance of screeds; Setting, leveling and securing or bracing of metal or other road forms and expansion joints; Sheeting Piling/trench shoring (handling and placing of skip sheet or wood plank trench shoring); Ship Scalers; Shipwright Tender; Sign Erector (subdivision traffic, regulatory, and street-name signs); Sloper; Slurry Seal Crews (Mixer Operator, Applicator, Squeegee Man, Shuttle Man, Top Man); Snapping of wall ties and removal of tie rods; Soil Test operations of semi and unskilled labor such as filling sand bags; Striper (Asphalt, Concrete or other Paved Surfaces); Tool Room Attendant (Job Site); Traffic Delineating Device Applicator; Underpinning, lagging, bracing, propping and shoring, loading, signaling, right-of-way clearance along the route of movement, The clearance of new site, excavation of foundation when moving a house or structure from old site to new site; Utilities employees; Water Man; Waterscape/Hardscape Laborers; Wire Mesh Pulling (all concrete pouring operations); Wrecking, stripping, dismantling and handling concrete forms an false work.

-----  
 LAB00368-002 09/05/2022

	Rates	Fringes
Landscape & Irrigation		
Laborers		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 27.25	15.80
GROUP 2.....	\$ 28.25	15.80
GROUP 3.....	\$ 22.15	15.80

LABORERS CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Installation of non-potable permanent or temporary irrigation water systems performed for the purposes of Landscaping and Irrigation architectural horticultural work; the installation of drinking fountains and permanent or temporary irrigation systems using potable water for Landscaping and Irrigation architectural horticultural purposes only. This work includes (a) the installation of all heads, risers, valves, valve boxes, vacuum breakers (pressure and non-pressure), low voltage electrical lines and, provided such work involves electrical wiring that will carry 24 volts or less, the installation of sensors, master control panels, display boards, junction boxes, conductors, including all other components for controllers, (b) and metallic (copper, brass, galvanized, or similar) pipe, as well as PVC or other plastic pipe including all work incidental thereto, i.e., unloading, handling and distribution of all pipes fittings, tools, materials and equipment, (c) all soldering work in connection with the

above whether done by torch, soldering iron, or other means; (d) tie-in to main lines, thrust blocks (both precast and poured in place), pipe hangers and supports incidental to installation of the entire irrigation system, (e) making of pressure tests, start-up testing, flushing, purging, water balancing, placing into operation all irrigation equipment, fixtures and appurtenances installed under this agreement, and (f) the fabrication, replacement, repair and servicing of landscaping and irrigation systems. Operation of hand-held gas, air, electric, or self-powered tools and equipment used in the performance of Landscape and Irrigation work in connection with architectural horticulture; Choke-setting, signaling, and rigging for equipment operators on job-site in the performance of such Landscaping and Irrigation work; Concrete work (wet or dry) performed in connection with such Landscaping and Irrigation work. This work shall also include the setting of rock, stone, or riprap in connection with such Landscape, Waterscape, Rockscape, and Irrigation work; Grubbing, pick and shovel excavation, and hand rolling or tamping in connection with the performance of such Landscaping and Irrigation work; Sprigging, handseeding, and planting of trees, shrubs, ground covers, and other plantings and the performance of all types of gardening and horticultural work relating to said planting; Operation of flat bed trucks (up to and including 2 1/2 tons):.

GROUP 2. Layout of irrigation and other non-potable irrigation water systems and the layout of drinking fountains and other potable irrigation water systems in connection with such Landscaping and Irrigation work. This includes the layout of all heads, risers, valves, valve boxes, vacuum breakers, low voltage electrical lines, hydraulic and electrical controllers, and metallic (coppers, brass, galvanized, or similar) pipe, as well as PVC or other plastic pipe. This work also includes the reading and interpretation of plans and specifications in connection with the layout of Landscaping, Rockscape, Waterscape, and Irrigation work; Operation of Hydro-Mulching machines (sprayman and driver), Drillers, Trenchers (riding type, Davis T-66, and similar) and fork lifts used in connection with the performance of such Landscaping and Irrigation work; Tree climbers and chain saw tree trimmers, Sporadic operation (when used in connection with Landscaping, Rockscape, Waterscape, and Irrigation work) of Skid-Steer Loaders (Bobcat and similar), Cranes (Bantam, Grove, and similar), Hoptos, Backhoes, Loaders, Rollers, and Dozers (Case, John Deere, and similar), Water Trucks, Trucks requiring a State of Hawaii Public Utilities Commission Type 5 and/or type 7 license, sit-down type and "gang" mowers, and other self-propelled, sit-down operated machines not listed under Landscape & Irrigation Maintenance Laborer; Chemical spraying using self-propelled power spraying equipment (200 gallon capacity or more).

GROUP 3: Maintenance of trees, shrubs, ground covers, lawns and other planted areas, including the replanting of trees, shrubs, ground covers, and other plantings that did not "take" or which are damaged; provided, however, that re-planting that requires the use of equipment, machinery, or power tools shall be paid for at the rate of pay specified under Landscape and Irrigation Laborer, Group 1; Raking, mowing, trimming, and runing, including the use of "weed eaters", hedge trimmers, vacuums, blowers, and other

hand-held gas, air, electric, or self-powered tools, and the operation of lawn mowers (Note: The operation of sit-down type and "gang" mowers shall be paid for at the rate of pay specified under Landscape & Irrigation Laborer, Group 2); Guywiring, staking, propping, and supporting trees; Fertilizing, Chemical spraying using spray equipment with less than 200 gallon capacity, Maintaining irrigation and sprinkler systems, including the staking, clamping, and adjustment of risers, and the adjustment and/or replacement of sprinkler heads, (Note: the cleaning and gluing of pipe and fittings shall be paid for at the rate of pay specified under Landscape & Irrigation Laborer(Group 1); Watering by hand or sprinkler system and the performance of other types of gardening, yardman, and horticultural-related work.

-----  
LAB00368-003 09/05/2022

	Rates	Fringes
Underground Laborer		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 40.60	24.25
GROUP 2.....	\$ 42.10	24.25
GROUP 3.....	\$ 42.60	24.25
GROUP 4.....	\$ 43.60	24.25
GROUP 5.....	\$ 43.95	24.25
GROUP 6.....	\$ 44.20	24.25
GROUP 7.....	\$ 44.65	24.25

GROUP 1: Watchmen; Change House Attendant.

GROUP 2: Swamper; Brakeman; Bull Gang-Muckers, Trackmen; Dumpmen (any method); Concrete Crew (includes rodding and spreading); Grout Crew; Reboundmen

GROUP 3: Chucktenders and Cabletenders; Powderman (Prime House); Vibratorman, Pavement Breakers

GROUP 4: Miners - Tunnel (including top and bottom man on shaft and raise work); Timberman, Retimberman (wood or steel or substitute materials thereof); Blasters, Drillers, Powderman (in heading); Microtunnel Laborer; Headman; Cherry Pickerman (where car is lifted); Nipper; Grout Gunmen; Grout Pumpman & Potman; Gunite, Shotcrete Gunmen & Potmen; Concrete Finisher (in tunnel); Concrete Screed Man; Bit Grinder; Steel Form Raisers & Setters; High Pressure Nozzleman; Nozzleman (on slick line); Sandblaster-Potman (combination work assignment interchangeable); Tugger

GROUP 5: Shaft Work & Raise (below actual or excavated ground level); Diamond Driller; Gunite or Shotcrete Nozzleman; Rodman; Groundman

GROUP 6: Shifter

GROUP 7: Shifter (Shaft Work & Raiser)

-----  
PAIN1791-001 07/01/2022

	Rates	Fringes
Painters:		
Brush.....	\$ 40.00	30.59
Sandblaster; Spray.....	\$ 40.00	30.59

-----		
PAIN1889-001 07/01/2022		
	Rates	Fringes
Glaziers.....	\$ 41.50	38.37
-----		
PAIN1926-001 02/27/2022		
	Rates	Fringes
Soft Floor Layers.....	\$ 38.77	33.31
-----		
PAIN1944-001 01/02/2022		
	Rates	Fringes
Taper.....	\$ 43.85	32.65
-----		
PLAS0630-001 09/05/2022		
	Rates	Fringes
PLASTERER.....	\$ 45.00	33.58
-----		
PLAS0630-002 08/31/2020		
	Rates	Fringes
Cement Masons:		
Cement Masons.....	\$ 42.65	32.29
Trowel Machine Operators....	\$ 42.80	32.29
-----		
PLUM0675-001 07/03/2022		
	Rates	Fringes
Plumber, Pipefitter, Steamfitter & Sprinkler Fitter....	\$ 50.13	29.05
-----		
ROOF0221-001 09/05/2021		
	Rates	Fringes
Roofers (Including Built Up, Composition and Single Ply).....	\$ 42.55	20.78
-----		
SHEE0293-001 02/27/2022		
	Rates	Fringes
Sheet metal worker.....	\$ 46.22	30.64
-----		
* SUHI1997-002 09/15/1997		
	Rates	Fringes
Drapery Installer.....	\$ 13.60 **	1.20
FENCE ERECTOR (Chain Link Fence).....	\$ 9.33 **	1.65
-----		

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

\*\*\*\*\*  
\*\* Workers in this classification may be entitled to a higher minimum wage under Executive Order 14026 (\$15.00) or 13658 (\$11.25). Please see the Note at the top of the wage determination for more information.

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at <https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts>.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

-----  
The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of ""identifiers"" that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

#### Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than ""SU"" or ""UAVG"" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

## Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the ""SU"" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

## Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

---

## WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- \* an existing published wage determination
- \* a survey underlying a wage determination
- \* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- \* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour National Office because National Office has responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations  
Wage and Hour Division

U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

=====

END OF GENERAL DECISIO"

**STATE OF HAWAII**  
**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**  
**HIGHWAYS DIVISION**  
**HONOLULU, HAWAII**

**P R O P O S A L**

**6/02/98**

**PROPOSAL TO THE  
STATE OF HAWAII  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

**PROJECT:**                    **Kuhio Highway  
Emergency Slope Stabilization  
For Hanalei Hills and Waikoko**

**PROJECT NO.:**            **F.A.P. No. ER-24(003)**

**COMPLETION TIME:**    **619 Working days from the Start Work Date from the  
Department excluding the Plant Inspection and Plant  
Establishment Periods.**

**DBE PROJECT GOAL:**    **0.9%**

**DESIGN PROJECT MANAGER:**

<b>NAME</b>	<b>Eric Fujikawa</b>
<b>ADDRESS</b>	<b>1720 Haleukana Street Lihue, Hawaii 96766</b>
<b>PHONE NO.</b>	<b>(808) 241-3015</b>
<b>FAX NO.</b>	<b>(808) 241-3011</b>

Director of Transportation  
869 Punchbowl Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Sir:

The undersigned Bidder declares the following:

1. It has not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this proposal.
2. It has not been assisted or represented on this matter by any individual who has, in a State capacity, been involved in the subject matter of this contract within the past two years.
3. It has not and will not, either directly or indirectly offered or given a gratuity (i.e., an entertainment or gift) to any State or County employee to obtain a contract or favorable treatment under a contract.
4. It will not maintain for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments.
5. Does not and will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location under its control, where segregated facilities are maintained.

The undersigned Bidder further agrees to the following:

1. If this proposal is accepted, it shall execute a contract with the Department to provide all necessary labor, machinery, tools, equipment, apparatus and any other means of construction, to do all the work and to furnish all the materials specified in the contract in the manner and within the time therein prescribed in the contract, and that it shall accept in full payment therefore the sum of the unit and/or lump sum prices as set forth in the attached proposal schedule for the actual quantities of work performed and materials furnished and furnish satisfactory security in accordance with Section 103D-324, Hawaii Revised Statutes, within 10 days after the award of the contract or within such time as the Director of Transportation may allow after the undersigned has received the contract documents for execution, and is fully aware that non-compliance with the aforementioned terms will result in the forfeiture of the full amount of the bid guarantee required under Section 1032D-323, Hawaii Revised Statutes.
2. That the quantities given in the attached proposal schedule are approximate only and are intended principally to serve as a guide in determining and comparing the bids.

3. That the Department does not either expressly or by implication, agree that the actual amount of work will correspond therewith, but reserves the right to increase or decrease the amount of any class or portion of the work, or to omit portions of the work, as may be deemed necessary or advisable by the Director of Transportation, and that all increased or decreased quantities of work shall be performed at the unit prices set forth in the attached proposal schedule except as provided for in the specifications.
4. In case of a discrepancy between unit prices and the totals in said Proposal Schedule, the unit prices shall prevail.
5. Unless amended by Special Provision, agrees to begin work within 10 working days after the date of notification to commence with the work, which date is in the notice to proceed, and shall finish the entire project within the time prescribed.
6. The Director of Transportation reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive any defects when in the Director's opinion such rejections or waiver will be for the best interest of the public.

The Bidder acknowledges receipt of and certifies that it has completely examined the following listed items: Hawaii Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, 2005, and/or the General Provisions for Construction Projects for AIR and WATER Transportation Facilities Division dated 2016, as applicable, the Notice to Bidders, Special Provisions, Proposal, Contract, Bond Forms, and Project Plans.

In accordance with Section 103D-323, Hawaii Revised Statutes, this proposal is accompanied with a bid security in the amount of 5% of the total amount bid, in the form checked below. (Check applicable bid security submitted with bid.)

\_\_\_\_\_ Surety Bid Bond (Use standard form),

\_\_\_\_\_ Cash,

\_\_\_\_\_ Cashier's Check,

\_\_\_\_\_ Certified Check, or

\_\_\_\_\_ (Fill in other acceptable security.)

The undersigned Bidder acknowledges receipt of any addendum issued by the Department by recording in the space below the date of receipt.

Addendum No. 1 \_\_\_\_\_ Addendum No. 3 \_\_\_\_\_

Addendum No. 2 \_\_\_\_\_ Addendum No. 4 \_\_\_\_\_

In accordance with Section 103D-302, Hawaii Revised Statutes, the undersigned as Bidder has listed the name of each person or firm who will be engaged by the Bidder on the project as Subcontractor or Joint Contractor and the nature of work to be done by each on the following page. The Bidder must adequately and unambiguously disclose the unique nature and scope of the work to be performed by each Subcontractor or Joint Contractor. For each listed firm, the Bidder declares the respective firm is a Subcontractor or Joint Contractor and is subject to evaluation as a Subcontractor or Joint Contractor. It is understood that failure to comply with the aforementioned requirements may be cause for rejection of the bid submitted.

The undersigned Bidder asserts that affirmative action has been taken to seek out and consider Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBEs) for portions of the work which can be subcontracted, and the affirmative actions of the Bidder are fully documented in its records and are available upon request by the Department. It is also understood that it must meet or exceed the DBE contract goal listed on page P-1 or demonstrate that it made good faith efforts to meet the DBE project goal. The undersigned as Bidder, agrees to utilize each participating DBE that it submitted to meet the contract goal of \_\_\_\_\_% (percentage to be completed by Bidder) DBE participation if the contract is awarded to it, and shall maintain such DBE participation during the construction of this project.

**SUBCONTRACTOR LISTING**  
(Attach additional sheets if necessary.)

	NAME OF FIRM	NATURE OF WORK
<b>SUBCONTRACTOR:</b>		
1.	_____	_____
	1a <sup>1</sup> . _____	_____
2.	_____	_____
	2a. _____	_____
3.	_____	_____
	3a. _____	_____
4.	_____	_____
	4a. _____	_____
5.	_____	_____
	5a. _____	_____
6.	_____	_____
	6a. _____	_____
7.	_____	_____
	7a. _____	_____

**NOTES:**

The Name of Firm and Nature of Work shall be indicated for all listed firms. The Bidder must adequately and unambiguously disclose the unique nature and scope of the work to be performed by each Sub- or Joint Contractor.

For each listed firm, the Bidder declares the respective firm is a Sub- or Joint Contractor and subject to evaluation as a Sub- or Joint Contractor.

\_\_\_\_\_

<sup>1</sup> Second tier subcontractors

**JOINT CONTRACTOR LISTING**  
(Attach additional sheets if necessary.)

	NAME OF FIRM	NATURE OF WORK
<b>JOINT CONTRACTOR:</b>		
1.	_____	_____
	1a <sup>1</sup> . _____	_____
2.	_____	_____
	2a. _____	_____
3.	_____	_____
	3a. _____	_____
4.	_____	_____
	4a. _____	_____
5.	_____	_____
	5a. _____	_____
6.	_____	_____
	6a. _____	_____
7.	_____	_____
	7a. _____	_____

**NOTES:**

The Name of Firm and Nature of Work shall be indicated for all listed firms. The Bidder must adequately and unambiguously disclose the unique nature and scope of the work to be performed by each Sub- or Joint Contractor.

For each listed firm, the Bidder declares the respective firm is a Sub- or Joint Contractor and subject to evaluation as a Sub- or Joint Contractor.

\_\_\_\_\_

<sup>1</sup> Second tier joint contractors

The undersigned hereby certifies that the bid prices contained in the attached proposal schedule have been carefully checked and are submitted as correct and final.

This declaration is made with the understanding that the undersigned is subject to the penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States and is in violation of the Hawaii Penal Code, Section 710-1063, unsworn falsification to authorities, of the Hawaii Revised Statutes, for knowingly rendering a false declaration.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Bidder (Company Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address

\_\_\_\_\_  
Business Telephone

\_\_\_\_\_  
Email

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Contact Person (If different from above.)

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_ Email: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE:

If Bidder is a CORPORATION, the legal name of the corporation shall be set forth above, the corporate seal affixed, together with the signature(s) of the officer(s) authorized to sign contracts for the corporation. Please attach to this page current (not more than six months old) evidence of the authority of the officer(s) to sign for the corporation.

If Bidder is a PARTNERSHIP, the true name of the partnership shall be set forth above, with the signature(s) of the general partner(s). Please attach to this page current (not more than six months old) evidence of the authority of the partner authorized to sign for the partnership.

If Bidder is an INDIVIDUAL, the bidder's signature shall be placed above.

If signature is by an agent, other than an officer of a corporation or a partner of a partnership, a POWER OF ATTORNEY must be on file with the Department before opening bids or submitted with the bid. Otherwise, the Department may reject the bid as irregular and unauthorized.

## PROPOSAL SCHEDULE - HANAIEI HILLS

ITEM NO.	ITEM	APPROX. QUANTITY (A)	UNIT	UNIT PRICE (B)	AMOUNT (A x B)
201.0100	Clearing and Grubbing	2	ACRE	\$ _____	\$ _____
203.0120	Roadway Excavation of Weakened Pavement Areas	495	C.Y.	\$ _____	\$ _____
203.2100	Slope Trimming - Hanalei Hills	3,800	C.Y.	\$ _____	\$ _____
206.2020	Structure Excavation for Drainage System	1,745	C.Y.	\$ _____	\$ _____
209.0100	Installation, Maintenance, Monitoring, and Removal of BMP - Hanalei Hills	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.	\$ _____
209.0200	Additional Water Pollution, Dust, and Erosion Control - Hanalei Hills	F.A.	F.A.	F.A.	\$ <u>100,000.00</u>
301.0100	Hot Mix Asphalt Base Course	755	Tons	\$ _____	\$ _____
304.0100	Aggregate Base	140	C.Y.	\$ _____	\$ _____
305.0100	Aggregate Subbase	325	C.Y.	\$ _____	\$ _____
401.0410	PMA Pavement, Mix No. IV	990	Tons	\$ _____	\$ _____
415.0110	Cold Planing	5,480	S.Y.	\$ _____	\$ _____
603.0010	Bed Course Material for Culvert	330	C.Y.	\$ _____	\$ _____
603.0100	Clean Existing Culverts	F.A.	F.A.	F.A.	\$ <u>20,000.00</u>

ER-24(003)

9/02/22

P-8

## PROPOSAL SCHEDULE - HANAIEI HILLS

ITEM NO.	ITEM	APPROX. QUANTITY (A)	UNIT	UNIT PRICE (B)	AMOUNT (A x B)
603.1010	24-inch Reinforced Concrete Pipe, Class III	1,455	L.F.	\$ _____	\$ _____
603.8000	3.0 ft Wide x 1.5 ft High Box Culvert	70	L.F.	\$ _____	\$ _____
603.9000	24-inch HDPE Pipe	280	L.F.	\$ _____	\$ _____
604.1000	Type C Manhole, 5.00 feet to 5.99 feet	1	EACH	\$ _____	\$ _____
604.5000	Type 61616P Grated Drop Inlet, 6.00 feet to 6.99 feet	1	EACH	\$ _____	\$ _____
604.6000	Type 61616P Grated Drop Inlet Modified, 5.00 feet to 5.99 feet	2	EACH	\$ _____	\$ _____
604.6100	Type 61616P Grated Drop Inlet Modified, 6.00 feet to 6.99 feet	1	EACH	\$ _____	\$ _____
604.6200	Type 61616P Grated Drop Inlet Modified, 7.00 feet to 7.99 feet	1	EACH	\$ _____	\$ _____
604.7000	Type 61214P Grated Drop Inlet Modified, 4.00 feet to 4.99 feet	2	EACH	\$ _____	\$ _____
604.7100	Type 61214P Grated Drop Inlet Modified, 5.00 feet to 5.99 feet	4	EACH	\$ _____	\$ _____
604.7200	Type 61214P Grated Drop Inlet Modified, 6.00 feet to 6.99 feet	4	EACH	\$ _____	\$ _____
606.2000	W-Beam Metal Guardrail	590	L.F.	\$ _____	\$ _____
606.5000	Terminal Section (MSKT or Approved Equal)	1	EACH	\$ _____	\$ _____
607.1000	6-Foot, Chain Link Fence with Top Rail	290	L.F.	\$ _____	\$ _____

**ER-24(003)**

**9/02/22**

**P-9**

## PROPOSAL SCHEDULE - HANAIEI HILLS

ITEM NO.	ITEM	APPROX. QUANTITY (A)	UNIT	UNIT PRICE (B)	AMOUNT (A x B)
612.1000	Grouted Rubble Paving	41	C.Y.	\$ _____	\$ _____
619.1000	Vines (Bougainvillea, Awikiwiki, Prince Kuhio, Pink Mandevilla), Soil Amendments, Black Cinder, Temporary Irrigation, and Plant Establishment Period	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.	\$ _____
621.1000	Inventory of Invasive Species before Construction - Hanalei Hills	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.	\$ _____
621.2000	Invasive Species Removal Plan - Hanalei Hills	F.A.	F.A.	F.A.	\$ <u>13,000.00</u>
621.3000	Removal of Plants and Animals Established before Physical Construction or Site Work, Post-removal Monitoring - Hanalei Hills	F.A.	F.A.	F.A.	\$ <u>70,000.00</u>
621.4000	Monitoring of Invasive Species during and after-Construction - Hanalei Hills	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.	\$ _____
621.5000	Post-Construction Inventory Prior to Returning the Site to the State - Hanalei Hills	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.	\$ _____
629.1004	4-Inch Pavement Striping (Type III Tape or Thermoplastic Extrusion)	100	LF	\$ _____	\$ _____
629.1014	4-Inch Double Pavement Striping (Type III Tape or Thermoplastic Extrusion)	1,940	LF	\$ _____	\$ _____

ER-24(003)

9/02/22

P-10

## PROPOSAL SCHEDULE - HANAIEI HILLS

ITEM NO.	ITEM	APPROX. QUANTITY (A)	UNIT	UNIT PRICE (B)	AMOUNT (A x B)
629.1024	6-Inch Pavement Striping (Type III Tape or Thermoplastic Extrusion)	2,705	LF	\$ _____	\$ _____
629.1036	8-Inch Pavement Striping (Type III Tape or Thermoplastic Extrusion)	1,715	LF	\$ _____	\$ _____
629.1054	12-Inch Pavement Striping (Type III Tape or Thermoplastic Extrusion)	30	LF	\$ _____	\$ _____
629.1110	Pavement Arrow (Tape, Type III or Thermoplastic Extrusion)	2	Each	\$ _____	\$ _____
629.1130	Yield Line (Tape, Type III or Thermoplastic Extrusion)	1	Lane	\$ _____	\$ _____
629.1135	Stop Bar (Tape, Type III or Thermoplastic Extrusion)	2	Lane	\$ _____	\$ _____
629.1200	10' Profiled Thermoplastics	100	LF	\$ _____	\$ _____
629.2020	Type C Pavement Marker	220	Each	\$ _____	\$ _____
629.2030	Type D Pavement Marker	400	Each	\$ _____	\$ _____
631.0100	Regulatory Sign (10 Square Feet or Less) with Post	1	Each	\$ _____	\$ _____
632.0500	Milepost Marker with Post (Bi-Directional)	1	Each	\$ _____	\$ _____
638.2010	Gutter, Type 2 61214	868	L.F.	\$ _____	\$ _____

ER-24(003)

9/02/22

P-11

## PROPOSAL SCHEDULE - HANAIEI HILLS

ITEM NO.	ITEM	APPROX. QUANTITY (A)	UNIT	UNIT PRICE (B)	AMOUNT (A x B)
638.2012	Gutter, Type 2 61616	618	L.F.	\$ _____	\$ _____
638.2014	Gutter, Type 2 61612	87	L.F.	\$ _____	\$ _____
643.0110	Maintenance of Existing Landscape Areas - Hanalei Hills	FA	FA	FA	\$ <u>40,000.00</u>
645.1000	Traffic Control - Hanalei Hills	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.	\$ _____
645.2000	Additional Police Officers, Additional Traffic Control Devices, and Advertisement - Hanalei Hills	FA	FA	FA	\$ <u>100,000.00</u>
648.1000	Field-Posted Drawings - Hanalei Hills	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.	\$ _____
657.0100	Grouted Soil Anchor for Anchored Wire Mesh (20 feet deep with Spike Plate and Cap) - Hanalei Hills	22,600	L.F.	\$ _____	\$ _____
657.0200	Added Grouted Soil Anchor Length for Anchored Wire Mesh (Up to 30 feet deep with Coupler to add to 20-foot Soil Nail) - Hanalei Hills	11,300	L.F.	\$ _____	\$ _____
657.0300	Added Grouted Soil Anchor Length for Anchored Wire Mesh (Up to 40 feet deep with Coupler to add to 30-foot Soil Nail) - Hanalei Hills	11,300	L.F.	\$ _____	\$ _____
657.0400	Pre-Production Sacrificial Grouted Soil Anchor Verification Tests - Hanalei Hills	4	EACH	\$ _____	\$ _____

ER-24(003)

9/02/22

P-12

## PROPOSAL SCHEDULE - HANAIEI HILLS

ITEM NO.	ITEM	APPROX. QUANTITY (A)	UNIT	UNIT PRICE (B)	AMOUNT (A x B)
657.0500	Grouted Soil Anchor Proof Tests - Hanalei Hills	60	EACH	\$ _____	\$ _____
657.0600	Anchored Wire Mesh System - Hanalei Hills	63,000	S.F.	\$ _____	\$ _____
657.2000	Repairs to Lower Hanalei Slope Soil Nails	F.A.	F.A.	F.A.	\$ <u>120,000.00</u>
671.1000	Protection of Endangered Species - Hanalei Hills	F.A.	F.A.	F.A.	\$ <u>40,000.00</u>
695.0100	Positive Protection Barrier - Hanalei Hills	8	EACH	\$ _____	\$ _____
696.1000	Field Office Trailer (Not to Exceed \$32,000)	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.	\$ _____
696.1100	Maintenance of Trailers	F.A.	F.A.	F.A.	\$ <u>25,000.00</u>
699.1000	Mobilization - Hanalei Hills (Not to exceed 6 percent of the sum of all items excluding the bid price of this item)	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.	\$ _____

Sum of all Contract Items - Hanalei Hills.....(C)      \$ \_\_\_\_\_

**NOTES:**

1. Bidders must complete all unit prices and amounts. Failure to do so may be grounds for rejection of bid.
2. Bids shall include all Federal, State, County and other applicable taxes and fees.
3. If a discrepancy occurs between the Unit Price **(B)** and the Amount **(A x B)**, the Unit Price **(B)** shall govern.

## PROPOSAL SCHEDULE - WAIKOKO

ITEM NO.	ITEM	APPROX. QUANTITY (A)	UNIT	UNIT PRICE (B)	AMOUNT (A x B)
203.0100	Roadway Excavation	20	C.Y.	\$ _____	\$ _____
203.2101	Slope Trimming - Waikoko	1,400	C.Y.	\$ _____	\$ _____
209.0101	Installation, Maintenance, Monitoring, and Removal of BMP - Waikoko	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.	\$ _____
209.0201	Additional Water Pollution, Dust, and Erosion Control - Waikoko	F.A.	F.A.	F.A.	\$ <u>10,000.00</u>
621.1001	Inventory of Invasive Species before Construction - Waikoko	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.	\$ _____
621.2001	Invasive Species Removal Plan - Waikoko	F.A.	F.A.	F.A.	\$ <u>7,000.00</u>
621.3001	Removal of Plants and Animals Established before Physical Construction or Site Work, Post-removal Monitoring - Waikoko	F.A.	F.A.	F.A.	\$ <u>30,000.00</u>
621.4001	Monitoring of Invasive Species during and after-Construction - Waikoko	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.	\$ _____
621.5001	Post-Construction Inventory Prior to Returning the Site to the State - Waikoko	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.	\$ _____
643.0111	Maintenance of Existing Landscape Areas - Waikoko	FA	FA	FA	\$ <u>10,000.00</u>
645.1001	Traffic Control - Waikoko	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.	\$ _____

## PROPOSAL SCHEDULE - WAIKOKO

ITEM NO.	ITEM	APPROX. QUANTITY (A)	UNIT	UNIT PRICE (B)	AMOUNT (A x B)
645.2001	Additional Police Officers, Additional Traffic Control Devices, and Advertisement - Waikoko	FA	FA	F.A.	\$ <u>50,000.00</u>
648.1001	Field-Posted Drawings - Waikoko	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.	\$ _____
657.0101	Grouted Soil Anchor for Anchored Wire Mesh (20 feet deep with Spike Plate and Cap) - Waikoko	18,000	L.F.	\$ _____	\$ _____
657.0201	Added Grouted Soil Anchor Length for Anchored Wire Mesh (Up to 30 feet deep with Coupler to add to 20-foot Soil Nail) - Waikoko	9,000	L.F.	\$ _____	\$ _____
657.0301	Added Grouted Soil Anchor Length for Anchored Wire Mesh (Up to 40 feet deep with Coupler to add to 30-foot Soil Nail) - Waikoko	9,000	L.F.	\$ _____	\$ _____
657.0401	Pre-Production Sacrificial Grouted Soil Anchor Verification Tests - Waikoko	4	EACH	\$ _____	\$ _____
657.0501	Grouted Soil Anchor Proof Tests - Waikoko	50	EACH	\$ _____	\$ _____
657.0601	Anchored Wire Mesh System - Waikoko	44,500	S.F.	\$ _____	\$ _____
671.1001	Protection of Endangered Species - Waikoko	F.A.	F.A.	F.A.	\$ <u>35,000.00</u>

## PROPOSAL SCHEDULE - WAIKOKO

ITEM NO.	ITEM	APPROX. QUANTITY (A)	UNIT	UNIT PRICE (B)	AMOUNT (A x B)
695.0101	Positive Protection Barrier - Waikoko	40	EACH	\$ _____	\$ _____
699.1001	Mobilization - Waikoko (Not to exceed 6 percent of the sum of all items excluding the bid price of this item)	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.	\$ _____
Sum of all Contract Items - Waikoko.....(D)					\$ _____
<p>NOTES:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Bidders must complete all unit prices and amounts. Failure to do so may be grounds for rejection of bid.</li> <li>2. Bids shall include all Federal, State, County and other applicable taxes and fees.</li> <li>3. If a discrepancy occurs between the Unit Price <b>(B)</b> and the Amount <b>(A x B)</b>, the Unit Price <b>(B)</b> shall govern.</li> </ol>					

## PROPOSAL SUMMARY

Total Amount for Comparison of Bids - Hanalei Hills (from Page P-13).....(C)      \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Total Amount for Comparison of Bids - Waikoko (from Page P-16).....(D)      \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Total Amount for Comparison of Bids.....(C + D)      \$                     

**NOTES:**

1. Bidders must complete all unit prices and amounts on previous proposal pages. Failure to do so may be grounds for rejection of bid.
2. Bids shall include all Federal, State, County and other applicable taxes and fees.
3. If a discrepancy occurs between the Unit Price **(B)** and the Amount **(A x B)**, the Unit Price **(B)** shall govern.
4. The Total Amount for Comparison of Bids will be used to determine the lowest responsible bidder.

1 **PROPOSAL SCHEDULE**

2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19

The bidder is directed to Subsection 105.16 – Subcontracts.

The bidder's attention is directed to Sections 696 - Field Office and Project Site Laboratory and 699 - Mobilization for the limitation of the amount bidders are allowed to bid.

If the bid price for any proposal item having a maximum allowable bid indicated therefore in any of the contract documents is in excess of such a maximum amount, the bid price for such proposal item shall be adjusted to reflect the limitation thereon. The comparison of bids to determine the successful bidder and the amount of contract to be awarded shall be determined after such adjustments are made, and such adjustments shall be binding upon the bidder.

The bidder is directed to Section 717 – Cullet and Cullet-Made Materials regarding recycling of waste glass.



## Summary of Good Faith Efforts (GFE)

As required by the specifications “*Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Requirements*,” documentation of GFE shall be submitted by the close of business, 4:30 P.M. HST five (5) days of bid opening. **The bidder/offeror shall respond to the following questions and describe efforts to obtain DBE participation whether or not the DBE project goal is met.** Responses must be sufficient to properly evaluate the bidder’s/offeror’s good faith efforts. Copies of correspondence return receipts, telephone logs, or other documentation will be required to support GFE. Attach additional sheets, if necessary. Based on responses given, HDOT shall make a determination of the bidders’ GFE. **Failure to provide required information sufficient to evaluate the bid/proposal shall be cause for bid/proposal rejection.**

1. Did you submit the required information by the close of business, 4:30 P.M. HST, five (5) days after bid opening (i.e. DBE name, address, NAICS code, description of work, project name, and number)?
2. Explain your GFE if any, to solicit through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBEs who have the capability to perform part or all of the work to be included under the contract.
  - a. Explain your GFE if any, to solicit the participation of potential DBEs as early in the procurement process as practicable.
  - b. Explain your GFE if any, to allow sufficient time for the DBEs to properly inquire about the project and respond to the solicitation.
  - c. Explain your GFE if any, to take appropriate steps to follow up with interested DBEs in a timely manner to facilitate participation by DBEs in this project.
3. Explain your GFE if any, to identify and break up portions of work that can be performed by DBEs in order to increase the likelihood that a DBE will be able to participate, and that the DBE goal could be achieved (e.g. breaking out contract items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation even when you might otherwise prefer to self-perform these work items).
4. Explain your GFE if any, to make available or provide interested DBEs with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the project in a timely manner, and assist them in responding to your solicitation.
5. Explain your GFE if any, to negotiate in good faith with interested DBEs. Evidence of such negotiations includes documenting:
  - a) the names, addresses and telephone numbers of DBEs that were contacted; b) a description of the information that was provided to DBEs regarding the plans and specifications; and c) detailed explanation for not utilizing individual DBEs on the project.
6. Did you solely rely on price in determining whether to use a DBE? If yes please explain. The fact that there may be additional or higher costs associated with finding and utilizing DBEs are not, by themselves, sufficient reasons for your refusal to utilize a DBE or

NAME and SIGNATURE of AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE of PRIME CONTRACTOR:

DATE:

failure to meet the DBE goal, provided that such additional costs are not unreasonable. Also, the ability or desire to perform a portion of the work with your own forces, that could have been undertaken by an available DBE, does not relieve you of the responsibility to make good faith efforts to meet the DBE goal, and to make available and solicit DBE participation in other areas of the project to meet the DBE goal.

7. Did you reject DBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities? If yes, please explain. The DBEs standing within the industry, membership in specific groups, organizations or associates, and political or social affiliation are not legitimate basis for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids from particular DBEs.
  
8. Explain your GFE to assist interested DBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance.
  
9. Explain your GFE if any, to assist interested DBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials or related assistance or services.
  
10. If you selected a non-DBE over a DBE subcontractor, please provide the quotes of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor submitted to you for work on the contract; and for each DBE that was contacted but not utilized for a contract, provide a detailed written explanation for each DBE detailing the reasons for not utilizing or allowing the DBE to participate in the contract.
  
11. Explain your GFE if any, to effectively use the services of available minority/women community organizations, minority/women business groups, contractors' groups, and local, state and federal minority/women business assistance offices or other organizations to provide assistance in recruitment and placement of DBEs.

NAME and SIGNATURE of AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE of PRIME CONTRACTOR:

DATE:



**Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE)  
Contract Goal Verification and Good Faith Efforts (GFE)  
Documentation For Construction  
INSTRUCTIONS**

Project #	Self-explanatory
County	County where project is located
DBE Project Goal	Indicate DBE goal listed in the proposal on P-1
Prime Contractor	Name of prime contractor
Name of Subcontractor, Supplier, Manufacturer, and Trucking Company	Company name of subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer, or trucking firm
DBE (Y/N)	Y for yes and N for no
Bid Item Number and Description	Pay item and description
Approx. Quantity/ Hours	Self-explanatory
Unit	Unit of measure
Unit Price/ Rate	Self-explanatory
Dollar Amount	Total dollar amount committed to subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer, or trucking firm
A. Dollar amount of the work to be performed by DBE subcontractors, manufacturers, and trucking companies, plus 60% of the dollar amount of DBE suppliers	Total amount of DBE participation
B. Sum of all work items less mobilization, force account items, allowance items	List total of work items minus mobilization, force accounts and allowances. DBE credit shall not be given for mobilization, force account items, and allowance items.
A/B = DBE contract goal	Self-explanatory
Name and Signature of Authorized Representative of Prime Contractor	Self-explanatory (Note: bidder must sign and date every page of form.)
Date	Date form is signed
Summary of Good Faith Efforts (GFE)	Complete by answering questions in detail and providing documentation to support how bidder demonstrated good faith efforts to meet the goal, irrespective of whether or not the goal was met.



## Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Confirmation and Commitment Agreement Trucking Company

This commitment is subject to the award and receipt of a signed contract from the Hawaii Department of Transportation (HDOT) for the subject project. DBEs must be certified by the bid opening date.

<b>Project #:</b>	<b>County:</b>
<b>NAICS CODE/DESCRIPTION OF WORK:</b>	<b>SECONDARY NAICS CODE:</b>

\*All quantities and units should match the bid tab item whenever possible.

The prime contractor shall inform HDOT the dates when the trucking firm starts and completes all work under the subcontract.

<b>Estimated Beginning Date (Month/Year):</b>	<b>Estimated Completion Date (Month/Year):</b>
---	--

<b>TRUCKING COMPANY:</b>	Item No.	Item Description	Unit	Unit Price / Rate	Amount
				\$	\$
				\$	\$
				\$	\$
<b>TOTAL COMMITMENT AMOUNT</b>					<b>\$</b>

1. Number of hours contracted or quantities to be hauled: \_\_\_\_\_
2. Number of fully operational trucks to be used: \_\_\_\_\_ Tractor/trailers: \_\_\_\_\_ Dump trucks: \_\_\_\_\_
3. Number of fully operational trucks owned by DBE: \_\_\_\_\_ Dump trucks: \_\_\_\_\_ Tractors/trailers: \_\_\_\_\_
4. If Owner Operators or additional trucking companies are to be used answer the following:

Name of Trucking Company	DBE Y/N	Estimated Dollar Amount to be Contracted	Number and Type of Trucks (specify)
		\$	
		\$	

The prime contractor certifies by signature on this agreement to utilize the DBE trucking company as listed on the agreement form. If a DBE trucking company is unable to perform the work as listed on this agreement form, the prime contractor will follow the substitution/replacement approval process as outlined in the contract DBE requirements. **IMPORTANT! The signatures of the DBE, prime contractor, and subcontractor (only if the DBE will be a second tier sub) confirms that all information on this Agreement is true and correct. Parties should sign Agreement in the order in which they are listed.**

<b>DBE NAME:</b>	Name/Title (please print):
Address:	Signature:
Phone:                      Fax:	
Email:	
<b>Prime Contractor:</b>	Name/Title (please print):
Address:	Signature:
Phone:                      Fax:	
Email:	
<b>Subcontractor (only if the DBE will be a second tier sub):</b>	Name/Title (please print):
Address:	Signature:
Phone:                      Fax:	
Email:	

HDOT retains the information collected through this form. With few exceptions, you are entitled on request to be informed about the information that we collect about you.



**Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE)  
Confirmation and Commitment Agreement  
Trucking Company  
INSTRUCTIONS**

The purpose of this agreement is to secure the commitment of the bidder/offeror to utilize the listed DBE trucking company, and the DBE's confirmation that it will perform work for the bidder/offeror on this project. The information on this form shall be provided by the DBE.

Project #	Self-explanatory
County	County where project is located
NAICS Code/Description of Work	Primary North American Industry Classification System code under which DBE is certified to perform and description of work to be done
Secondary NAICS Code	List other NAICS codes firm is certified to perform
Estimated Beginning Date (Month/Year)	Date DBE shall begin work on the project
Estimated Completion Date (Month/Year)	Date DBE's work will be completed
Trucking Company	Name of DBE trucking company
Item No.	List pay item number
Item Description	Description of item
Unit	Unit of measure – e.g. weight or hours
Unit Price/Rate	Cost per unit or hourly rate
Amount	Total amount per pay item
Total Commitment Amount	Sum of all pay items and total commitment of bidder/offeror to DBE
Number of hours contracted or quantities to be hauled	Approximate number of hours or tonnage to be hauled
Number of fully operational trucks to be used:	Total number of trucks to be used for the project
Tractor/Trailers	Number of tractor trailers to be used
Dump Trucks	Number of dump trucks to be used
Number of fully operational trucks owned by DBE	Number of listed DBE's trucks to be used on this project
Name of Trucking Company	If other trucking companies (DBE or non-DBE) are to be leased, list name and information about type of trucks in this section
Estimated Dollar Amount to be Contracted	Provide information about estimated cost to lease trucks
Number of Dump Trucks, Tractor/Trailer	Self-explanatory
DBE NAME	DBE Company name
Name/Title	Name and title of DBE's representative
Address	Self-explanatory
Phone	Self-explanatory
Fax	Self-explanatory
Email	Self-explanatory
Signature	Signature of DBE's representative
Date	Date agreement is signed
Prime Contractor	Company name

Name/Title	Name and title of prime contractor's representative
Address	Self-explanatory
Phone	Self-explanatory
Fax	Self-explanatory
Email	Self-explanatory
Signature	Signature of prime contractor's representative
Date	Date agreement is signed
Subcontractor (only if the DBE will be a second tier sub):	Name of subcontractor only if the listed DBE trucking company will be performing work under this subcontractor
Name/Title	Name and title of the subcontractor's representative
Address	Self-explanatory
Phone	Self-explanatory
Fax	Self-explanatory
Email	Self-explanatory
Signature	Signature of subcontractor
Date	Date agreement is signed



## Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Confirmation and Commitment Agreement Subcontractor, Manufacturer, or Supplier

This commitment is subject to the award and receipt of a signed contract from the Hawaii Department of Transportation (HDOT) for the subject project. DBEs must be certified by the bid opening date.

<b>Project #:</b>	<b>County:</b>
<b>NAICS CODE/DESCRIPTION OF WORK:</b>	<b>SECONDARY NAICS CODE:</b>

\*All quantities and units should match the bid tab item whenever possible.

The prime contractor shall inform HDOT of the dates when the subcontractor starts and completes all work under the subcontract.

<b>Estimated Beginning Date (Month/Year):</b>	<b>Estimated Completion Date (Month/Year):</b>
---	--

<b>SUBCONTRACTOR:</b>	Item No.	Item	Approx. Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Amount
					\$	\$
					\$	\$
					\$	\$
					\$	\$
<b>TOTAL COMMITMENT AMOUNT</b>						\$

<b>MANUFACTURER:</b>	Item No.	Item	Approx. Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Amount
					\$	\$
					\$	\$
<b>TOTAL COMMITMENT AMOUNT</b>						\$

<b>SUPPLIER:</b>	Item No.	Item	Approx. Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Amount
					\$	\$
					\$	\$
<b>TOTAL COMMITMENT AMOUNT</b>						\$

The prime contractor certifies by signature on this agreement that subcontracts will be executed between the prime contractor and the DBE subcontractors as listed on the agreement form. If a DBE subcontractor is unable to perform the work as listed on this agreement form, the prime contractor will follow the substitution/replacement approval process as outlined in the contract DBE requirements. **IMPORTANT! The signatures of the DBE, prime contractor, and subcontractor (only if the DBE will be a second tier sub) confirms that all information on this Agreement is true and correct. Parties should sign Agreement in the order in which they are listed.**

<b>DBE NAME:</b>	Name/Title (please print):
Address:	Signature:
Phone:                      Fax:	
Email:	Date:
<b>Prime Contractor:</b>	Name/Title (please print):
Address:	Signature:
Phone:                      Fax:	
Email:	Date:
<b>Subcontractor (only if the DBE will be a second tier sub):</b>	Name/Title (please print):
Address:	Signature:
Phone:                      Fax:	
Email:	Date:

HDOT retains the information collected through this form. With few exceptions, you are entitled on request to be informed about the information that we collect about you.



## Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Confirmation and Commitment Agreement Subcontractor, Manufacturer, or Supplier INSTRUCTIONS

The purpose of this agreement is to secure the commitment of the bidder/offeror to utilize the listed DBE, and the DBE's confirmation that it will perform work for the bidder/offeror on this project. The information on this form shall be provided by the DBE.

Project #	Self-explanatory
County	County where project is located
NAICS Code/Description of Work	Primary North American Industry Classification System code under which DBE is certified to perform and description of work to be done
Secondary NAICS Code	List other NAICS codes firm is certified to perform
Estimated Beginning Date (Month/Year)	Date DBE shall begin work on the project
Estimated Completion Date (Month/Year)	Date DBE's work will be completed
Subcontractor	Name of DBE subcontractor (company name)
Item No.	List pay item number
Item	Description of item
Approx. Quantity	Self-explanatory
Unit	List unit of measure
Unit Price	Cost per unit
Amount	Total amount per pay item
Total Commitment Amount	Sum of all pay items and total commitment of bidder/offeror to DBE
Manufacturer	Name of DBE manufacturer
Supplier	Name of DBE supplier (aka regular dealer)
DBE NAME	DBE Company name
Name/Title	Name and title of DBE's representative
Address	Self-explanatory
Phone	Self-explanatory
Fax	Self-explanatory
Email	Self-explanatory
Signature	Signature of DBE's representative
Date	Date agreement is signed
Prime Contractor	Company name
Name/Title	Name and title of prime contractor's representative
Address	Self-explanatory
Phone	Self-explanatory
Fax	Self-explanatory
Email	Self-explanatory
Signature	Signature of prime contractor's representative
Date	Date agreement is signed
Subcontractor (only if the DBE will be a second tier sub):	Name of subcontractor only if the listed DBE will be performing work under this subcontractor as a second tier subcontractor/supplier/manufacturer

Name/Title	Name and title of the subcontractor's representative that the listed DBE will work under as a second tier subcontractor/supplier/manufacturer
Address	Self-explanatory
Phone	Self-explanatory
Fax	Self-explanatory
Email	Self-explanatory
Signature	Signature of subcontractor's representative
Date	Date agreement is signed

**SURETY BID BOND**

Bond No. \_\_\_\_\_

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS:

That we, \_\_\_\_\_  
(Full name or legal title of offeror)

as Offeror, hereinafter called the Principal, and

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of bonding company)

as Surety, hereinafter called Surety, a corporation authorized to transact business as a Surety in the State of Hawaii, are held and firmly bound unto

\_\_\_\_\_  
(State/county entity)

as Owner, hereinafter called Owner, in the penal sum of

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Required amount of bid security)

Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_), lawful money of the United States of America, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, the said Principal and the said Surety bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

**WHEREAS:**

The Principal has submitted an offer for \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Project by number and brief description)

**NOW, THEREFORE:**

The condition of this obligation is such that if the Owner shall reject said offer, or in the alternate, accept the offer of the Principal and the Principal shall enter into a contract with the Owner in accordance with the terms of such offer, and give such bond or bonds as may be specified in the solicitation or Contract Documents with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such Contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof as specified in the solicitation then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

Signed this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_

(Seal) \_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Principal (Offeror)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

(Seal) \_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Surety

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

STATE OF HAWAII  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
HONOLULU, HAWAII

**SAMPLE FORMS**

Contract

Performance Bond (Surety)

Performance Bond

Labor and Material Payment Bond (Surety)

Labor and Material Payment Bond

Disclosure of Lobbying Activities (Standard Form - LLL and LLL-A)

Statement of Compliance (Form WH-348)

Chapter 104, HRS Compliance Certificate

Certification of Compliance for Employment of State Residents

# C O N T R A C T

THIS AGREEMENT, made this \_\_\_\_\_ day \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_\_\_\_, by and between the STATE OF HAWAII, by its Director of Transportation, hereinafter referred to as "STATE," and \_\_\_\_\_ whose business and/or post office address is \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ hereafter referred to as "CONTRACTOR":

WITNESSETH: That for and in consideration of the payments hereinafter mentioned, the CONTRACTOR hereby covenants and agrees with the STATE to complete in place, furnish and pay for all labor and materials necessary for

or such a part thereof as shall be required by the STATE, the total amount of which labor, material and construction shall be computed at the unit and/or lump sum prices set forth in the attached proposal schedule and shall be the sum of \_\_\_\_\_ DOLLARS (\$ \_\_\_\_\_) as follows:

which sum shall be provided from the following fund(s):

all in accordance with the specifications, the special provisions, if any, the notice to bidders, the instructions to bidders, the proposal, and plans for \_\_\_\_\_, on file in the office of the Director of Transportation. These documents, together with all alterations, amendments, and additions thereto and deductions therefrom, are attached hereto or incorporated herein by reference and made a part of this contract.

The CONTRACTOR hereby covenants and agrees to complete such construction within \_\_\_\_\_ ( \_\_\_\_\_ ) working days from the date indicated in the notice to proceed from the STATE subject, however, to such extensions as may be provided for under the specifications.

For and in consideration of the covenants, undertaking and agreements of the CONTRACTOR herein set forth and upon the full and faithful performance thereof by the CONTRACTOR, the STATE hereby agrees to pay the CONTRACTOR the sum of \_\_\_\_\_ DOLLARS (\$ \_\_\_\_\_ ) in lawful money, but not more than such part of the same as is actually earned according to the STATE'S determination of the actual quantities of work performed and materials furnished by the CONTRACTOR at the unit or lump sum prices set forth in the attached proposal schedule. Such payment, including any extras, shall be made, subject to such additions or deductions hereto or hereafter made in the manner and at the time prescribed in the specifications and this contract. In any event, extras shall not exceed \_\_\_\_\_ DOLLARS (\$ \_\_\_\_\_ ) in lawful money and shall be provided from the following fund(s):

Where Federal funds are involved, it is covenanted and agreed by and between the parties hereto that the sums of

shall be paid out of the applicable Federal funds, and that this contract shall be construed to be an agreement to pay said sums to the Contractor only out of the aforesaid Federal funds if and when such Federal funds shall be received from the Federal Government, and that this contract shall not be construed to be a general agreement to pay said portions at all events out of any funds other than those which may be so received from the Federal Government; provided, that if the Federal share of the cost of the project is not immediately forthcoming from the Federal Government, the STATE may advance the CONTRACTOR the anticipated Federal reimbursement of the cost of the completed portions of the work from funds which have been appropriated by the STATE for its pro rata share.

The CONTRACTOR further agrees to execute the attached non-gratuity affidavit form prior to payment of the final estimate by the STATE.

All words used herein in the singular number shall extend to and include the plural. All words used in the plural number shall extend to and include the singular. The use of any gender shall extend to and include all genders.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this instrument to be duly executed the day and year first above written.

STATE OF HAWAII

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Director of Transportation

By \_\_\_\_\_

By \_\_\_\_\_

APPROVED AS TO FORM

\_\_\_\_\_  
Deputy Attorney General

**PERFORMANCE BOND (SURETY)**  
(6/21/07)

**KNOW TO ALL BY THESE PRESENTS:**

That \_\_\_\_\_,  
*(Full Legal Name and Street Address of Contractor)*

as Contractor, hereinafter called Principal, and \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Name and Street Address of Bonding Company)*

as Surety, hereinafter called Surety, a corporation(s) authorized to transact business as a  
surety in the State of Hawaii, are held and firmly bound unto the \_\_\_\_\_,  
*(State/County Entity)*

its successors and assigns, hereinafter called Obligee, in the amount of \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ DOLLARS (\$ \_\_\_\_\_), to which payment Principal and Surety bind themselves,  
their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by  
these presents.

**WHEREAS**, the above-bound Principal has signed a Contract with Obligee on  
\_\_\_\_\_, for the following project: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

hereinafter called Contract, which Contract is incorporated herein by reference and made a part  
hereof.

**NOW THEREFORE**, the condition of this obligation is such that:

If the Principal shall promptly and faithfully perform, and fully complete the Contract in  
strict accordance with the terms of the Contract as said Contract may be modified or amended  
from time to time; then this obligation shall be void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

Surety to this Bond hereby stipulates and agrees that no changes, extensions of time, alterations, or additions to the terms of the Contract, including the work to be performed thereunder, and the specifications or drawings accompanying same, shall in any way affect its obligation on this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such changes, extensions of time, alterations, or additions, and agrees that they shall become part of the Contract.

In the event of Default by the Principal, of the obligations under the Contract, then after written Notice of Default from the Obligee to the Surety and the Principal and subject to the limitation of the penal sum of this bond, Surety shall remedy the Default, or take over the work to be performed under the Contract and complete such work, or pay moneys to the Obligee in satisfaction of the surety's performance obligation on this bond.

Signed this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

(Seal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Principal (Contractor)

\*

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

(Seal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Surety

\*

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

**\*ALL SIGNATURES MUST BE ACKNOWLEDGED  
BY A NOTARY PUBLIC**

# PERFORMANCE BOND

## KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS:

That we, \_\_\_\_\_  
(full legal name and street address of Contractor)

as Contractor, hereinafter called Contractor, is held and firmly bound unto the

\_\_\_\_\_  
(State/County entity)

its successors and assigns, as Oblige, hereinafter called Oblige, in the amount

\_\_\_\_\_ DOLLARS  
(\$ \_\_\_\_\_),  
(Dollar amount of Contract)

lawful money of the United States of America, for the payment of which to the said Oblige, well and truly to be made, Contractor binds itself, its heir, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, firmly by these presents. Said amount is evidenced by:

- Legal Tender;**
  
- Share Certificate** unconditionally assigned to or made payable at sight to \_\_\_\_\_  
Description: \_\_\_\_\_;
  
- Certificate of Deposit, No.** \_\_\_\_\_, dated \_\_\_\_\_  
issued \_\_\_\_\_ by \_\_\_\_\_ drawn on \_\_\_\_\_ a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to \_\_\_\_\_;
  
- Cashier's Check No.** \_\_\_\_\_, dated \_\_\_\_\_  
drawn \_\_\_\_\_ on \_\_\_\_\_ a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to \_\_\_\_\_;
  
- Teller's Check No.** \_\_\_\_\_, dated \_\_\_\_\_  
drawn \_\_\_\_\_ on \_\_\_\_\_ a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to \_\_\_\_\_;
  
- Treasurer's Check No.** \_\_\_\_\_, dated \_\_\_\_\_  
drawn \_\_\_\_\_ on \_\_\_\_\_ a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to \_\_\_\_\_;
  
- Official Check No.** \_\_\_\_\_, dated \_\_\_\_\_  
drawn \_\_\_\_\_ on \_\_\_\_\_ a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to \_\_\_\_\_;

- **Certified Check No.** \_\_\_\_\_, dated \_\_\_\_\_, accepted by a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to \_\_\_\_\_;

**WHEREAS:**

The Contractor has by written agreement dated \_\_\_\_\_ entered into a contract with Obligee for the following Project: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ hereinafter called Contract, which Contract is incorporated herein by reference and made a part hereof.

**NOW THEREFORE,**

The Condition of this obligation is such that, if Contractor shall promptly and faithfully perform the Contract in accordance with, in all respects, the stipulations, agreements, covenants and conditions of the Contract as it now exists or may be modified according to its terms, and shall deliver the Project to the Obligee, or to its successors or assigns, fully completed as in the Contract specified and free from all liens and claims and without further cost, expense or charge to the Obligee, its officers, agents, successors or assigns, free and harmless from all suits or actions of every nature and kind which may be brought for or on account of any injury or damage, direct or indirect, arising or growing out of the doing of said work or the repair or maintenance thereof or the manner of doing the same or the neglect of the Contractor or its agents or servants or the improper performance of the Contract by the Contractor or its agents or servants or from any other cause, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise it shall be and remain in full force and effect.

**AND IT IS HEREBY STIPULATED AND AGREED** that suit on this bond may be brought before a court of competent jurisdiction without a jury, and that the sum or sums specified in the said Contract as liquidated damages, if any, shall be forfeited to the Obligee, its successors or assigns, in the event of a breach of any, or all, or any part of, covenants, agreements, conditions, or stipulations contained in the Contract or in this bond in accordance with the terms thereof.

The amount of this bond may be reduced by and to the extent of any payment or payments made in good faith hereunder.

Signed and sealed this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

(Seal) \_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Contractor

\* \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\*ALL SIGNATURES MUST BE  
ACKNOWLEDGED BY A NOTARY PUBLIC



**LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND (SURETY)**  
(6/21/07)

**KNOW TO ALL BY THESE PRESENTS:**

That \_\_\_\_\_,  
*(Full Legal Name and Street Address of Contractor)*

as Contractor, hereinafter called Principal, and \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Name and Street Address of Bonding Company)*

as Surety, hereinafter called Surety, a corporation(s) authorized to transact business as a surety in the State of Hawaii, are held and firmly bound unto the \_\_\_\_\_,  
*(State/County Entity)*

its successors and assigns, hereinafter called Oblige, in the amount of \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$\_\_\_\_\_), to which payment Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

**WHEREAS**, the above-bound Principal has signed Contract with the Oblige on \_\_\_\_\_ for the following project: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

hereinafter called Contract, which Contract is incorporated herein by reference and made a part hereof.

**NOW THEREFORE**, the condition of this obligation is such that if the Principal shall promptly make payment to any Claimant, as hereinafter defined, for all labor and materials supplied to the Principal for use in the performance of the Contract, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

1. Surety to this Bond hereby stipulates and agrees that no changes, extensions of time, alterations, or additions to the terms of the Contract, including the work to be performed thereunder, and the specifications or drawings accompanying same, shall in any way affect its obligation on this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such changes, extensions of time, alterations, or additions, and agrees that they shall become part of the Contract.

2. A "Claimant" shall be defined herein as any person who has furnished labor or materials to the Principal for the work provided in the Contract.

Every Claimant who has not been paid amounts due for labor and materials furnished for work provided in the Contract may institute an action against the Principal and its Surety on this bond at the time and in the manner prescribed in Section 103D-324, Hawaii Revised Statutes, and have the rights and claims adjudicated in the action, and judgment rendered thereon; subject to the Obligee's priority on this bond. If the full amount of the liability of the Surety on this bond is insufficient to pay the full amount of the claims, then after paying the full amount due the Obligee, the remainder shall be distributed pro rata among the claimants.

Signed this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

(Seal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Principal (Contractor)

\*

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

(Seal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Surety

\*

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

**\*ALL SIGNATURES MUST BE ACKNOWLEDGED  
BY A NOTARY PUBLIC**

# LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND

## KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS:

That we, \_\_\_\_\_  
(full legal name and street address of Contractor)  
as Contractor, hereinafter called Contractor, is held and firmly bound unto \_\_\_\_\_  
(State/County entity)  
its successors and assigns, as Obligee, hereinafter called Obligee, in the amount  
\_\_\_\_\_ DOLLARS (\$ \_\_\_\_\_),  
(Dollar amount of Contract)

lawful money of the United States of America, for the payment of which to the said Obligee, well and truly to be made, Contractor binds itself, its heir, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, firmly by these presents. Said amount is evidenced by:

- Legal Tender;**
  
- Share Certificate** unconditionally assigned to or made payable at sight to \_\_\_\_\_  
Description: \_\_\_\_\_
  
- Certificate of Deposit, No.** \_\_\_\_\_, dated \_\_\_\_\_  
issued by \_\_\_\_\_  
drawn on \_\_\_\_\_  
a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to \_\_\_\_\_;
  
- Cashier's Check No.** \_\_\_\_\_, dated \_\_\_\_\_  
drawn on \_\_\_\_\_  
a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to \_\_\_\_\_;
  
- Teller's Check No.** \_\_\_\_\_, dated \_\_\_\_\_  
drawn on \_\_\_\_\_  
a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to \_\_\_\_\_;
  
- Treasurer's Check No.** \_\_\_\_\_, dated \_\_\_\_\_  
drawn on \_\_\_\_\_  
a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to \_\_\_\_\_;
  
- Official Check No.** \_\_\_\_\_, dated \_\_\_\_\_  
drawn on \_\_\_\_\_  
a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to \_\_\_\_\_;
  
- Certified Check No.** \_\_\_\_\_, dated \_\_\_\_\_  
accepted by a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to \_\_\_\_\_;

**WHEREAS:**

The Contractor has by written agreement dated \_\_\_\_\_ entered into a contract with Obligee for the following Project: \_\_\_\_\_

hereinafter called Contract, which Contract is incorporated herein by reference and made a part hereof.

**NOW THEREFORE,**

The condition of this obligation is such that, if Contractor shall promptly and faithfully perform the Contract in accordance with, in all respects, the stipulations, agreements, covenants and conditions of the Contract as it now exists or may be modified according to its terms, free from all liens and claims and without further cost, expense or charge to the Obligee, its officers, agents, successors or assigns, free and harmless from all suits or actions of every nature and kind which may be brought for or on account of any injury or damage, direct or indirect, arising or growing out of the doing of said work or the repair or maintenance thereof or the manner of doing the same or the neglect of the Contractor or its agents or servants or the improper performance of the Contract by the Contractor or its agents or servants or from any other cause, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise it shall be and remain in full force and effect.

**AND IT IS HEREBY STIPULATED AND AGREED** that suit on this bond may be brought before a court of competent jurisdiction without a jury, and that the sum or sums specified in the said Contract as liquidated damages, if any, shall be forfeited to the Obligee, its successors or assigns, in the event of a breach of any, or all, or any part of, covenants, agreements, conditions, or stipulations contained in the Contract or in this bond in accordance with the terms thereof.

**AND IT IS HEREBY STIPULATED AND AGREED** that this bond shall inure to the benefit of any and all persons entitled to file claims for labor performed or materials furnished in said work so as to give any and all such persons a right of action as contemplated by Sections 103D-324(d) and 103D-324(e), Hawaii Revised Statutes.

The amount of this bond may be reduced by and to the extent of any payment or payments made in good faith hereunder, inclusive of the payments of mechanics' liens which may be filed of record against the Project, whether or not claim for the amount of such lien be presented under and against this bond.

Signed this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

(Seal) \_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Contractor

\* \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\*ALL SIGNATURES MUST BE  
ACKNOWLEDGED BY A NOTARY PUBLIC

**DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES**  
 Complete this form to disclose lobbying activities pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 1352  
 (See reverse for public burden disclosure.)

Approved by  
 0348-0046

1. Type of Federal Action: <input type="checkbox"/> a. contract <input type="checkbox"/> b. grant <input type="checkbox"/> c. cooperative agreement <input type="checkbox"/> d. loan <input type="checkbox"/> e. loan guarantee <input type="checkbox"/> f. loan insurance	2. Status of Federal Action: <input type="checkbox"/> a. bid/offer/application <input type="checkbox"/> b. initial award <input type="checkbox"/> c. post-award	3. Report Type: <input type="checkbox"/> a. initial filing <input type="checkbox"/> b. material change For Material Change Only: year _____ quarter _____ date of last report _____
4. Name and Address of Reporting Entity: <input type="checkbox"/> Prime <input type="checkbox"/> Subawardee Tier _____, <i>if known</i> :  Congressional District, <i>if known</i> :		5. If Reporting Entity in No. 4 is Subawardee, Enter Name and Address of Prime  Congressional District, <i>if known</i> :
6. Federal Department/Agency:	7. Federal Program Name/Destination:  CFDA Number, <i>if applicable</i> :	
8. Federal Action Number, <i>if known</i> :	9. Award Amount, <i>if known</i> : \$	
10. a. Name and address of Lobbying Entity (if individual, last name, first name, MI):		b. Individuals Performing Services (including address if different from No. 10a) (last name, first name, MI):
(attach Continuation Sheet(s) SF-LLL-A, if necessary)		
11. Amount of Payment ( <i>check all that apply</i> ): \$ _____ <input type="checkbox"/> actual <input type="checkbox"/> planned	13. Type of Payment ( <i>check all that apply</i> ): <input type="checkbox"/> a. retainer <input type="checkbox"/> b. one-time fee <input type="checkbox"/> c. commission <input type="checkbox"/> d. contingent fee <input type="checkbox"/> e. deferred <input type="checkbox"/> f. other; specify: _____	
12. Form of Payment ( <i>check all that apply</i> ): <input type="checkbox"/> a. cash <input type="checkbox"/> b. in-kind; specify: nature _____ value _____		
14. Brief Description of Services Performed or to be Performed and Date(s) of Service, including officer(s), employees(s) or Member(s) contacted, for Payment Indicated in Item 11:   (attach Continuation Sheet(s) SF-LLL-A, if necessary)		
15. Continuation Sheet(s) SF-LLL-A attached: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		
16. Information requested through this form is authorized by title 31 U.S.C. section 1352. This disclosure of lobbying activities is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed by the tier above when this transaction was made or entered into. This disclosure is required pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 1352. This information will be reported to the Congress semi-annually and will be available for public inspection. Any person who fails to file the required disclosure shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.	Signature: _____ Print Name: _____ Title: _____ Telephone No.: _____ Date: _____	
Federal Use Only:		Authorized for Local Reproduction Standard Form - LLL

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETION OF SF-LLL, DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES

This disclosure form shall be completed by the reporting entity, whether subawardee or prime Federal recipient, at the initiation or receipt of a covered Federal action, or a material change to a previous filing, pursuant to title 31 U.S.C. section 1352. The filing of a form is required for each payment or agreement to make payment to any lobbying entity for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with a covered Federal action. Use the SF-LLL-A Continuation Sheet for additional information if the space on the form is inadequate. Complete all items that apply for both the initial filing and material change report. Refer to the implementing guidance published by the Office of Management and Budget for additional information.

1. Identify the type of covered Federal action for which lobbying activity is and/or has been secured to influence the outcome of a covered Federal action.
2. Identify the status of the covered Federal action.
3. Identify the appropriate classification of this report. If this is a followup report caused by a material change to the information previously reported, enter the year and quarter in which the change occurred. Enter the date of the last previously submitted report by this reporting entity for this covered Federal action.
4. Enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the reporting entity. Include Congressional District, if known. Check the appropriate classification of the reporting entity that designates if it is, or expects to be, a prime or subaward recipient. Identify the tier of the subawardee, e.g., the first subawardee of the prime is the 1st tier. Subawards include but are not limited to subcontracts, subgrants and contract awards under grants.
5. If the organization filing the report in item 4 checks "Subawardee", then enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the prime Federal recipient. Include Congressional District, if known.
6. Enter the name of the Federal agency making the award or loan commitment. Include at least one organizational level below agency name, if known. For example, Department of Transportation, United States Coast Guard.
7. Enter the Federal program name or description for the covered Federal action (item 1). If known, enter the full Catalog of Domestic Assistance (CFDA) number for grants, cooperative agreements, loans, and loan commitments.
8. Enter the most appropriate Federal identifying number available for the Federal action identified in item 1 (e.g., Request for Proposal (RFP) number; Invitation for Bid (IFB) number; grant announcement number; the contract, grant, or loan award number; the application/proposal control number assigned by the Federal Agency). Include prefixes, e.g., "RFP-DE-90-001."
9. For a covered Federal action where there has been an award or loan commitment by the Federal agency, enter the Federal amount of the award/loan commitment for the prime entity identified in item 4 or 5.
10.
  - (a) Enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the lobbying entity engaged by the reporting entity identified in item 4 to influence the covered Federal action.
  - (b) Enter the full names of the individual(s) performing services, and include full address if different from 10(a). Enter Last Name, First Name, and Middle Initial (MI).
11. Enter the amount of compensation paid or reasonably expected to be paid by the reporting entity (item 4) to the lobbying entity (item 10). Indicate whether the payment has been made (actual) or will be made (planned). Check all boxes that apply. If this is a material change report, enter the cumulative amount of payment made or planned to be made.
12. Check the appropriate box(es). Check all boxes that apply. If payment is made through an in-kind contribution, specify the nature and value of the in-kind payment.
13. Check the appropriate box(es). Check all boxes that apply. If other, specify nature.
14. Provide a specific and detailed description of the services that the lobbyist has performed, or will be expected to perform, and the date(s) of any services rendered. Include all preparatory and related activity, not just time spent in actual contact with Federal officials. Identify the federal official(s) or employee(s) contacted or the officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) or Congress that were contacted.
15. Check whether or not a SF-LLL-A Continuation Sheet(s) is attached.
16. The certifying official shall sign and date the form, print his/her name, title, and telephone number.

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 30 minutes per response, including time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding the burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to the Office of Management and Budget, Paperwork Reduction (0348-0046), Washington, D.C. 20503.

DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES  
CONTINUATION SHEET

Approved by  
0348-0046

Reporting Entity: \_\_\_\_\_ Page \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_

STATEMENT OF COMPLIANCE

Date \_\_\_\_\_

I, \_\_\_\_\_ do hereby state:

(Name of signatory party) (Title)  
 (1) That I pay or supervise the payment of the persons employed by \_\_\_\_\_ on  
 (Contractor or subcontractor)  
 the \_\_\_\_\_; that during the payroll period commencing on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_,  
 (Building or work)  
 \_\_\_\_\_ and ending the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, all persons employed on said project have been paid the  
 full weekly wages earned, that no rebates have been or will be made either directly or indirectly to or on behalf of said  
 \_\_\_\_\_ from the full weekly wages earned by any person and that no deductions have  
 (Contractor or subcontractor)  
 been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned by any person, other than permissible deductions as defined in  
 Regulations, Part 3 (29 CFR Subtitle A), issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act, as amended (48 Stat. 948.63  
 Stat. 108, 72 Stat. 967; 76 Stat. 357; 40 U.S.C. 2760), and described below:

\_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

(2) That any payrolls otherwise under this contract required to be submitted for the above period are correct and complete; that the wage rates for laborers or mechanics contained therein are not less than the applicable wage rates contained in any wage determination incorporated into the contract; that the classifications set forth therein for each laborers or mechanic conform with the work he performed.

(3) That any apprentices employed in the above period are duly registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, United States Department of Labor, or if no such recognized agency exists in a State, are registered with the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, United States Department of Labor.

(4) That:

(a) WHERE FRINGE BENEFITS ARE PAID TO APPROVED PLANS, FUNDS, OR PROGRAMS

In addition to the basic hourly wage rates paid to each laborer or mechanic listed in the above-Referenced payroll, payments of fringe benefits as listed in the contract have been or will be made to appropriate program for the benefit of such employees, except as noted in Section 4(c) below.

(b) WHERE FRINGE BENEFITS ARE PAID IN CASH

Each Laborer or mechanic listed in the above referenced payroll has been paid as indicated on the payroll, an amount not less than the sum of the applicable basic hourly wage rate plus the amount of the required fringe benefits as listed in the contract, except as noted in Section 4(c) below.

(c) EXCEPTIONS

EXCEPTION (CRAFT)	EXPLANATION
REMARK	

NAME AND TITLE	SIGNATURE
----------------	-----------

THE WILFUL FALSIFICATION OF ANY OF THE ABOVE STATEMENTS MAY SUBJECT THE CONTRACTOR OR SUBCONTRACTOR TO CIVIL OR CRIMINAL PROSECUTION. SEE SECTION 1001 OF TITLE 18 AND SECTION 231 OF TITLE 31 OF THE UNITED STATES CODE.

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR PREPARATION OF STATEMENT OF COMPLIANCE

This statement of compliance meets needs resulting from the amendment of the Davis-Bacon Act to include fringe benefits provisions. Under this amended law, the contractor is required to pay fringe benefits as predetermined by the Department of Labor, in addition to payment of the minimum rates. The contractor's obligation to pay fringe benefits may be met by payment of the fringes to the various plans, funds, or programs or by making these payments to the employees as cash in lieu of fringes.

The contractor should show on the face of his payroll all monies paid to the employees whether as basic or as cash in lieu of fringes. The contractor shall represent in the statement of compliance that he is paying to others fringes required by the contract and not paid as cash in lieu of fringes. Detailed instructions follow:

### Contractors who pay all required fringe benefits:

A contractor who pays fringe benefits to approved plans, funds, or programs in amounts not less than were determined in the applicable wage decision of the Secretary of Labor shall continue to show on the face of his payroll the basic cash hourly rate and overtime rate paid to his employees, just as he has always done. Such a contractor shall check paragraph 4(a) of the statement to indicate that he is also paying to approved plans, funds, or programs not less than the amount predetermined as fringe benefits for each craft. Any exception shall be noted in Section 4(c).

### Contractors who pay no fringe benefits:

A contractor who pays no fringe benefits shall pay to the employee and insert in the straight time hourly rate column of his payroll an amount not less than the predetermined rate for each classification plus the amount of fringe benefits determined for each classification in the applicable wage decision. Inasmuch as it is not necessary to pay time and a half on cash paid in lieu of fringes, the overtime rate shall be not less than the sum of the basic predetermined rate, plus the half time premium on the basic or regular rate plus the required cash in lieu of fringes at the straight time rate. To simplify computation of overtime, it is suggested that the straight time basic rate and cash in lieu of fringes be separately stated in the hourly rate column, thus \$3.25/.40. In addition, the contractor shall check paragraph 4(b) of the statement to indicate that he is paying fringe benefits in cash directly to his employees. Any exceptions shall be noted in Section 4(c).

### Use of Section 4(c), Exceptions

Any contractor who is making payment to approved plans, funds, or programs in amounts less than the wage determination requires is obliged to pay the deficiency directly to the employees as cash in lieu of fringes. Any exceptions to Section 4(a) or 4(b), whichever the contractor may check, shall be entered in Section 4(c). Enter in the Exception column the craft, and enter in the Explanation column the hourly amount paid the employees as cash in lieu of fringes, and the hourly amount paid to plans, funds, or programs as fringes.

CHAPTER 104, HRS COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE

The undersigned bidder does hereby certify to the following:

1. Individuals engaged in the performance of the contract on the job site shall be paid:
  - A. Not less than the wages that the director of labor and industrial relations shall have determined to be prevailing for corresponding classes of laborers and mechanics employed on public works projects; and
  - B. Overtime compensation at one and one-half times the basic hourly rate plus fringe benefits for hours worked on Saturday, Sunday, or a legal holiday of the State or in excess of eight hours on any other day.
2. All applicable laws of the federal and state governments relating to workers' compensation, unemployment compensation, payment of wages, and safety shall be fully complied with.

DATED at Honolulu, Hawaii, this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
«CONTRACTOR»  
Name of Corporation, Partnership, or Individual  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature and Title of Signer

Notary Seal  
NOTARY ACKNOWLEDGEMENT  
  
Subscribed and sworn before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_  
Notary signature \_\_\_\_\_  
Notary public, State of \_\_\_\_\_  
My Commission Expires: \_\_\_\_\_

Notary Seal  
NOTARY CERTIFICATION  
  
Doc. Date: \_\_\_\_\_ #Pages: \_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Circuit \_\_\_\_\_  
Doc. Description: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary signature \_\_\_\_\_  
Date \_\_\_\_\_

## **PROVISIONS TO BE INCLUDED IN CONSTRUCTION PROCUREMENT SOLICITATIONS**

1. Definitions for terms used in HRS Chapter 103B as amended by Act 192, SLH 2011:

- a. "Contract" means contracts for construction under 103D, HRS.
- b. "Contractor" has the same meaning as in Section 103D-104, HRS, provided that "contractor" includes a subcontractor where applicable.
- c. "Construction" has the same meaning as in Section 103D-104, HRS.
- d. "General Contractor" means any person having a construction contract with a governmental body.
- e. "Procurement Officer" has the same meaning as in Section 103D-104, HRS.
- f. "Resident" means a person who is physically present in the State of Hawaii at the time the person claims to have established the person's domicile in the State of Hawaii and shows the person's intent is to make Hawaii the person's primary residence.
- g. "Shortage trade" means a construction trade in which there is a shortage of Hawai'i residents qualified to work in the trade as determined by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations.

2. HRS Chapter 103B as amended by Act 192, SLH 2011—Employment of State Residents Requirements:

- a. A Contractor awarded a contract shall ensure that Hawaii residents comprise not less than 80% of the workforce employed to perform the contract work on the project. The 80% requirement shall be determined by dividing the total number of hours worked on the contract by Hawaii residents, by the total number of hours worked on the contract by all employees of the Contractor in the performance of the contract. The hours worked by any Subcontractor of the Contractor shall count towards the calculation for this section. The hours worked by employees within shortage trades, as determined by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations (DLIR), shall not be included in the calculation for this section.

- b. Prior to award of a contract, an Offeror/Bidder may withdraw an offer/bid without penalty if the Offeror/Bidder finds that it is unable to comply with HRS Chapter 103B as amended by Act 192, SLH 2011.
- c. Prior to starting any construction work, the Contractor shall submit the subcontract dollar amount for each of its Subcontractors.
- d. The requirements of this section shall apply to any subcontract of \$50,000 or more in connection with the Contractor; that is, such Subcontractors must also ensure that Hawaii residents comprise not less than 80% of the Subcontractor's workforce used to perform the subcontract.
- e. The Contractor and any Subcontractor whose subcontract is \$50,000 or more shall comply with the requirements of HRS Chapter 103B as amended by Act 192, SLH 2011.
  - 1) Certification of compliance shall be made in writing under oath by an officer of the General Contractor and applicable Subcontractors and submitted with the final payment request.
  - 2) The certification of compliance shall be made under oath by an officer of the company by completing a "Certification of Compliance for Employment of State Residents" form and executing the Certificate before a licensed notary public.
  - 3) In addition to the certification of compliance as indicated above, the Contractor and Subcontractors shall maintain records such as certified payrolls for laborers and mechanics who performed work at the site and time sheets for all other employees who performed work on the project. These records shall include the names, addresses and number of hours worked on the project by all employees of the Contractor and Subcontractor who performed work on the project to validate compliance with HRS Chapter 103B as amended by Act 192, SLH 2011. The Contractor and Subcontractors shall retain these records and provide access to the State for a minimum period of four (4) years after the final payment, except that if any litigation, claim, negotiation, investigation, audit or other action involving the records has been started before the expiration of the four-year period, the Contractor and Subcontractors shall retain the records until completion of the action and resolution of all issues that arise from it, or until the end of the four-year period, whichever occurs later. Furthermore, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to enforce compliance with this provision by any Subcontractor.

- f. A General Contractor or applicable Subcontractor who fails to comply with this section shall be subject to any of the following sanctions:
  - 1) With respect to the General Contractor, withholding of payment on the contract until the Contractor or its Subcontractor complies with HRS Chapter 103B as amended by Act 192, SLH 2011.
  - 2) Proceedings for debarment or suspension of the Contractor or Subcontractor under Hawaii. Revised Statutes §103D-702.
- 3. Conflict with Federal Law: This section shall not apply if the application of this section is in conflict with any federal law, or if the application of this section will disqualify the State from receiving Federal funds or aid.

**CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE  
FOR  
EMPLOYMENT OF STATE RESIDENTS  
HRS CHAPTER 103B, AS AMENDED BY ACT 192, SLH 2011**

Project Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Agency Project No: \_\_\_\_\_

Contract No.: \_\_\_\_\_

As required by Hawaii Revised Statutes Chapter 103B, as amended by Act 192, Session Laws of Hawaii 2011—Employment of State Residents on Construction Procurement Contracts, I hereby certify under oath, that I am an officer of \_\_\_\_\_ and  
(Name of Contractor or Subcontractor Company)  
for the Project Contract indicated above, \_\_\_\_\_ was in  
(Name of Contractor or Subcontractor Company)  
compliance with HRS Chapter 103B, as amended by Act 192, SLH 2011, by employing a workforce of which not less than eighty percent are Hawaii residents, as calculated according to the formula in the solicitation, to perform this Contract.

I am an officer of the Contractor for this contract.

I am an officer of a Subcontractor for this contract.

*CORPORATE SEAL*

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Company)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Print Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Print Title)

Subscribed and sworn to me before this  
\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2011.

Doc. Date: \_\_\_\_\_ # of Pages \_\_\_\_\_ 1<sup>ST</sup> Circuit

Notary Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Doc. Description: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public, 1<sup>st</sup> Circuit, State of Hawai'i  
My commission expires: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Signature Date

NOTARY CERTIFICATION